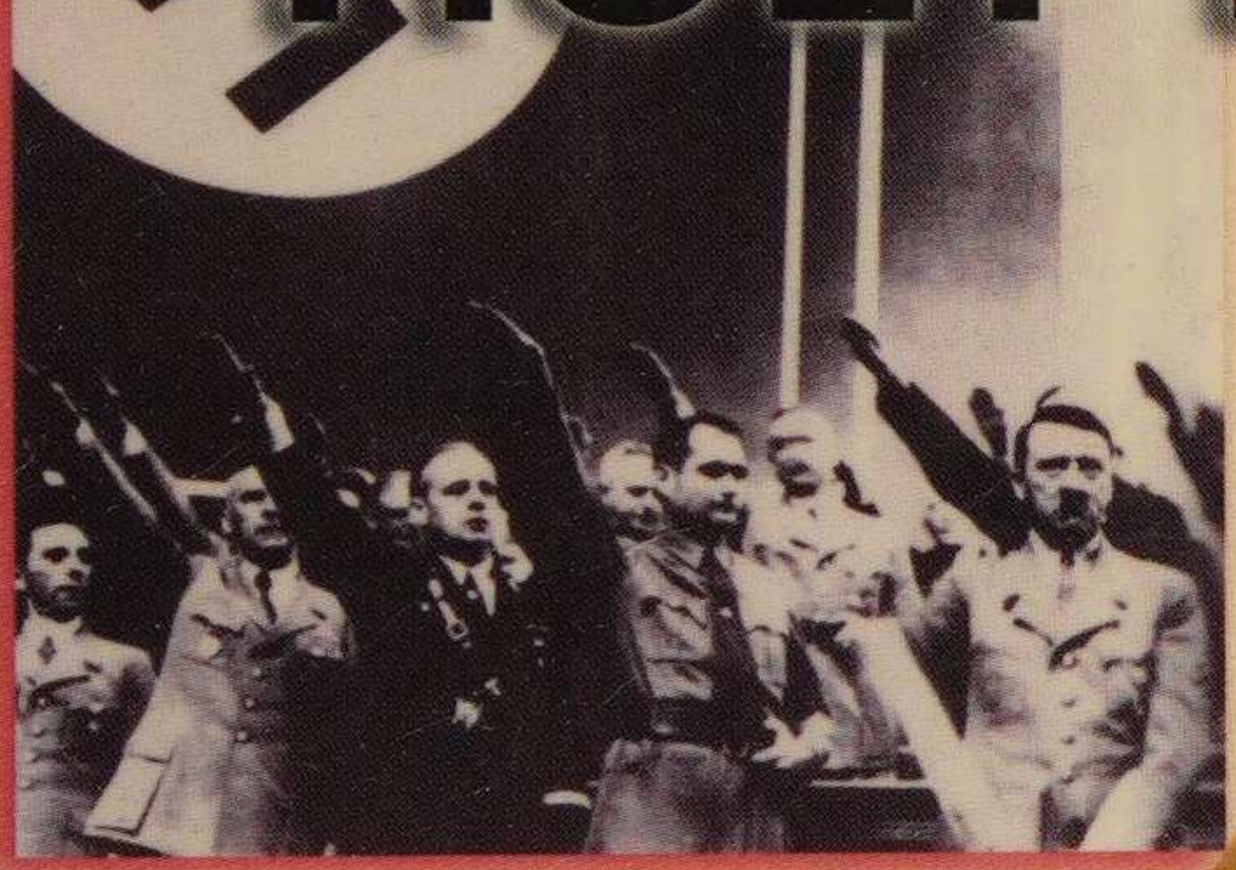
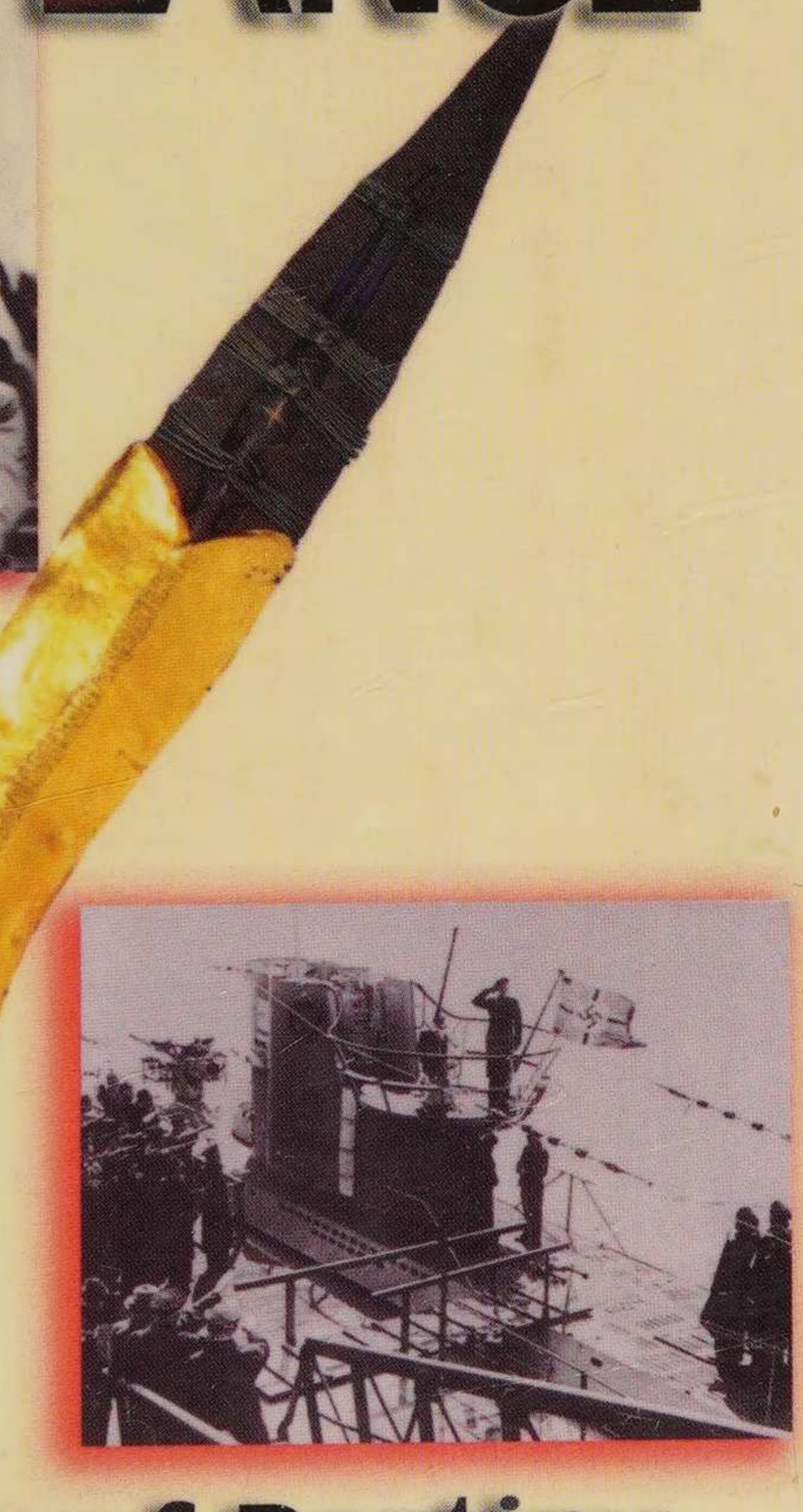
SECRETS OF THE HOLY LANCE





The Spear of Destiny In History & Legend

Jerry E. Smith & George Piccard

Digitized by the Internet Archive
in 2023 with funding from
Kahle/Austin Foundation

https://archive.org/details/secretsofholylan0000jerr

SECRETS OF THE HOLY LANCE

THE spear of destiny
in history & legend

OTHER BOOKS BY THESE AUTHORS:

HAARP: The Ultimate Weapon of the Conspiracy
by Jerry E. Smith, Adventures Unlimited Press, 1998

Liquid Conspiracy: JFK, LSD, the CIA, Area 51, AND UFOs
by George Piccard, Adventures Unlimited Press, 1999

SECRETS OF THE HOLY LANCE

Jerry E. Smith
&
George Piccard



Adventures Unlimited Press

WEST BEND LIBRARY

SECRETS OF THE HOLY LANCE

The Spear of Destiny in History & Legend

Copyright 2005 by Jerry E. Smith & George Piccard

All rights reserved

ISBN 1-931882-43-6

Printed in the United States of America

Published by
Adventures Unlimited Press
One Adventure Place
Kempton, Illinois 60946 USA

www.adventuresunlimitedpress.com

9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1

SECRETS OF THE HOLY LANCE

The Spear of Destiny
In History & Legend



Adventures Unlimited Press

ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

We owe a debt of gratitude to those who kept the home fires burning, while we were burning the midnight oil. Thanks to Kristin and the kids for their encouragement, patience, and warmth; to Bob Sonderfan, Researcher Extraordinaire; David Hatcher Childress for facilitating the physical manifestation of our effort; Juanita Cox, for her unbridled enthusiasm and moral support; Orion Sparrowhawk for thrashing the early drafts; Dani Yi, the firefighter, for the generous loan of important key documents; Anselmo "The Phunny Guy" DeHaro for answering everything we wanted to know about World War II politics; Gais Cassius Longinus, without whom none of this would have been possible; and the late Jim Keith for inspiring our minds and tempering our livers.

232.96
Sm6

TABLE OF CONTENTS

INTRODUCTION: CONNECTING TO A HIGHER POWER? 11
Relics —Jim Keith And The Saucers Of The Illuminati — The Legend Of The Spear

CHAPTER 0: EXCALIBUR ANTARCTICA 22
The Hartmann Expedition—Inside Station 211—Treasure Room Of The Third Reich

CHAPTER 1: THE SAVIOR, THE SOLDIER AND THE SPEAR 35
The Passion of The Christ—Enigmatic Blood And Lymph —The Spear-Bearer

CHAPTER 2: JOSEPH OF ARIMATHEA AND THE RESURRECTION 45
The Savior's Undertaker —Rocking The Sanhedrin—The Tin Man And The Holy Grail

CHAPTER 3: BOADICEA AND THE FIRST ARMY OF THE SPEAR 54
Fury Of The Lioness

CHAPTER 4: QUANTUM CHRIST AND THE SCIENCE OF THE SPEAR 62
The Ever-Present Mind —The Explosion Of Consciousness —The Christ Mind—Downloading Destiny —Tubal-Cain And The E.T. Metal

CHAPTER 5: YOUNG ADOLF, FLOP HOUSE FUEHRER 79
Origin Of The Beast —The Road To Vienna —Hatred And Failure —Destiny Calling

CHAPTER 6: ST. MAURICE AND THE THEBAN LEGION 101
The Coptic Church —Thebes Of The Hundred Gates —The Thundering Legion—Aguanum

CHAPTER 7: THE SPEAR, THE SPREAD OF CHRISTIANITY AND THE FALL OF ROME 114
The Birth Of Constantine —Caesar Constantius Chlorus —End Of The Tetrarchy —Caesar Constantine—The Milvian Bridge —Emperor Constantine—The Council Of Nicaea—Nova Roma—The Death Of Constantine—Julian The Apostate—Emperor Theodosius The Great—King Alaric—Attila The Hun—Justinian

CHAPTER 8: ADOLF, INITIATE 164
A New Age Is Born—Theosophy's Cosmogony = Genesis For Aryanism?—Rudolf Von Sebottendorff—Blood Lodges And Secret Orders—Chaos In Wartime Bavaria—The Initiation Of Adolf Hitler—Thule Freikorps—Beer Hall Putsch —The German Messiah Awakens

CHAPTER 9: FROM CHARLEMAGNE TO ADOLF 187
Testing The Spear—Holy Roman Emperor Charlemagne—King Athelstan—Emperor Otto I (The Great)—Emperor Henry IV —Frederick Barbarossa—The Templar Knights And The Holy Lance (The Origin Of The Knights Templar—The Knights Hospitalers Of St. John—The Treasure Of The Knights Templar—The Persecution Of The Knights Templar)—The Other "Holy Spears"—King Charles IV Of Bohemia—Holy Roman Emperor Sigismund—Napoleon Bonaparte

CHAPTER 10: ANSCHLUSS — AUSTRIA AND ANTARCTICA 218
Hitler Comes To Power—Anschluss Austria—Claiming The Talisman—Anschluss Antarctica—Agharta, Shambhala & Atlantis—German Antarctica Expedition—Station 211—Nazi UFOs—Hess Rocks The (U-)Boat—Churchill's Ploy

CHAPTER 11: HEINRICH HIMMLER, LANCE DOPPELGANGER 249
Heinrich Himmler, Pagan Pope—Himmler's Betrayal —Operation Paperclip—The Fate Of Himmler

CHAPTER 12: THE FUEHRER'S FINALE AND THE FATE OF THE SPEAR 265
The "Official Story"—The Hunt For The Spear —Cloud Of Confusion—Voyage To The Impregnable Fortress

CHAPTER 13: BIRD'S WAR 280
Operation Highjump—Neuberlin—The Battle For Neuschwabenland

CHAPTER 00: EXCALIBUR ANTARCTICA REPRISE 305
Escape From Station 211—The Mystery Of Hartmann's Agenda —Where Is The Holy Lance Now?—The "UFO Problem"—The Rise Of The Fourth Reich—War On Terror—Secret Of The Holy Lance

BIBLIOGRAPHY 324



Jim Keith (left) and Jerry E. Smith (right) at
George Piccard's Planet 9 Bar, 1999

INTRODUCTION
CONNECTING TO A HIGHER POWER?

> ***So Elijah died, and they buried him. Now bands of Moabites used to invade the land in the spring of the year. And as a man was being buried, lo, a marauding band was seen and the man was cast into the grave of Elijah; and as soon as the man touched the bones of Elijah, he revived, and stood on his feet.***
> *2 Kings*, 13: 20-21.

A modern materialist might read that verse and dismiss it as simple nonsense. A modern man, aged and schooled in the secular world, might think, "The man couldn't have really been dead! He must have been dumped into a hole and the impact of the fall jolted him back to consciousness." This materialist knows plain and simple that miracles, survival of death, and acts of divine intervention are mere superstition. Such things are outside the laws of the truth that is Western Science.

But those who seek to understand the power of contact with Spirit would not so quickly dismiss this story as a mere folk tale. In this passage we see the power of a holy relic, literally the bones of a Prophet. This tale was told in the Bible to reveal that the Holy Spirit's indwelling also affects our fleshly body, or that God chooses to do miracles through the sleeping bodies of His holy servants, or both. The subject of the book you now hold in your hands is that

of the most powerful relic in all of Christendom. In this book we will examine the spiritual and the material dimensions of this most amazing artifact.

RELICS

The word *relic* comes from the Latin *reliquiae*, which is the origin of the English word "remains". The preservation of relics has been called by some a primitive instinct. Certainly it is near universal, found in almost all times and cultures, right up to our own. Around the world, some bone or other part of the corpse of some much beloved person, or saint, or god, or some object intimately associated with that entity, has been carefully preserved with an air of veneration as a tangible memorial - and sometimes more.

In the Roman Catholic Church there are three classifications of relics. "First-Class Relics" are defined as an actual part of a saint (a bone or a hank of hair, for example). A "Second-Class Relic" would be an item that the saint had worn (like a robe, or a shirt or a sandal). "Third-Class Relics" are divided into two categories: the first category is a piece of cloth, or other object, touched to the body of a saint, and the second category is a piece of cloth, or object, brought to the shrine of the saint. In all cases these objects are venerated both as an acknowledgement of what the saint did for their Faith, and in hopes that some of the power of the Holy Spirit that worked through them will be passed on to the supplicant by virtue of being in contact with these remains.

Throughout human history relics have been used to tap into the power that works through saints, or is thought to come from deities. Some relics have been used to cure disease, others to cause them. Some relics have helped to ensure bountiful harvests or fertility, while others have marched before armies into war. Do

these relics have power in and of themselves? Are they a channel, a contact point to someone or something in the spirit realm? Or are they, as our materialist would say, just bits of old bones and bogus artifacts, conjured up by priests and kings and other charlatans as a means of deluding the masses?

The universality of relics can be seen in that they are important to not just Christianity, but to Islam, Buddhism and Hinduism, as well as many shamanistic cultures. Buddhism, the eastern philosophy of enlightenment, is no stranger to the phenomenon of relics. Upon his death, the body of Siddhartha Gotama – the Buddha -- was divided for the purpose of relics. If that doesn't seem gruesome enough, there was an armed conflict between factions for the possession of them! Later, these relics were taken to wherever Buddhism was spread. Originating in India, Buddhism gradually spread throughout central, southern and eastern Asia, and in modern times has gained a substantial following in The West.

Originally a *stupa* was a building created specifically to retain a relic of the Buddha. Many Buddhist temples have stupas and historically, the placement of relics in a stupa often became the initial structure around which the whole temple would be built. Today, stupas also hold the ashes of prominent/respected Buddhists who were cremated. In Christianity a shrine that houses a relic is called a *reliquary*. In Christianity there are many relics and many reliquaries.

Many tales of miracles and other marvels were attributed to relics beginning in the early centuries of the Christian era. Some of these tales became especially popular during the Middle Ages. These tales were collected in books called *hagiographies*. A hagiography is biography of a saint or saints. These hagiographies comprised an important literary genre in the early millennia of the church, providing informational history as well as inspirational

stories and legends.

One such was *The Golden Legend*, a collection of fanciful hagiographies by Jacobus de Voragine. This collection of stories about the lives of saints became a late medieval best seller. It was probably compiled around 1260. Initially titled simply *Legenda Sanctorum*, Latin for "Readings on the Saints," its popularity gained it the title by which it is best known. More than a thousand manuscript copies of the work survive to this day. When printing was invented in the 1450s, editions appeared quickly, not only in Latin, but also in every major European language. It is said that no book other than the Bible was so widely read during the late Middle Ages.

These "miracle tales" made relics much sought after during the Middle Ages. Pieces of the True Cross were the most highly prized of all. Many churches claimed to possess a piece of it, so many in fact, that Erasmus, the famous theologian of Rotterdam (1466 - 1536), remarked that there were enough pieces of the True Cross to build a ship from!

The Shroud of Turin is certainly one of the best know Christian relics. Presently kept in the royal chapel of the Cathedral of Saint John the Baptist in Turin, Italy, is a centuries-old linen cloth bearing the image of a man. The ghostly image has the appearance of one who had been crucified. Some believe it is the cloth that covered Jesus when he was placed in the tomb and that his image was somehow recorded on its fibers before or at the moment of his resurrection. Skeptics contend it is a medieval hoax or forgery. Scientists, believers, historians and writers continue to debate where, when and how the shroud and image were created.

Gregory of Tours (c. 538 - November 17, 594?) was a Gallo-Roman historian and bishop of Tours, which made him the leading prelate of Gaul. He is the main contemporary source for Merovingian history, which will be explored in this book. In his

introduction to the writings of Gregory of Tours Ernest Brehaut analyzed the Romano-Christian concepts that gave relics such a powerful draw. He distinguished Gregory's constant usage of *sanctus* and *virtus*, the first with its familiar meaning of "sacred" or "holy", and the second "virtus" as:

The uncanny, mysterious power emanating from the supernatural and affecting the natural. The manifestation of this power may be thought of as a contact between the natural and the supernatural in which the former, being an inferior reality, of course yielded. These points of contact and yielding are the miracles we continually hear of. The quality of sacredness and the mystic potency belong to spirits, in varying degrees to the faithful, and to inanimate objects. They are possessed by spirits, acquired by the faithful, and transmitted to objects.

Opposed to this holy "virtue" there was also its opposite, a counterfeit mystic potency that came from demons that lived within the object. These spirits were conceived of as alien and hostile. Being supernatural, these negative powers could also effect natural phenomena and create there own kind of miracles -- deceitful and malignant ones.

Christian writers have associated this Bizarro World version of virtue with the devil, demons, soothsayers, heretics, magicians, pagans and pagan gods. Throughout the Roman world frightened and angry mobs of Christians toppled sculptures to destroy the evil that dwelt within. The beautiful Venus de Milo is without arms for this reason. Likewise many of the monuments of ancient Egypt were cast down, their hieroglyphs defaced, by frenzied Coptic Christians removing the old gods from their land.

We will be returning to this question of true and false virtus repeatedly in this work. If the Spear of Destiny has indeed been

infused with an "uncanny, mysterious power emanating from the supernatural" is it one from Our Savior, or from another Force entirely, one of the false inhabiting daemons, or, as Trevor Ravenscroft -- author of the occult-classic Spear of Destiny -- alluded, from the Anti-Christ himself?

Work on this book really began in the spring of 1993. And it was started by Jim Keith. One of your authors, Jerry E. Smith, helped with the research and editing of several of Jim's early books. Jerry worked as a cross between a ghost writer and researcher for Jim in those days, producing several of the magazine articles that bore Jim's byline. Best friends since meeting at high school in 1966, Jerry and Jim began to collaborate in the late 1980s.

During this early phase of their partnership, Jim Keith was fascinated by eastern mysticism. In particular, Jim loved what he read about the Buddhist tradition of the Dharma Combats. From April 1988 until Jim's death in 1999, he and Jerry did a "zine" together called *DHARMA COMBAT* (DC). The title referred to an ancient Buddhist event.

Early Buddhism was divided into two main denominations, which called themselves The Broad Path (Mahayana) and The Narrow Path (Hinayana). Sometime, many centuries ago, leaders from the two schools of Buddhism decided to try and unite their divergent paths. They called for an annual convention of the greatest teachers of the two ways to try and work out their differences. These annual meetings went on for about 150 years, devolving into verbal brawls with the priests of each side doing little more than haranguing each other. These became known as the *Dharma Combats*. Jim thought it would be good to try and recreate them in

print, with all persuasions represented. They called their magazine *Dharma Combat*: *The Magazine of Spirituality, Reality and Other Conspiracies*. Jim was the Editor In Chief and Jerry was variously the Managing Editor and Art Director. Jim's early books grew directly out of doing DC.

His first book was *Secret and Suppressed*. It was largely material that Jim received for DC that was just too good to throw away in a short run photocopied zine. At the same time DC ran "A Skeleton Key to The Gemstone File", the underground classic that linked Aristotle Onassis to the assassination of John F. Kennedy.

There was a fellow named Ron Bonds in the Atlanta, Georgia, area who, at the time, was collecting every known version of the Gemstone and had a little publishing company to reprint them. Ron organized a sci-fi, goth and conspiracy conference in Georgia in 1993. After he and Jim met there face to face they began publishing a string of books together under the imprint of IllumiNet Press. The first book was Jim's runaway best seller *Black Helicopters Over America: Strikeforce for the New World Order*.

Soon after Black Helicopters was published, Jim wrote Casebook on Alternative 3: Ufo's Secret Societies and World Control (later reprinted as Mind Control and Ufo's: Casebook on Alternative 3). At that time, Jim and Jerry uncovered a paper trail exposing a secret space program operated by and for the ruling elite. Jim put his thoughts on this to paper with the slim book Saucers of the Illuminati in 1995 (which was published by IllumiNet Press later that year).

Several themes kept resurfacing in Jim's books - suppressed technology, Nazi flying saucers, ancient astronauts, and most notably -- secret societies.

Jerry proposed a sequel to *Saucers*, to be called *Spawn of the Illuminati.* While researching *Spawn*, Jim Keith became intrigued with the subject of the Holy Lance and the relic's devotees in Adolf

Hitler and the nineteenth and twentieth century occult lodges. During this period, Jim and Jerry turned the focus of their research wholly on the Spear of Destiny. They found that the Spear pointed back to a world of conspiracy, secret societies, ritual magic, subterranean Antarctic bases, and Nazi saucers. Their world of the Spear would challenge that "other conspiracy" known as reality.

Spawn of the Illuminati was never written, due mainly to Jim's untimely, and suspicious death following a fall at the annual Burning Man Art Festival. Your other author, George Piccard, accompanied Jim during that fateful visit to the Black Rock Desert in 1999. Jim Keith had shattered his leg after a fall from a small platform. Piccard transported Jim back to his home town of Sun Valley, Nevada for medical attention. Piccard recalls that while Jim was experiencing tremendous pain from his injury, the old sage didn't lose his cosmic sense of humor.

The vehicle Jim rode in was carrying a number of pieces from Burning Man art installations, including a simple cardboard sign with an arrow symbol inked on it. With a simultaneous wince and smile, Jim lifted the sign and remarked "I drew the Spear rune today!" Piccard notes that Jim considered the rune of *Taiwaz* to be foretelling of strife and conflict.

THE LEGEND OF THE SPEAR

This book builds on the foundation of that early research, now documented and stowed away in the treasure chest that is Jim's filing cabinet. We will revisit that initial inquiry into the Spear, the Illuminati, mystery religions, and the covert manipulation of world history.

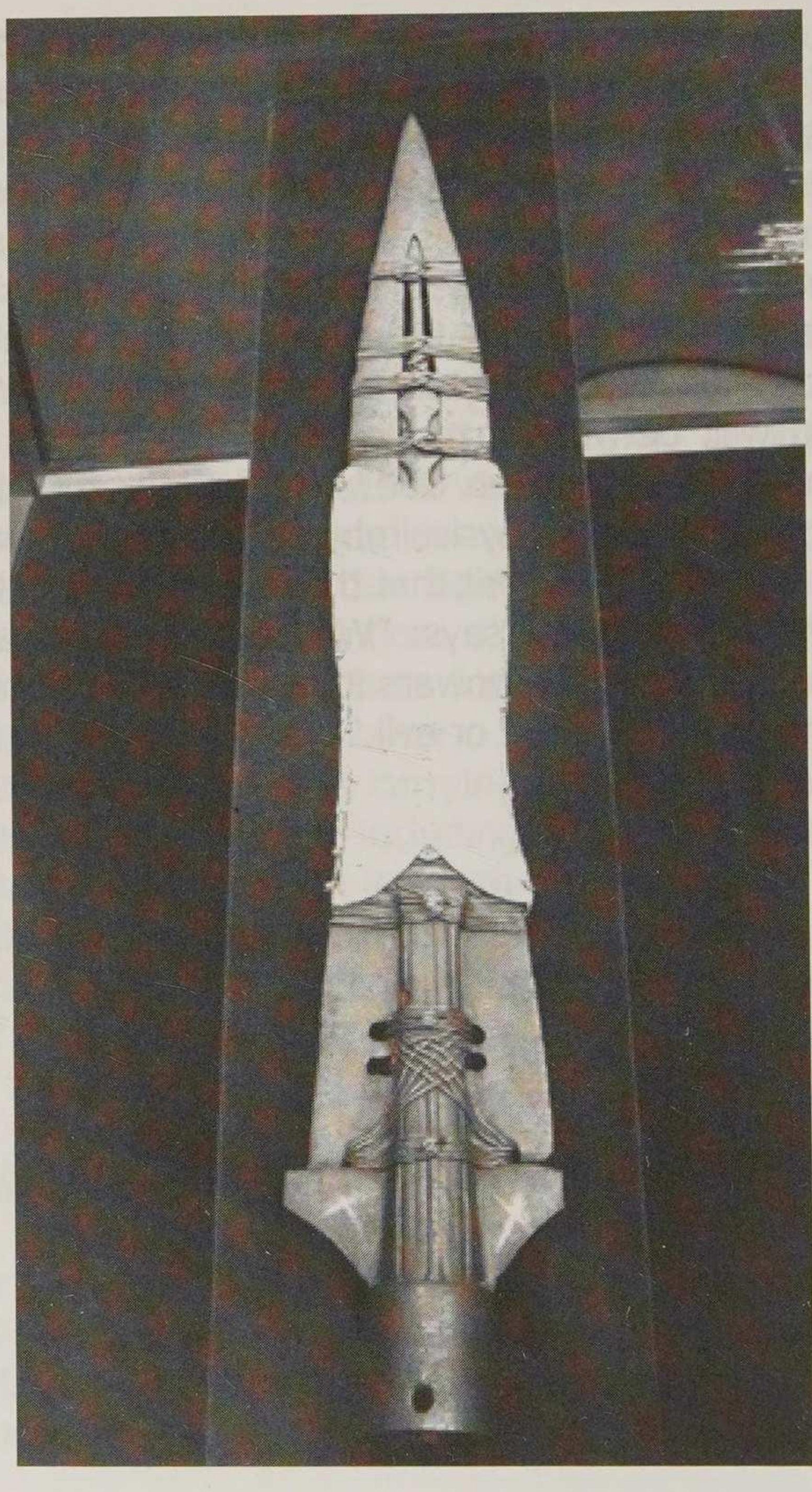
In this book we shall trace the legend of this strange artifact, this Holy Lance, placing it against the backdrop of history. You

don't need to believe in anything but the power of belief to understand the amazing effects this mysterious talisman has had on world history.

But what if it is more? Is the physical world of our senses all there is? Are we as humans just "meat"? Or are we spirits also? Are all spirits equal, or are there Big Beings, such as devils and angels? Are there Powers? Is there a God? And might an object, through extraordinary circumstance become a link, a cosmic cell phone if you will, between a mortal who possesses it and one or more of those Powers -- even God? How might contact with The Word Made Flesh affect a physical object? Can relics really take on some of the power of the Spirit that they were in contact with?

The legend of the Spear says: "Whosoever possesses this Holy Lance and understands the powers it serves, holds in his hand the destiny of the world for good or evil."

Let us take a look. . .



The Heilige Lanze, also known as *The Holy Lance, The Spear of Destiny,* and *The Spear of Christ.*



Map detail of the German territory known as Neushwabenland, including the Muhlig-Hoffman mountain range – destination of the Hartmann expedition.

CHAPTER 0
EXCALIBUR ANTARCTICA

Twenty-four hours before the arrival at our destined launch position for the special helicopter, electric cables were attached to its starting system and her engines warmed up for approximately 40 minutes. Lothar had checked the interior of the helicopter thoroughly, making certain that each piece of gear and equipment that was to accompany us on our mission was in its place. Each and every item had been stowed so that its weight factor, as much as possible, was harmonious to both the port and starboard sides of the flying machine.

It is certain that each man assigned to the expedition in its final stage got little sleep before arriving at position 69 degrees, 25 minutes south by 1 degree, 11 minutes west. The thrill and excitement was running through the veins and being of each individual.

Early the following morning we sensed a shuddering throughout the Annelise's hull as her engine slowed. Each of

us was up and about in minutes. Soon we were met by Captain Ritter. As he stepped into our compartment, his beaming robust face seemed to be lit with a type of joy that accentuated his sparkling blue eyes. "Gentlemen," he announced, "we have arrived at the position of launch." In spite of a foggy condition, the next two hours were spent bundling ourselves into our special Antarctic clothing and attending to certain tasks.

After a brief but hearty breakfast we went topside. The cover had been entirely removed from the helicopter, and four tethers were the only means of restraint. The engine of the Aerospatiale was idling and Lothar was busy inspecting the machine from one end to the other, as well as making a final last minute check of the gear stowed aboard her.

In moments we rechecked the radar weather conditions for our intended flight path and found them as reasonable as the season could allow. Now had come the moment! Each man boarded the helicopter, trying very hard to conceal any doubts or anxiety. Captain Ritter stood by with members of the crew. He gave us salute and bid us Bon Voyage! Then at the signal of Lothar, four members of the Annelise's crew unhooked the tethers holding the helicopter in place.

I would not be exaggerating if I said it is certain that we all held our breath as Lothar moved the throttle forward and the helicopter's engine roared into life. Slowly but surely we lifted off the platform of the Annelise.

As we gained altitude, we looked down and could see the men and officers waving their arms and caps at us. Lothar now turned to me, smiled, and said, "Well Colonel, this is it. We're on our way!!!" I watched with fascination as Lothar manipulated the controls and checked our compass. I knew now that we were headed directly for a certain area in the

Muhlig Hofmann Mountain Range.

Colonel Maximilian Hartmann
Knight of the Holy Lance
From the log of the Hartmann Expedition, translated from the German, dated July, 1979

The Hartmann Expedition

The sleek French-made helicopter, named *Taifun* (typhoon), sped through the thin light of an Antarctic morning on its way to a long planned rendezvous with Destiny.

It was late July, mid-winter in the Antarctic. The month-long polar night had ended five weeks earlier and the sun now hugged the horizon, coming above it for a few hours before sinking beneath for many more. Either way, with the sun above or below the horizon, it was always twilight; lingering sunsets and sunrises that never seemed to end, blending almost seamlessly together in a perpetually gray sky.

Taifun had its nose pointed at the sea, its rotors aimed into the 50 kilometer per hour wind blowing off the Antarctic plateau ahead. Outside the temperature was around –60 degrees F. Inside the cramped little chopper it didn't seem much warmer.

Ten minutes after leaving the *Annelise* they crossed from open sea to the ice shelf barrier that blocks half of Antarctica's beaches. The chopper's pale shadow lengthened and shortened as it danced over the slightly undulating surface of the ice shelf.

With a yearly snowfall of only one to three inches, Antarctica is the driest of all continents. Paradoxically, it is covered by seventy percent of the world's fresh water in frozen form. Summers rarely get warm enough to melt what little snow falls and freezes each

year. Consequently, the snow continues to accumulate. Over the heart of the Antarctic landmass it is more than 15,000 feet (over four and a half kilometers) thick in some places. Very large glaciers called ice streams flow from the interior, transporting ice from the center of the continent to the sea. When ice streams reach the coast they push out across the ocean. The result is a large, floating shelf of ice affixed to the continent at the shore.

Hartmann's destination lay approximately 200 kilometers from the ice shelf's edge. If they could have flown straight in and out, fuel for their small craft would not have been an issue. But they were going to have to thread a winding course, looking for landmarks while avoiding detection.

Since the Antarctic Treaty went into force in 1961 travel there had been restricted. Permits were fairly easy to obtain, if you were an established scientific body or a bonded tour operator. Colonel Hartmann and his colleagues were neither. They could never reveal their true purpose; a made-up one, they feared, might prove quickly penetrated. Best to just go in, get the prize, and get out.

Getting in and out was not, so far, proving as simple has they had expected. They had waited for winter, certain those scientists at the various research stations would depart with the end of summer. Surprisingly, some had elected to stay, and at awkward locations.

The Prime Meridian, zero degrees longitude, runs from pole to pole passing through Greenwich, England, Western France and Eastern Spain, Western Africa, and the South Atlantic Ocean, before reaching Antarctica in the region known today as Dronning (Queen) Maud Land. It was named in 1930 by the Norwegian Riiser-Larsen, after the Queen of Norway. Dronning Maud Land lies between longitudes 20° West and 45° East. It is divided into four main coasts (west to east) - Princess Martha, Princess Astrid, Princess Ragnhild and Prince Harald coasts. Hartman's specially

prepared Aerospatiale helicopter was streaking towards the swelling ice sheet above the Princess Astrid Coast.

In 1939 Germany and Norway each staked claims, within days of each other, to this Atlantic coastal area of Antarctica. The German Antarctica Expedition of 1938-39 over-flew nearly one-fifth of the continent, taking over 11,000 photographs. The expedition's aircraft also dropped several thousand small Nazi flags, as well as special metal poles with expedition's insignia and the swastika, claiming the territory for Germany, naming it *Neuschwabenland* (New Schwabenland).

The German expedition discovered several ice free regions with lakes and small signs of vegetation in the territory's interior. The expedition's geologists said that this phenomenon was due to hot springs or other geothermal sources. This discovery led Reichsfuehrer-SS Heinrich Himmler to hatch a bold plan to build a permanent base in Antarctica. That base was code named "Station 211" and was constructed and staffed as an ongoing project throughout the war. Grand Admiral Karl Doenitz announced its completion in 1943 saying: "The German submarine fleet is proud of having built for the Fuhrer, in another part of the world, a Shangri-La on land, an impregnable fortress."

Station 211 was located inside a prominent ice-free mountain in the Muhlig-Hofmann Mountains of Queen Maud Land. In 1946 Admiral Byrd searched for Station 211. He had at his disposal the largest armada ever sent to Antarctica. Some 13 ships and 4,700 men, which included an aircraft carrier, a submarine, two-dozen aircraft and 3,500 Marines, were sent by the United States to find the fortress. It's unclear if Byrd discovered the location of the Fuhrer's "Shangri-La". Sometime during the period between 1956 and 1960 it was mapped by a Norwegian expedition from land surveys and air photos, but they never knew what they had found. They called that mountain Svarthamaren (the black hammer).

In time the task of keeping a city running in the middle of a frozen wasteland grew too great and Himmler's experiment was abandoned. And in the fullness of time the ice gave up its secrets -- but the world was not to know. There are some things, some events, some mistakes that nations do not want to admit to their people. The foolish acceptance of Hitler's faked suicide in the bunker in Berlin and his escape is one of them.

The secret of Station 211 will be kept well into the next century, for it has been designated an Antarctic Specially Protected Area and Site of Special Scientific Interest under the Antarctic Conservation Act of 1978. Listed as an "exceptional natural research laboratory for research on the Antarctic petrel (*Thalassoica Antarctica*), snow petrel (*Pagodroma nivea*) and south polar skua (*Catharacta maccormicki*), and their adaptation to breeding in the inland/interior of Antarctica," access is limited to only a handful of specially selected scientists. Anyone and everyone not deemed safe with this knowledge will be prevented from getting too close for many years to come.

It was for this now lifeless fortress *Taifun* was heading on that frozen morning in July 1979. Hartmann knew that Station 211 had been abandoned and its real identity had been discovered. Rumors, which later proved true, said that the Norwegians planned to build a permanent base there – today called "field station Tor". He and his team had no time to loose. They weren't alone in Queen Maud Land.

The Russians were somewhere on their left at the eastern end of Princess Astrid coast, while the Norwegians were on their right at the western extreme of that same coast. In the interior, a South African base lay few hundred kilometers from the shore. They had learned that the Russians were going to over-winter that year. Their base, called Novolazarevskaya Station is located in an area of ice-free land and lakes called the Schirmacher Oasis. This was one

of the sites discovered by the Germans in 1939.

Hartmann and his team had also been hearing strange rumors about the South Africans for months. Repeatedly the *Annelise* was forced, entering and leaving the Southern Ocean, the sea that surrounds Antarctica, to make emergency course changes to avoid contact with South African ships and planes. Some years later Hartmann learned what all the secrecy on the part of the South African's had been about. The environmental group Friends of the Earth published a book by Barney Brewster in 1982 called *Antarctica: Wilderness at Risk*. In it they reported that there were persistent rumors that the South African government had detonated a nuclear device on September 22, 1979 at Bouvet Island, about 1,000 nautical miles north of Queen Maud Land. From what he had seen firsthand, Max Hartmann had little trouble believing those rumors.

While Dr. Lothar Manfried Zweick, their pilot, concentrated on flying, the other three men, Klauss Ortner, Heinz Frederich Loser, and Colonel Hartmann held maps and photographs, compasses and other gear, engrossed in finding their way.

"Look!" Heinz shouted, "There are the Thalmann Mountains!"

A ragged set of peaks, each called a nunatak, jutted out of the ice a few kilometers to their left. These had been mapped by a Soviet expedition in 1961 and were named for Ernst Thalmann, a German Communist leader in the 1920s. The Soviets found great humor in skewering the Germans by giving sites in the previous German territory names sure to offend.

"Bastards!" grunted Klauss, referring to the Russians.

"Come about," the Colonel told Lothar, pointing: "That should be Vestreskorve Glacier. It will lead us straight into the mountain!"

The chopper's rotors and engine changed pitch as the sleek craft banked to a new heading. A broad ice stream, several kilometers wide, appeared beneath the landing skis. Twenty minutes later the

stark black bulk of a large volcanic mountain detached itself from the far horizon and began gliding toward them.

Inside Station 211

A pile of twisted; rusting metal lay on a brilliant green bed of algae-covered soil. Behind it gaped a hole over 90 meters across by about 20 meters high. The sun was behind the great black mountain, throwing them in shadow. The darkness inside the cavern was intense. So was the cold as they marched up to that artificial opening in the mountain's side.

Once the pile of metal had been a cleverly designed door, so fabricated as to appear, from the outside, no more than another face of igneous rock. It looked to Col. Hartmann like it had been forced open by someone using explosives. There were scorch marks on the mountainside where it had been blown off.

The wind howled about them, gusting up to 70 kph. The brutal Antarctic cold, nearly –80 degrees F in the shade, penetrated even their special clothing, numbing them. In just the few minutes since exiting the chopper their facemasks had become rimed with ice from their breath.

Col. Hartmann led his team inside. Beams from the powerful flashlights in their hands and worn on their heads cut through the dark, splashing on the floor and walls – and objects.

This had been the main hangar for the station's aircraft. The walls and ceiling showed that this room had been cut from the living rock. The roof was several stories above the floor. In the gloom, they could just make out a crane on tracks suspended from the rock ceiling above. The floor was a smooth sheet of concrete, littered with dirt and snow blown in by the incessant wind. Before them stood the dark hulk of an abandoned aircraft.

Little more than the steel frame of the airship remained. It looked like someone stripped everything of use or interest from it. Still, one could see that it had once been a disk shaped "flying saucer," about 27 meters in diameter. Dr. Zweick approached the carcass of the craft, almost reverently. "It's hard to tell, but I think this was one of Victor Schuaberger's vortex machines. Looks like they cannibalized this one to keep others flying."

"Sounds about right," put in Heinz, "it must have been pretty grim around here in the final years."

"Repair shop." Klauss said, pointing with the beam of his flashlight into an adjacent room on the right. It was crowded with large machines and tools for fashioning the repairs needed to keep the station's aircraft flying. Klauss was holding a drawing of the floor plan of the facility. So was Col. Hartmann.

"Main hallway. Let's go." Said Hartmann, leading them into the station's interior.

At the end of the war Station 211 was reported to have held a few thousand people, and was being feverishly expanded to hold many thousands, maybe tens of thousands more. It was part of but one of several "contingency plans." Many within the Reich believed that the new super weapons under development would soon come to their rescue, all they had to do was hold out a little longer – and that might have been true. From the "southern redoubt" in the Harz Mountains of Austria to the frozen heart of Antarctica, underground locations were being prepared by the Reich for a valiant last stand. Station 211 was one of a number of bases built to receive a special army. This army, Hitler's "Final Battalion", will be addressed in the final chapters of this book.

In design, 211 was a vast complex of complexes. The "airport" area that Hartmann and his team had entered was a separate facility: a virtual small town unto itself, more than four kilometers from the heart of the station, dug deep inside the mountain. Had

an enemy taken this entrance, they would still have had a very difficult fight to penetrate beyond it.

It grew warm as Hartmann and his team worked their way ever deeper into the geothermal heated interior of the station.

Treasure Room of the Third Reich

It took them nearly an hour to reach their goal. The entrance was concealed above a false ceiling in an otherwise seemingly unimportant supply room behind an office filled with the overturned desks and ransacked filing cabinets of long vanished secretaries. Even here, at the literal end of the world, the work of the bureaucracy must go on..

Quickly desks were piled up and Klauss and Heinz set to work with pry bars.

"Yes!" Klauss shouted, "Its here!"

Above the false ceiling was a circular opening heading straight up into the raw rocky heart of the mountain. Quickly each man clambered up the iron rungs. A surprisingly long climb brought them out into another room. This room was lined with steel plates and had a single heavy steel door in the west wall. The men quickly realized that the door was a vault door.

Hartmann pulled off a glove and began turning the dials – and tumblers clicked into place! Moments later the door was open, revealing another passageway. This one too was lined with steel plates.

Here we return to Col. Hartmann's log:

Our lights penetrate the steel tunnel which extends for approximately ten meters. When we arrive at the end of the tunnel, we find ourselves in a huge cavernous area. It seems warm. As we search the cavern with our lights, we notice frozen pillars of ice in strange and grotesque shapes. We penetrate into the cavern the distance of about 300 meters. It is at this point that we came to a smaller cavern which turned towards the right and ended in a room approximately 80 meters in width and ten meters in height. It is here that the Reich treasures are hidden!!!

At this point stands a small obelisk about a meter in height which marks the spot. There is an inscription which reads as follows: "There are truly more things in heaven and 'in' earth than man has dreamt (Beyond this point is AGHARTA) Haushofer, 1943."

Our lights immediately fall upon the treasure which consists of eight large bronze chests. This makes two for each man and will require two trips. Can we do it? This remains to be seen. Each one of us grasps a bronze box in his hands.

Hartman is soon disappointed to realize that the weight of the boxes, in total, is too heavy for his team to carry back through the abandoned base and on to the waiting chopper. Four of the boxes will have to be left behind. They return to the storeroom and do their best to make the ceiling look undisturbed.

The trek back to Taifun is energy consuming and difficult. We stop to rest several times along the return route. The chests are growing heavier and heavier as we go along. We have to stop and rest more frequently. Finally we reach the Taifun just as complete exhaustion is setting in. After one more brief rest, we begin our task of loading the bronze

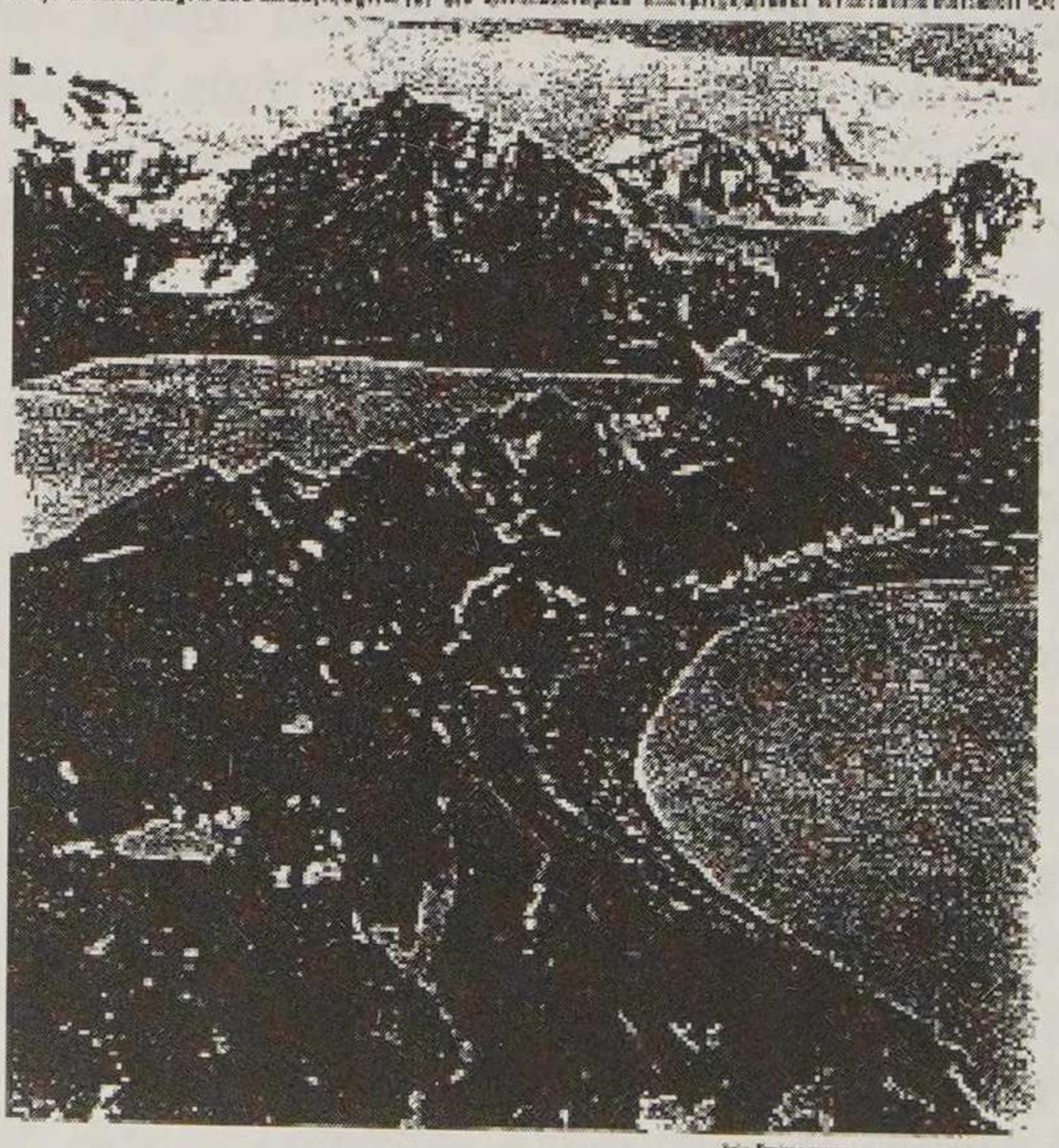
chests aboard. Lothar and Heinz remove the extra fuel supply cell after pumping its contents into the main benzene tank of the Taifun. Bits and pieces of unnecessary gear are discarded. The loss of weight will compensate for the extra cargo. Eight chests would have been an impossible load.

Shortly before we are ready to leave, the chest containing the Holy Lance is opened. We all watch with profound fascination as Klauss knocks the bronze pin from the clasp.

Inside the chest is a faded leather case along with a variety of other items. We carefully open the case. It is there! the Holy Lance! the lance that pierced the side of Our Lord Jesus Christ! The oil torch we have lit beside the Taifun makes it seem like a ceremony. I hold the Holy Lance aloft in my hand. Without thinking, the words seem to flow from my mouth, "the Holy Lance points ever towards our eternal Deutschland!"

Der Vierjahresplan

ZEITSCHRIFT FÜR NATIONAL-SOZIALISTISCHE WIRTSCHAFTSPOLITIK



Landschaft in der Ukraine

Cover from *Der Vierjahresplan* (The Four Year Plan) promoting The Third Reich's plan to colonize Neuschuabenland. Germans found a number of fresh water lakes and ice free regions in Antarctica.

CHAPTER 1

THE SAVIOR, THE SOLDIER, AND THE SPEAR

I go my way, and though my flesh shall pass, my soul will stand beside you all the way to guide and bless.

And wicked men will seize you in the streets, and as you kneel in prayer; will charge you with some legal crime, and think they serve their God by putting you to death. But falter not; the load will heavy be, but with the consciousness of duty done, the peace of God will lift the load, dispel the pain and light the way.

And we will meet where carnal executioners come not; there we will serve the cruel men, who in their ignorance had

tortured us to death.

Can we prevent this outrage and this slaughter of our lives? If not we are but creatures of the ebb and flow of carnal things. It would not be a sacrifice of life. But we are masters of the things of time.

Lo, we can speak, and all the spirits of the fire, water, earth and air will stand in our defense. We can command and many legions of the angel world would come and strike our enemies to earth. But it is best that not a power of heaven or earth should come to our relief. And it is best that even God should veil his face and seem to hear us not.

The Aquarian Gospel of Jesus the Christ 127: 18-25

There was once a popular young cleric with a large and fanatical following. He lived and taught in an occupied country in the Middle East. The occupying authorities called him a rebel. Many of the priests of his own sect tried to distance themselves from him, even to siding with the occupiers against him. In the end soldiers were dispatched and his place of religious seclusion was overrun. Although his disciples resisted, he did not. After his capture, he was tried and convicted of sedition and other crimes. He came to a rather unpleasant end. But his name lived on, and his death became even more important than his life, a whole new Faith blossoming in the hearts of his followers.

We refer, as you may have guessed, to a cleric who lived and died about two thousand years ago. His name was Jesus.

THE PASSION OF THE CHRIST

You have probably heard the tales of the life of Jesus, his

teaching and his miracles, and of his death. A few physical bits and pieces, regarded as holy relics from The Passion, may have survived into this, the third millennium of the Christian era -- the most famous of which are the Shroud of Turin and the Spear of Longinus. There are, however, many more, although less well known such relics in churches and museums around the world. These venerated objects include a bit of table cloth from the Last Supper, numerous thorns from The Crown of Thorns, and various hunks of wood claimed to be from the True Cross.

And what is this Spear of Longinus? What is this mysterious old spearhead that some have called The Spear of Destiny, and others, The Spear of Christ, and others still, The Holy Lance? Does it still exist after 2,000 years, and if it does, what strange powers does it have? While the Spear itself may be far older than the Faith that arose following the crucifixion of the son of a Galilean carpenter, the tale of the Spear rightly begins with The Passion of the Christ.

As you may recall, after Pontius Pilate, the Governor and Pro-Consul of Roman-occupied Judea, washed his hands of the whole affair, Jesus was tried by the highest Jewish tribunal. This collection of Pharisees trying Jesus, comprised of men who were both clerics and judges, was called the Sanhedrin.

After his conviction, Jesus was fitted with a crown of thorns, scourged with a whip, and then forced to carry a heavy wooden cross to a place where the Roman occupation executed common criminals.

The execution procession began at the Fortress Antonia, which housed the Praetorium, the seat of Pontius Pilate's government, and moved 650 yards to *Golgotha*, "The Place of the Skulls," upon Calvary hill. Once there, Jesus and two common criminals named Gestas and Dismas, were nailed to their respective crosses to spend the day in torment upon them.

Crucifixion is a particularly nasty way to go, in that it intends to

exact the greatest possible mental as well as physical torture to the victim. As one is on the cross one can, so long as one's strength holds out, push up with one's feet to relieve the pressure on the chest caused by the body's weight hanging from the arms. Eventually strength fails and the victim suffocates from his own weight constricting the chest muscles. Besides the excruciating pain of the heavy iron nails driven through one's hands and feet, and the aching of the leg muscles from trying to literally hold off death, one also has hours to think about how just letting go will end it all -- and finally one does let go. In the end the crucified one perishes, exhausted in both body and spirit.

In the *Gospel of John*, chapter 19, verses 28 through 37 we read:

> ***After this, Jesus knowing that all things were now accomplished, that the scripture might be fulfilled, saith, I thirst.***
>
> ***Now there was set a vessel full of vinegar: and they filled a spunge with vinegar, and put it upon hyssop, and put it to his mouth.***
>
> ***When Jesus therefore had received the vinegar, he said, It is finished: and he bowed his head, and gave up the ghost.***
>
> ***The Jews therefore, because it was the preparation, that the bodies should not remain upon the cross on the sabbath day, (for that sabbath day was an high day) besought Pilate that their legs might be broken, and that they might be taken away.***
>
> ***Then came the soldiers, and brake the legs of the first, and of the other which was crucified with him.***
>
> ***But when they came to Jesus, and saw that he was dead already, they brake not his legs:***
>
> ***But one of the soldiers with a spear pierced his side, and forthwith came there out blood and water.***

And he that saw it bare record, and his record is true: and he knoweth that he saith true, that ye might believe.
For these things were done, that the scripture should be fulfilled, A bone of him shall not be broken.
And again another scripture saith, They shall look on him whom they pierced.

The day appointed for the death of Jesus was a Friday, and not just any Friday, but the Friday before the Passover, one of the most important events of the Jewish religious calendar. The Hebrew Sabbath begins at sunset on Friday. It is against Telmudic Law to perform an execution, or a funeral, on the Sabbath; therefore Jesus, and the two criminals crucified with him, had to be dead before sunset, and could not be buried until Sunday.

As told in *John*, seeing the afternoon progress and that the men were still alive, the priests went before Pontius Pilate, requesting him to have his men break their legs so they would die of suffocation before the beginning of the Sabbath. Pilate agreed and sent word to do the deed.

Soldiers broke the legs of Gestas and Dismas then turned to finish off Jesus. According to the *Gospel of John*, 19:34 "One of the soldiers with a spear pierced his side, and forthwith came there out blood and water." Both *Matthew* (27:54) and *Mark* (15:39) state that this Roman soldier exclaimed, "Indeed, this was the Son of God" while Luke (23:47) quotes him saying, "Truly, this was an upright man."

There are other, more detailed versions of the story of this "soldier with a Spear," and of that worthy's conversion to Christianity.

ENIGMATIC BLOOD AND LYMPH

There are some intriguing questions for skeptics here – a dead body doesn't bleed, where did the "blood and water" come from? Biblical scholars answer that though a superficially wounded dead man wouldn't bleed, some organs when pierced will continue to bleed after death.

Alec Maclellan puts an explanation forth in his book *The Secret of the Spear*. He wrote that Gaius' thrust put the Spear point between the fourth and fifth ribs, saying:

> ***That is fairly conclusive evidence that Gaius Cassius' thrust was through the pericardium and into the heart, causing the flow of watery fluid from the sac surrounding the heart and the blood of the interior of the heart. It would indicate, too, that Jesus died not from the usual crucifixion death of suffocation but heart failure, due to shock and constriction of the heart by fluid in the pericardium.***

THE SPEAR-BEARER

Longinus is the name given to that soldier in the apocryphal *Gospel of Nicodemus* (formerly called *Acta Pilati* or *Acts of Pontius Pilate*), which was written in the 6th century. The Greek patriarch Germanus named the soldier in his 715 AD writings as Gaius Cassius Longinus. This naming suggests that the word "Longinus" may be a Latinized from the Greek word *Logche*, meaning a spear.

Following the lead of Germanus, later writers used Longinus with the name, calling him Gaius Cassius Longinus.

Per the *Gospel of Nicodemus*, Gaius was an old man with failing eyesight, one who had grown old in the service of The Empire. After a long and distinguished career, he was been sent to Judea and given a non-combat position (due in part to his near blind

condition due to cataracts). Gaius's assignment was in what today we call *military intelligence*. Rome assigned Longinus to watch and report on the goings on of the various rebel factions and their rabbis.

According to Nicodemus, Gaius had been following Jesus for some two years, listening to his sermons and perhaps even witnessing his miracles. After two years of keeping Jesus under near constant surveillance his mission neared its end when he attended the trial of Jesus by the Sanhedrin, the day before his crucifixion. By this time, Gaius had come to respect the man he'd been tailing all this time. It is said that he was grieved by the treatment Jesus received at the hands of his own people. Gaius is reported to have flinched when Jesus was struck by a soldier for remaining silent while being questioned by Caiaphas -- the High Priest.

An important part of Gaius Cassius' story, was that he always carried his *hasta* (long spear) with him wherever he went. It had an iron head mounted on a hardwood shaft twice the length of the soldier's own body. Gaius' father had carried that same lance when he soldiered for Germanicus Caesar. His father had carried it before him.

The Lance was given from father to son. Gaius received the hasta when he joined the Roman Legion. According to these 6th century chroniclers of Gaius, Julius Caesar presented it as a special award for the legionnaire's bravery in the conquest of Gaul. Legend reports the Spear to have been perpetually sharp, to never rust, and to possess some kind of magical qualities.

It is likely that Gaius' use of his hasta on Jesus that day was out of respect for, perhaps even love or worship of the man he'd been following. According to most accounts, he actually stabbed the body of Jesus to show that the Prophet was dead, that there would be no need to break the crucified carpenter's legs.

The act of breaking the crucified legs was an ignominy -- to mutilate the body was a practice of disrespect, something a Roman soldier would only do to a hated enemy.

Gaius' actions have been taken for two thousand years as proof that Jesus was *The Christ* (literally "the anointed one"), the Messiah of prophesy. For, as mentioned in *John* above, Zechariah prophesied that: "Not one bone of his will be broken," and "They will look on him whom they have pierced."

Further proof of Jesus' divinity is seen in the account of Gaius' conversion to Christianity. Hagiographical writings hold that immediately upon piercing Christ's side, Longinus fell to his knees before the cross; as he looked up some of the blood and lymph from the body dripped on his eyes, miraculously restoring his sight.

In one version of what happened after the Crucifixion, Gaius immediately went to Fortress Antonia and requested Pontius to relieve him of his duties. After leaving the army, he joined with those who were spreading the teachings of Jesus. He became a monk in the ancient Roman city of Mazarca in Cappadocia – on the site of the present-day town of Kayseri in Turkey. Later he took his act on the road, traveling widely, always with his spear in his hand

Another version says that soon after the Crucifixion the newly converted Gaius fell afoul of the law and was himself kept under surveillance and later arrested and taken before the authorities in Caeserea (the ancient port city, now in Israel, established about the time of the birth of Jesus by Herod the Great as a tribute to the Roman Emperor, Augustus Caesar). There Gaius was tortured for his new faith in Christ, and even had all his teeth extracted and his tongue cut out – but was still able to speak and used his spear to smash a number of pagan idols before the Roman governor's astonished gaze. As he broke the idols, a number of demons that had been living in them escaped and attacked the governor, depriving him of his sight and driving him mad. Gaius informed the

governor that he would only regain his eyesight when Gaius was dead, whereupon the governor ordered Gaius' immediate execution. The legend concludes:

> ***And the governor ordered him to be beheaded. When his head fell from his body, some of his blood splashed into the governor's eyes and his sight was immediately restored. At this miracle, the governor was converted to the Christian faith just as Longinus had been at the crucifixion of Christ.***

Sabine Baring-Gould was an Anglican clergyman (parish priest in Devon) and composer of the famous hymn "Onward, Christian Soldiers." In his 1914 book *The Lives of the Saints*, he attempted to locate the final resting place of Saint Longinus:

> ***It is pretended that the body of S. Longinus was found at Mantua in 1304, together with the sponge stained with Christ's blood, wherewith he had assisted in cleansing our Lord's body when it was taken down from the cross. These relics have been distributed in various places. Parts are in Prague, others in Carlstein, the body in the Vatican at Rome. But the Sardinians assert that they posses the body of S. Longinus, which was found in their island, where he suffered under Nero. And the Greeks say he suffered in Gabala in Cappadocia. The head is, however, also said to have been found in Jerusalem and carried into Cappadocia.***

As we shall soon see, there are other tales as to where Longinus went and what he did after the crucifixion. . .

CHAPTER 2
JOSEPH OF ARIMATHEA AND THE RESURECTION

At the ninth hour, on the Hebrew day of Preparation, the son of man cried his last words--

"Father, into thy hands I commit my spirit."

Shortly after his death: the sound of crushing bones. The Roman soldiers, sent to hasten the deaths of the three crucified in Golgotha, swung blunt make-shift instruments. When the soldiers approached Jesus, Longinus startled them with a protest: He grabbed his spear, and thrust it into the side of the still prophet. Blood and lymph poured from the wound.

With that act of mercy and respect, Longinus showed the approaching centurions that Jesus was dead, there would be no need to break his legs like the others.

The sun was about to drop below the horizon, the Sabbath was nearing. The Sabbath lasts from Friday sunset until Saturday night is enough advanced that you can see three stars.

Even in death this Jesus was a problem for Pilate. He had been pressured by the priests to arrest him, then was compelled to send him to them for trail. And what did the priests do? They complained that he could not be tried on the eve of the Sabbath,

for if found against his death would have to be postponed, a violation of their law, or if correctly carried out immediately would violate the laws surrounding observance of the Sabbath! But at the last the trial was held and the inevitable verdict was reached. Now what was Pilate to do with a body that can't be left on the cross over night nor buried on the Sabbath?

> ***If a person commits a sin punishable by death and is executed, and is then hung on a tree, his body must not remain all night on the tree; instead you must bury him that same day, for the one who is hung on a tree is cursed by God.***
> ***Deuteronomy 21: 22-23***

Pilate was only too happy to allow a quiet believer, Joseph of Arimathea, to claim the body.

> ***This [man] went unto Pilate, and begged the body of Jesus. And he took it down, and wrapped it in linen, and laid it in a sepulcher that was hewn in stone, wherein never man before was laid.***
> ***Luke 5: 23-52***

THE SAVIOR'S UNDERTAKER

The New Testament describes Joseph of Arimathea as a "rich" man. He had been, along with his Sanhedrin brother Nicodemus, a discrete follower of the Christ. Both men wielded enough power, whether politically or monetarily, to both attain an audience with Pilate and persuade him to grant them custody of Jesus' remains.

It is noteworthy that the Roman governor was quite frustrated with the whole matter the Sanhedrin had forced on him in the first

place. The politically coy group of Pharisees compelled Pilate to condemn Jesus to the cross. As *Mark* 15 relates, the governor is surprised, and no doubt peeved, when he learns from Joseph that Jesus is dead:

> ***And Pilate marveled if he were already dead: and calling unto him the centurion, he asked him whether he had been any while dead.***
>
> ***Pontius Pilate doubts Joseph's story until one of the soldiers (presumably Longinus) confirms his death:***
>
> ***And when he knew it of the centurion, he gave the body to Joseph.***

From *Mark's* history of the events, we can see that Joseph was aware that Jesus was dead before Pontius knew of Jesus' death. Legend holds that Joseph was present at the crucifixion, though the New Testament Gospels do no explicitly state this. A number of classic paintings depict Joseph as holding a cup— the drinking cup that Christ used at the Last Supper – and catching a stream of blood from the Christ's side wound.

Further evidence of Joseph's direct knowledge of the Crucifixion events are to found in the Apocryphal text of *The Book of Nicodemus*. The Ante-Nicene writings, which likely date to first century A.D., tell us that when Joseph and Nicodemus returned to the Temple, they had to answer to their Sanhedrin for claiming and caring for the body of Christ. Joseph in turn asks the Pharisees why they have not repented for their part in condemning Jesus. He specifically mentions the wound from the Spear:

> ***And ye have not dealt well with the just one, for ye repented***

not when ye had crucified him, but ye also pierced him with a spear.

Joseph's knowledge of the death of Christ is mentioned to Pontius Pilate, prior to him getting custody of the prophet's body. Though the record does not reveal to us that Joseph knew of the Spear's piercing before Jesus' burial, we can assume either he was told of the incident from a first hand witness, or that he himself was present during Longinus' act of mercy. Perhaps Joseph did hold the cup that caught the emanating flow of blood.

ROCKING THE SANHEDRIN

Before Pontius and the Sanhedrin condemned Christ to Crucifixion, the Pharisees asked him for proof of His Messiahship. According to the English translations of the *Gospel of Mathew*, Jesus reminds the doubters of the story of Jonas and the Whale. Like Jonas, Jesus promises his deliverance after three days from the belly. Only in the case of Jesus, that belly is the "heart of the earth". Jesus claims that this will be his only sign to Pharisees.

This detail of three days exposes a contradiction between the literature and the tradition of the Church. Christians celebrate the Resurrection on Sunday morning; however, if Christ rose from the grave on Sunday morning, he would have been dead for one and one half days.

Biblical scholars explain the discrepancy by pointing out that the before the translation from the original Greek scripture, the words of Christ meant "period of twelve hours". The English language substitution of the word *day*, meaning a period of time equivalent to 24 hours, was in error. So, three "periods" passed after Jesus' death: the night beginning the Sabbath, the daylight hours of the

Sabbath, and the night following the Sabbath.

Following the Pharisees questioning regarding Joseph's involvement in the burial of Christ, Joseph was literally put under house arrest. The Sanhedrin confined him to a home with no windows. Caiaphas personally kept the key, and guards were posted. As a precaution, the Jews petitioned Pilate to post soldiers at the sepulcher to prevent the followers of Jesus from stealing his body.

Joseph was imprisoned for the duration of the Sabbath, and it was decreed that the rulers of the Synagogue would determine the method of his death the following morning. When on that said morning, the rulers had made their decision, they summoned for Joseph of Arimathea.

They discovered that Joseph was no longer in the house, but that the door was sealed and locked!

Various accounts have Jesus aiding in Joseph's escape. In his own words, according to the *Gospel of Nicodemus,* Joseph says:

On the day of the Preparation, about the tenth hour, you shut me in, and I remained there the whole Sabbath in full. And when midnight came, as I was standing and praying, the house where you shut me in was hung up by the four corners, and there was a flashing of light in mine eyes. And I fell to the ground trembling. Then some one lifted me up from the place where I had fallen, and poured over me an abundance of water from the head even to the feet, and put round my nostrils the odor of a wonderful ointment, and rubbed my face with the water itself, as if washing me, and kissed me, and said to me, Joseph, fear not; but open thine eyes, and see who it is that speaks to thee. And looking, I saw Jesus; and being terrified, I thought it was a phantom. And with prayer and the commandments I spoke to him, and he spoke with me. And I said to him: Art thou Rabbi Elias? And he said

to me: I am not Elias. And I said: Who art thou, my Lord? And he said to me: I am Jesus, whose body thou didst beg from Pilate, and wrap in clean linen; and thou didst lay a napkin on my face, and didst lay me in thy new tomb, and roll a stone to the door of the tomb. Then I said to him that was speaking to me: Show me, Lord, where I laid thee. And he led me, and showed me the place where I laid him, and the linen which I had put on him, and the napkin which I had wrapped upon his face; and I knew that it was Jesus. And he took hold of me with his hand, and put me in the midst of my house though the gates were shut, and put me in my bed, and said to me: Peace to thee! And he kissed me, and said to me: For forty days go not out of thy house; for, lo, I go to my brethren into Galilee.

The Pharisees penned an apology and requested to Joseph that he return and offer them an account of his experience. Caiaphas hosted a dinner to which Joseph was a guest.

THE TIN MAN AND THE HOLY GRAIL

We cannot overstate the importance of Joseph as a central character in Christian history. Though he is but a minor player in the Canonical Gospels, his influence is marked in European antiquity and therefore inextricably linked to the Spear of Destiny.

In the Arthurian legends, Joseph is the keeper of the Holy Grail. Exactly what the Holy Grail is has been somewhat of a mystery. Some believe it to be the cup that Christ drank from, possibly at the Last Supper. Some identify the Grail as the cup that Joseph held to collect the blood and lymph of Christ, as depicted in so many illustrations of the Crucifixion. Still others believe the Grail to

be a spiritual stairway of ascendancy.

The Holy Grail and the Spear of Destiny, both widely recognized as relics of The Passion, are represented as opposing elements in History and Legend. The Grail exhibits the feminine, receptive, and nurturing qualities of the loving God, while the Spear is symbolic of the masculine, of violence and suffering, of war, inherent in the world of flesh. The legends of the Holy Grail and the Spear of Destiny are dualist overlays placed on Christian history, some might attribute to the heavy influence of Mithraism in first Century Rome.

While modern day Protestants and, in particular, those in the Christian Fundamentalist movement, have deemphasized their roles, the early characters and the relics of the Christian drama are an integral component of the religion's history. For much of the Christian world outside of the United States, the roles and the relationships of the figures and objects in the New Testament are both reverent and relevant. In an effort of spiritual economy, the well intentioned purveyors of a "lean and mean" American Christianity have trimmed from the Faith much of its richness. Wouldn't an American Sunday-school teacher be shocked to learn the Joseph of Arimathea and Jesus are related by blood? Eastern Christian esotericism actually names Joseph of Arimathea as the uncle of Mary, Jesus' mother!

In or about 60 A.D., Joseph traveled far north to Glastonbury, England, on orders from the Apostle Philip of Gaul. Twelve disciples, including his son Josephes, and Cassius Longinus, accompanied him. Joseph carried with him two silver bottles: containing the blood and the sweat of Jesus Christ. These bottles are a possible origin of the Grail Legends. Many consider Joseph's arrival to be the founding of the Church of England.

Cassius, of course, carried the Spear of Destiny with him to Glastonbury.

On the Isle of Glass, a local King gave Joseph a considerable

portion of land. Some have this time as when and where Joseph and his fellow travelers built Glastonbury Abbey. Others say the building was already standing when Joseph, Cassius, and the crew arrived.

Relevant archaeology, and early Christian writers, namely Irenaeus and Eusebius, verify the presence of Joseph and Cassius in first century England, though the Roman Catholic Church disputes this.

There is a legend that Joseph tapped his staff upon the earth, and the Holy Thorn Bush, or Hawthorn, grew on that spot. Puritan reactionaries destroyed the supposed original Hawthorn during the English Civil War (1625-1649). The faithful saved and transplanted branches from the bush. The plant, which flowers in May and December, is a native to Syria.

One explanation of Joseph's apparent power in Jerusalem is that he was a successful tin trader. Our research suggests that early Christian leaders sent Joseph to take the Christian message to England, the furthest northern reach of the Roman Empire, because Joseph was the follower most familiar with the territory.

Roman documents show that Britain was involved in the tin trade during the first century. Both Cornwall and Somerset were renowned mining sites; Cornwall famous for its tin, Somerset for lead.

Adventurous theological historians and artists speculate that Jesus had previously traveled with Joseph to Glastonbury, perhaps during his youth. In his poem *Jerusalem* poet William Blake asks if Jesus perhaps traveled to England as a young man:

Jerusalem
And did those feet in ancient times
Walk upon England's mountains green?
And was the Holy Lamb of God

On England's pleasant pastures seen?
And did the Countenance Divine
Shine forth upon our clouded hills?
And was Jerusalem builded here
Among those dark Satanic mills?
Bring me my bow of burning gold!
Bring me my arrows of desire!
Bring me my spear! O clouds unfold!
Bring me my Chariot of Fire!
I will not cease from mental fight,
Nor shall my sword sleep in my hand
Till I have built Jerusalem
In England's green and pleasant land.

Some evidence indicates that indeed Jesus may have traveled with Joseph, on what may have been a trade route, to Glastonbury. Researchers have suggested that Jesus and Joseph built the church to which Joseph later returned. They point to the unusual Hebrew names of areas within Somerset, the writings of William of Malmesbury, and the marking on a stone near the Old Church, which reads "Jesus Maria". Legend has it that Jesus and Joseph dedicated the church to Jesus' mother.

CHAPTER 3
BOADICEA AND THE FIRST ARMY OF THE SPEAR

In the foggy stillness, beyond the hills of the Londonium settlement, an army on horseback sped toward the city gates. The thundering sound of the approaching forces alerted the sentries.

The Romans scrambled, totally unprepared for the coming onslaught.

As the army drew closer, the Romans took sight of their enemy. Their swords fell, their jaws dropped. At the head of this unexpected battalion was a chariot, piloted by a woman with fire in her eyes! With her red hair streaming in the wind, the woman cried the call to battle.

Queen Boadicea drew the Spear and exacted her revenge.

Twenty years prior to the arrival of Joseph of Arimathea and Cassisus Longinus, there was an expansion of Roman conquest in Britain. The Romans were broadening their hold over the Isle, in an attempt to control the Celts. Instead of fighting what he saw as a losing battle, King Prasutagus became an ally of Rome. Other regional kings followed suit, and Rome allowed them to maintain their rule so long as they upheld a certain allegiance.

One possible reason for Prasutagus' ready acquiescence might have been his wife and Queen, Boadicea (also spelled Boudicca). She was of Roman descent. It may well have been that she or her family served as the welcoming committee for the armies of Claudius.

Boadicea was a powerful warrior queen, with a spiritual curiousity. It was actually Boadicea who sponsored Joseph and Cassius in their mission to Britain. She became an early convert to Christianity, as a follower of Joseph of Arimathea.

In the decade after the founding of Glastonbury Abbey, King Prasutagus fell ill and died suddenly. The mood of cooperation within the empire had ended with the rule of Emperor Nero. And it is well known what Nero's feelings toward the Christians were. When Prasutagus died, the Romans began to take direct control of his kingdom. Boadicea objected, and demanded that Rome recognize her right to rule the kingdom. The Romans answered

her demands by arresting her, and raping her two daughters.

Their rape was purely political. Being in line for the throne the girls were a potential problem for the Roman rulers. In those days there were several ways to deal with such problems, the most common, for females, being thrown from a cliff or strangled. But the Romans were a sophisticated people who practiced psychological warfare as well as conventional. Boadicea needed to be humiliated, and the best way to accomplish that would be to rape the girls and have the Queen flogged. If the girls were deflowered, they would be less attractive to noblemen, and thus less likely to become political problems. Per Roman custom, the Executioner performed the deed publicly, to avoid offending the Gods.

FURY OF THE LIONESS

Boadicea was infuriated. Her response was to create an army of 20,000 Celts and strike against Roman settlements in the English countryside. She sought the counsel of Cassius Longinus, as he was a veteran soldier and wise to the ways of warfare in the empire. Longinus, now living as a first generation Christian, and no longer a warrior, refused Boadicea's request. Boadicea jailed Longinus for his refusal. Queen Boadicea confined Cassius Longinus and a handful of the disciples to a castle in what is now Suffolk.

It would appear that she took the Spear from Longinus at this point, claiming it as her own. It the events the followed we see the first signs of the forces that work through the Spear. Although it had shed the blood of the Lamb of God, there is another power that works through it, as we shall see. Where the Spear goes, rivers of blood flow.

Boadicea's insurgent army saw many early victories. Their attacks were bloody and brutal. The Queen's army first took revenge by destroying the garrison of Comulodunum, where Roman settlers, retired soldiers and their families lived. Boadicea spared no one. She massacred everyone who stood in her way. By the time her insurrection was put down an estimated 70,000 people had perished at her hand. Of Boadicea's campaign, poet Alfred Lord Tennyson penned:

> ***Ran the land with Roman slaughter, multitudinous agonies.***
> ***Perish'd many a maid and matron, many a valorous legionary.***
> ***Fell the colony, city, and citadel, London, Verulam, Camulodune.***

Boadicea sacked and burned three cities, including London (Londonium). Nero sent reinforcements of 5,000 to defeat her. Boadicea's army overcame the Roman reinforcements. Wave after wave, the Romans came, and fell. But, the rag-tag insurgents blistering defeat of the Romans only postponed the inevitable.

The Roman military governor, Suetonius Paullinus, eventually suppressed the revolt in AD 61. What the second wave of reinforcements lacked in numbers, they made up for with superior strategy. Led by the fearless Suetonius, the highly skilled soldiers first achieved small but succinct victories against Boadicea.

The Queen had made the mistake of keeping most of her army mobile, and not securing her forts and cities. Early on, the poorly guarded castle in Thetford where Cassius Longinus and the pacifist Christian disciples were held, was taken.

The rebellion was finished when the Romans at last surrounded the insurgent army while Boadicea's army and their families slept in a clearing. Systematically the Romans slaughtered the group. The

Empire's cold and efficient commandos slew men, women, and children alike. They had to be taken in their sleep, for on the battlefield, with the Spear in her hand, Boadicea was invincible. As we will see, the invincibility of the Spear holder is a fixture of the legend of the Spear.

With the aid of her devoted subjects, Boadicea eluded the encircling Romans and escaped with her two daughters into the night. But in their haste, they left the Spear behind. Boadicea and her daughters soon learned of the slaughter of their friends and kin, and realized the hopelessness of their plight. The trio committed suicide to avoid a trip to Rome as political prisoners, and to escape having further humiliations heaped upon them.

By this time, Cassius Longinus was a very aged man, possibly pushing the century mark. There are multiple stories of his death, varying by more than thirty years and placing the event anywhere from Judea to Britain to Armenia. Ultimately, we will probably never know the truth. One of your authors favors the tale that he was returned to Rome where he was tortured and killed, achieving a glorious Christian martyrdom; the other believes he was released, or escaped, from Thetford and died of old age attended by his Christian friends and converts in Britain.

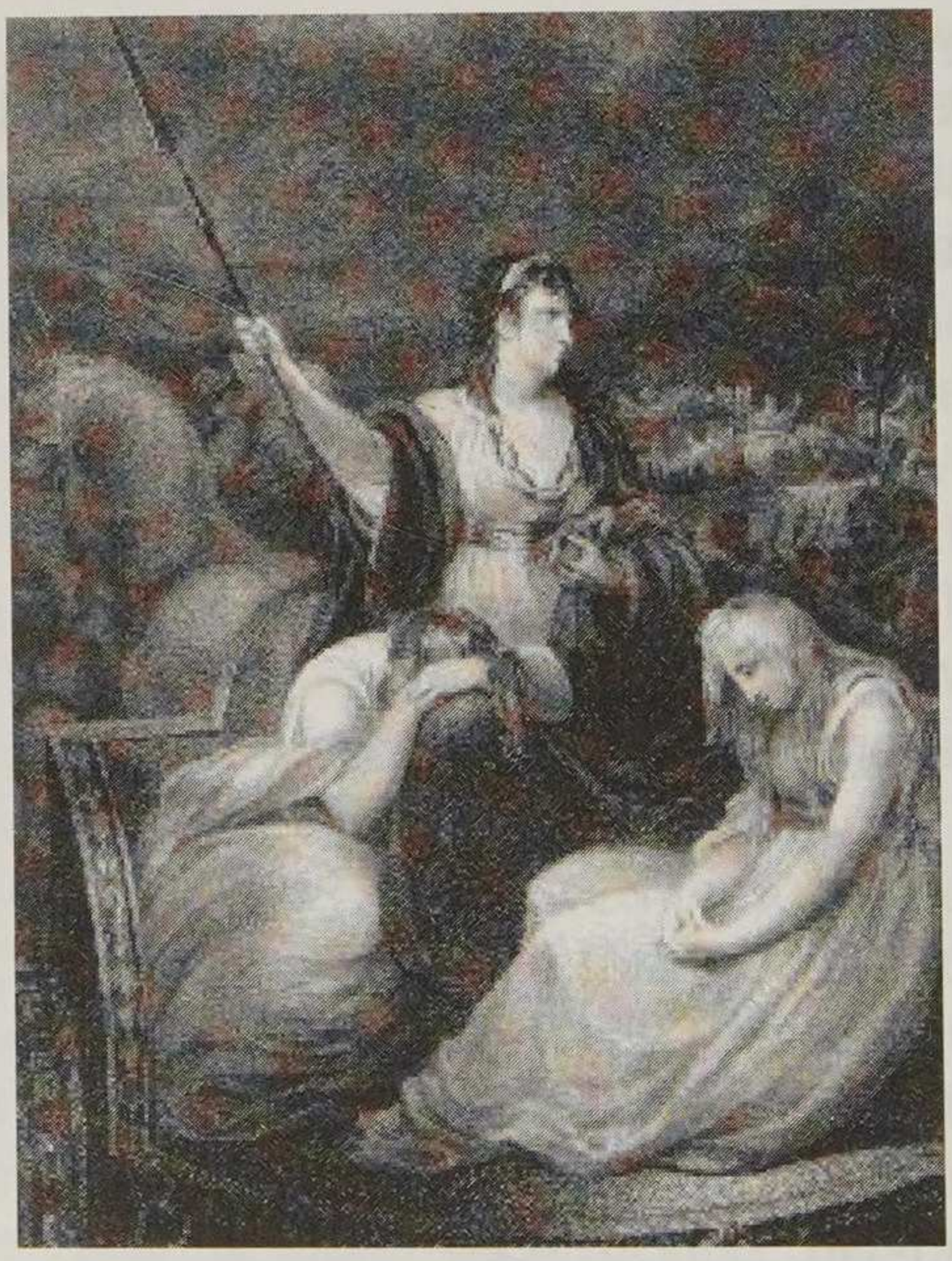
Joseph of Arimethea was not involved in Boadicea's uprising. He went on to practice and convert for many years to come. It is said that he is buried beneath what are now the ruins of the Abbey in Glastonbury, within a few paces from the remains of King Arthur.

The Spear, too, was saved from the Romans, perhaps rescued by Joseph's followers. It went underground, disappearing for over two hundred years. Later, you will read that when it reappears the Spear will be in a strange place in most unexpected hands – and rivers of blood will run from it!

The Roman General Suetonius would later call Boadicea "The Treacherous Lioness." Although her story has not oft been

mentioned in our modern and fashionable recounting of history, she has played a crucial role in the history of Pagans and Christians alike. Today's neo-pagans revere Boadicea as an icon of the Goddess. Paradoxically, she is cherished by Christians of all stripes for opening the channel that brought Christianity to England. Feminists view her righteous rage against the Roman occupation and their crimes as a legacy of the power of Women.

And yet we note that her success against the armies of tyranny lasted until the Holy Lance was wrested from her grasp. In the course of this work, we will examine many more wielders of the Spear whose end came fast upon loosing their grip on this fearsome talisman of supernatural powers. When you have a tiger, or lioness, by the tail, you dare not let go.



Boadicea, Warrior Queen of the Icene,
portrait with her two daughters and
The Holy Lance.



Bronze statue of St. Longinus



Joseph of Arimathea and the
Hawthorne Bush

CHAPTER 4
QUANTUM CHRIST
AND THE SCIENCE OF THE SPEAR

The lumbering figure of an angry blacksmith labors over his furnace. Soot and sweat cover his flesh. The curse of his family anguishes him. The blacksmith's prayers for relief have gone unanswered.

His aspiration is to fashion superior weapons to defend his people. As he works the iron again and again, he is unable to shape it as he desires. His hands, or the material, fail him continuously. Sparks fly, iron breaks, his hammer slips. He stops, glances at the mark on his skin.

The figure falls to the ground, and begs of the Lord to give him a metal perfect for his desire. That night, in desperation he wanders into the wilderness, into the rocks of the mountains. A cracking sound rips through the sky, and the man watches as a fiery ball crashes to the earth.

The man finds the object that came from the heavens. It's an unusual metal, unlike anything he's seen. He takes it back to the furnace and forges weapons from it. The metal cools, but still

glows like his fire. He takes a spear outside, into the night. It is illuminated from within.

THE EVER-PRESENT MIND

For hundreds of years, Science has been at odds with Religion. The Church more or less controlled the flow of information until the Renaissance. Great discoverers like Copernicus, Galileo, and da Vinci found themselves at the end of a barrel that was the power of Christianity.

Throughout most of the twentieth century, the case was the reverse. Miracles and Divine Interventions were debunked. Religious beliefs, and those who held them, were looked down on by the "educated." By the 1960's, God was dead.

At the dawn of the twenty first century, we find the roads of Science and Religion, if not merging, at least heading in the same direction.

What would be the impetus of such a dramatic turn of events? Quantum Physics.

As astronomers were making their way out through the infinite expanse that is the Universe, a quirky group of scientists in the field of Quantum Physics had been looking inward. They have learned some very strange and unexpected things.

Hopefully, the physicists in the reading audience will overlook our simplistic telling of these amazing discoveries…

It turns out that matter isn't really material at all. Atoms are mostly composed of empty space. The subatomic particles that swim through their empty space, like electrons and neutrons, are more *possible* than *actual*. They are at times particles, and at other times waves of energy. Their behavior and exact location can only be hypothesized and – hold on because this gets weird —

it can only be proven that they exist when they are being observed. The subatomic particles do not have a constant, predictable, reliable nature unless you are looking for one.

Science has known about the *Observer Effect* in Quantum Physics for quite some time, though the nature of the phenomenon is hotly debated. In experiments conducted during the 1920's, Professor Erwin Schrödinger demonstrated the phenomenon.

The experiment involves firing electrons from an emitter, toward a shield. Behind the shield, a detector is placed. A piece of photographic paper is inserted in the detector to record the results.

When a slit is cut into the upper portion of the shield, electrons hit more or less in one clump, opposite the slit on the detector. The same holds true if you cut just one slit in the bottom portion of the shield. But, if you cut two slits in the shield, one upper and one lower, the electron particles do not do what you would expect.

With two slits present in the shield, the electrons are recorded as behaving like waves, not particles. The photo paper shows that the electrons produce an interference pattern, the same way we would expect converging waves of energy to behave.

One could conclude that the presence of two slits in the shield changes the way that the electrons behave. Having two slits causes the particles to change into waves. *Right?*

Further complicating the issue, the interference pattern demonstrates that the electrons traveled like waves, but the receptor shows that they hit as particles. Again, once they make contact with the detector, the electrons manifest as particles.

It would be reasonable to conclude that as the particles are fired through the two slits, they are deflecting and colliding and interfering with one another's trajectory, thus producing the wave effect. This is not so.

Schrödinger rigged his emitter to only fire one electron at a time so that once an electron hit the detector, another would be fired.

After numerous electrons are fired one at a time, the results were the same; a wave interference pattern is produced on the photographic paper.

Perhaps the electron is splitting up into a pair and simultaneously traveling through the two slits, then colliding on the other side of the shield causing an interference pattern? Sensitive detectors were placed at each slit, and it was shown that the electrons, fired one at a time, travel through one slit, or the other, but never both simultaneously.

Somehow, the electron seems to know that there are two slits, and changes its behavior. It still travels through one slit, like in the first part of the experiment, but the mere presence of the second slit changes the particles behavior in a dramatic way. If the electron travels through only one slit, how is it *aware* of the second slit?

We can safely say that the electron itself does not have the knowledge of its environment. The only knowledge in the room is that held by the Observer. In some way, the Observer's mind affects the behavior of the observed.

If the experiment is set up to look for the interference pattern (two slits) the electron behaves as if it is traveling as a wave. If the experiment is conducted to observe a particle (one slit) the electron behaves like a traveling particle should. Further, if one places the detector behind one slit only, with two slits present, the photo paper records the result of particle, not wave, as if there were only one slit in the shield.

Ask, and it shall be given you;
seek, and ye shall find;
knock, and it shall be opened unto you

Jesus of Nazareth, Matthew 7:7

When you consider this in the context of Einstein's Theory of Relativity, one conclusion surfaces: matter is energy, and that energy does not manifest into perceived solidity unless a consciousness observes it.

But, we have a problem. How can each of us, some six billion human beings, as Observers, be creating our own material reality simultaneously, and have those many realities act in a single congruence?

According to the father of Quantum Theory, Nobel prize winner Max Planck:

> ***All matter originates and exists only by virtue of a force. We must assume that behind this force is the existence of a conscious and intelligent Mind. This Mind is the matrix of all matter.***

Albert Einstein once asked his contemporary Abraham Pais, a quantum physicist, "Do you really believe the moon only exists when you are looking at it?"

Not only sub-atomic particles are demonstrably vulnerable to the Observer Effect. A research team at the University of Paris-North has shown that molecules manifest the same wave-particle duality that sub-atomic particles do. When you follow this chain of logic up through a scale of mass, then the moon, the stars, your coffee, indeed your body, and the whole of the Universe physically exist because of observation.

We have a philosophical paradox. Most of us agree that the moon exists when we are not looking at it. Every civilization, even the isolated, has seen the moon. It is not a unique observation. We can agree that the moon is not a collective observation because

there is plenty of evidence that the moon was orbiting earth prior to the existence of humans.

The congruent manifestation of all the physical matter in the Universe calls for an Ultimate Observer. The argument is such:

Matter needs to be observed to exist.

Human Beings are neither uniquely nor collectively observing all matter past, present, and future.

Conscious observation is present wherever, whenever matter is present.

The Universe exists because a Universal Consciousness exists.

An ever present Mind is observing all that is.

Call it Jehovah, Brahman, The Supreme Being—whatever, through Quantum Physics, Science is bridging the synapses between religious and philosophical thought.

In the modern times, Christians know the *one true god* to be God; unfortunately, the name God offers us little in the way of description. And the word carries more stigma than it does enlightenment. Even after years of attending Sunday-school, and of celebrating various holy days, the curious among us are still wondering — "What is God?"

When we dig a bit deeper than our Easter coloring books, we find that God was once referred to as *Jehovah* and *Elohim* in the Old Testament. The name Jehovah is a transliteration from the original Hebrew word *YHWH* (or the Hebrew letters "Yod Hey Vov Hey") which is now said in the Jewish practice as *Adonai*. Both Jehovah and Elohim are *personal names* of God.

The Jews wrote YHWH as a way of referring to God, though this is not the name God revealed as his own name. That name was too sacred to actually write down, and has been long since lost — a sore subject to bring up at the next bah mitzvah by the way. We do know from scripture that God's revealed name meant "I Am". That is indeed very telling.

The Ultimate Observer is of infinite simplicity. It is the omniscient consciousness. It *is*.

THE EXPLOSION OF CONSCIOUSNESS

In order to understand the true significance of the Christ and of the Holy Lance, we must consider *Creation*.

Abrahamic tradition holds that "God Created Man in His own image." In the framework of our current understanding, we can postulate that The Ultimate Observer created the Independent Observer, and fragmented its infinite singularity into distant but relative pieces. The Universal Consciousness produced Man, perhaps all of life, in order to achieve a degree of "self-actualization." God created Man so that He might know Himself. To oversimplify, the Infinite Being cannot look at itself in the mirror if it is also the mirror itself!

Something remarkable happened on Earth about 40,000 years ago: human consciousness, as we know it, was born. Paleoanthropologists Richard Klein and Blake Edgar, in their work *The Dawn of Human Culture*, tell us that though Science can trace back the existence of our own species 100,000 years, we do not see evidence of human consciousness until about 40,000 years ago. At that point, we see art work, sophisticated tools, and burial rituals.

The artifact record shows that technology remained fairly

consistent with Homo Erectus for several hundred thousand years. Until relatively recent times, human beings had nothing representative of the modern intellect. Science has yet been unable to explain this evolutionary leap.

Human consciousness is evolving, and its evolution is part of the overall *awakening* of the Universe. 40,000 years ago, we became sentient. The process didn't end there. Though humankind has had several catastrophic losses of knowledge and technology, most notably the mysterious disappearance of the Library at Alexandria, we can chart the evolution of mind through what we do know of the historical record.

In this effort, let us first, let's look at the often misunderstood and much maligned story of Creation. Bible skeptics will point out that according to the Old Testament; God created the world 6,000 years ago. Once again, we have a language problem. The Greek word translated as *World* in the *King James Version* is *Aeon* which more accurately means *Age* – as in period of time. Properly translated, we would understand the *King James Version* to show that the Age in which Adam, Abraham, Moses, and their many begotten, was created by God some 6,000 years ago.

According to Christian Geologist, Gaines Johnson, the story of Creation does not mean to say that the world, as a planet, was created in seven days. Current scientific models indicate that the planet Earth is approximately four billion years old. The Old Testament story of Creation concerns the Age, and the situation of Man in that Age.

The birth of Adam coincides with the dawning of the Zodiac *Age of Taurus*. This means that the constellation of Taurus was dominant in the sky at the Vernal (Spring) Equinox. The astrological reference is relevant history, because later the Spear's path will intersect with Ritual Magic, to which Astrology is fundamental.

In *Genesis*, Lucifer tempts Adam and Eve to eat the fruit of the Tree of Knowledge of Good and Evil. They are promised that they would "be as gods knowing good and evil."

Obviously, the Hebrews and Christians, or at least their publicists, regret this watershed moment of consciousness. The story is termed as the "Original Sin." Adam and Eve had been warned by Jehovah not to eat the fruit, and they disobeyed his wishes. Theologian Reverend William Macleod writes that the consequence of their sin is that God makes them "aware of their spiritual nakedness, lack of righteousness, and of their own mortality." This condition, which we will propose is the evolving Mind of the Independent Observer, is hereditary -- God curses Adam's descendants with the same awareness.

It's interesting to note that Lucifer, the fallen angel, is known in Christian Mythology as the "Bearer of Light" or the "Illuminator." In the Garden of Eden, Lucifer, or *Satan*, appears to Eve as a snake. This depiction of Satan is likely derived from the Egyptian god *Sata*. A serpent god who was the "father of lightning", Sata had also fallen to earth.

Were the Hebrews issuing a symbolic warning against the ritualistic practices of their former Egyptian oppressors? The authors would suggest differently. The similarity of the depiction of the being delivering this new knowledge, judgments aside, infers that Mankind at this time was undergoing an awareness shift.

The Masonic Order, currently the world's largest fraternal lodge organization, marks time using its own calendar. Their calendar adds 4000 years to the Common Era calendar. The Masonic Calendar marks time with the distinction A.L. or *Anno Lucis*, meaning "Year of the Light." You'll often see two dates on the keystone of public buildings: one as "A.D." and one as "A.L." Some argue that A.L. refers to an astronomical event that occurred 6000 years ago. Others say it's a direct nod to the illumination of

Adam and Eve.

THE CHRIST MIND

Another leap forward in the evolution of consciousness was recorded two thousand years ago, with the birth of Christ. In the centuries leading up to the end of the Age of Aries, the shift began to take shape.

The major religions of Zoroastrianism, Buddhism, and Gnosticism had taken hold by the dawn of the Age of Pisces. There were also numerous "mystery religions", such as Mithraism, which rivaled Christianity in the early centuries A.D.

A wave of spirituality was taking hold. As the religious practitioners became more intent and focused in their efforts, their will was interacting with the Ultimate Observer in concert, generating the next phase of human consciousness evolution. The force of the totality of the psycho-kinetic energy of the Independent Observers projected toward the Creator caused what can best be described as a feedback loop Much a kin to a microphone feeding back into a speaker, or to placing one mirror in front of another and seeing the projection of infinitely looped reflections, the Infinite knew of its awareness through the knower. Some channel of energy from the Ultimate Observer, penetrated the veil of separation that is the human collective experience, and manifested from its infinite *probability cloud* as the Son of God.

Remember, that from the two-slit experiment, we know that the observer determines the behavior of the observed. In the case of Jesus, it can be said that the detector is the sacred womb of the Virgin Mary, as it is the baby Jesus himself. We have prophecies, not only in Judaism, but also in Mithraism, Gnosticism, and even the isolated and infamous African tribe of the Dogon, that foretell

of the virgin birth and of the crucifixion of the Savior. Human consciousness had already predetermined how God would manifest on Earth.

Just as the Ultimate Observer sought to know itself through the fragmentation of the singular awareness and the physical universe, it then sought to know itself through the awareness of the Independent Observer—man.

The Christ is the union of God and Human consciousness. This union allowed the man Jesus to perform his miracles: walking on water, turning water into wine, bi-location, resurrecting the dead, etc.

The Christ Phenomenon transformed both man and God as observed by man. During the Age of Aries, the God Jehovah was a wrathful, jealous, and vengeful deity. The dawn of the Age of Pisces transformed the human awareness of the Ultimate Observer. Through the birth and Crucifixion of Jesus Christ, Jehovah morphed from the wrathful God, becoming the God of love and forgiveness.

The Christian episode also ended the practice of ritual sacrifice, as Jesus himself was viewed as the ultimate sacrifice. A number of inhumane acts required by the God of the Old Testament were dropped from the program. No more stoning of adulteresses (*Leviticus*) and no more executing children for laughing at bald men (also *Leviticus*). God also has ceased asking fathers to slay their sons on his behalf, as he did with Abraham and Isaac.

The Christ experience was the beginning of a new human paradigm. The teachings of Christianity led the world through a transformation. Aside from inspiring hope and compassion among his followers, Jesus taught us that we ourselves are as gods. In his confrontation with the Pharisees, he illuminates us all:

> ***Then the Jews took up stones again to stone him. Jesus answered them, Many good works have I shewed you from***

my Father; for which of those works do ye stone me?
The Jews answered him, saying, For a good work we stone thee not; but for blasphemy; and because that thou, being a man, makest thyself God. Jesus answered them, Is it not written in your law, I said, Ye are gods?
John 10:31-34

In the Christian Paradigm, the Age of Pisces, the awareness of our consciousness increases. This is the maturation of our own consciousness, and the evolution, or adaptation, of the Ultimate Observer.

The Holy Lance is an artifact of this power. We can think of it as the photographic paper in the two slit experiment, recording this great power as the quantum stain of the pure intention of the Ultimate Observer. Remember that Longinus thrusts the Spear into Jesus' side after Jesus has commended his soul into God's hands.

The process of the transformation of our relationship to the God Awareness was not complete until after the Ascension, when the Ultimate Observer reincorporated the spirit of Jesus. With the Christ consciousness no longer in the vessel of the physical body of Jesus, is it possible that Longinus was practically downloading the wrathful energy of the God Jehovah? Trevor Ravenscroft repeated said that the Secret of the power behind the Spear was what he called the Spirit of the Age. Could that have been the Aires Age god power?

At this time, we need to consider the physical history of the Spear of Destiny so that we may fully appreciate the technology at work. Our research traces possession of the Spear back to Tubal-Cain...

TUBAL-CAIN AND THE E.T. METAL

In 3061 B.C. Tubal-Cain, a seventh generation descendant of Adam and the last son in the lineage of Cain, lived in the lands east of Eden. He was a man large in stature, whose occupation was metal working. With his family burdened by the curse of Cain, Tubal-Cain prayed to Yahweh for a metal that he could work into a weapon that would stand against his family's enemies.

We quote from an ancient Masonic text:

> ***And then came a great light in the heavens and the clouds burst asunder, and a streak of fire descended to the earth and struck into the foot of a nearby mountain.***
> ***Then on the morrow, when he was less afraid, Tubal-Cain went to this place, and found where the fire had fallen. There he saw that it still glowed with a strange light and with great heat. And when it had cooled he found that it was a mass of molten metal, such as no man's eyes had ever seen.***

This is an account of Tubal-Cain's discovery of an extra-terrestrial metal. Paying particular notice to the last statement in the above passage, let us continue from the text:

> ***And he wrought in his forge a sword and a spear from his metal. He wrought for a day and a night and a morrow; that his work might endure for all time; in travail or strife or in sorrow; in the holy service of man. And when they were finished he held them up in the late shadows of the day, to see their perfection by the light of the forge. But, they needed no light for in themselves it was."***

Tubal-Cain crafted his weapons from this alien metal source, to which the writer attributes a glowing property. More:

> ***Then Tubal-Cain said: 'With these weapons my people will never be fugitives and vagabonds upon the earth, no will they be slain or need revenge, for they cannot be made to rust, nor can they be made dull, nor can they be destroyed, nor can they be defeated, as long as they are not parted from each other and they be wielded in a just cause.'***

By now we get the picture that this metal was, literally, out of this world. Jehovah speaks to Tubal-Cain later in the text:

> ***Go ye, to a distant land and a distant mountain, where I will show ye, and there place my sword and my lance, which I have made by your hand, that they may be found by others in a time of sorrow, according to those that will ask it of me.***

Tubal-Cain not only created the Spear that was to become the Holy Lance, but also the sword which was to become *Excalibur*. Nearly two thousand years later, Ehud, the Benjamite and son of Gera finds the sword and the Spear wedged into a rock, on the mountain where Tubal-Cain left it. In the hands of Ehud and his armies, Excalibur and Spear of Destiny were said to slay 10,000 men. In chapter three of *Judges*, there is a dramatic tale of Ehud assassinating the King of Moab with this sword.

Tubal-Cain's extraterrestrial metal is not unlike the "Memory Metal" of the Roswell, New Mexico U.F.O. crash in 1947. U.F.Oresearchers Thomas J. Carey & Donald R. Schmitt, in *It wasn't Ours!*, summarize the eye witness reports regarding the Roswell debris:

Many witnesses have described what seems to have been a large quantity of palm-sized and larger pieces of a very thin and very light "metal" or "cloth" with "fluidlike" properties. Though this type of wreckage, as with the material described above, could not be cut, scratched or burned, it could temporarily be deformed. As one of the startled witnesses said, "I wadded up a piece of it in my hand. It felt as though there was nothing in my hand. Then I placed it on a smooth surface, and it unfurled itself and flowed over the flat surface, like liquid mercury, back to its original shape without so much as a crease."

The U.S. Army is now using nano-technology to manufacture metals with similar properties. Ann McGowan, the Project Manager for the Morphing Project at NASA's Langley Research Center comments:

Among the exotic smart materials being developed by the Morphing Project, shape-memory alloys are relatively ordinary. Imagine seeing a bullet shot through a sheet of material, only to have the material instantly heal behind the bullet! Remember, this is not science fiction. Self-healing materials actually exist, and LaRC scientists are working to unravel their secrets."

The "smart metal" not only remembers its shape, but also the energy events at a subatomic level. Though this is observable through cutting-edge technology, the methods -- the how and why -- are still unknown. This information helps us understand the Spear of Destiny as a mechanism.

Tubal-Cain forged his Lance from "memory metal" or "smart metal", an alloy that had the ability to record quantum events. When one fully understands this secret of the Spear, one has the

power to activate that *recording*.

Here's an experiment to consider (You may have done something similar in grade school with a tuning fork.): Take a handheld audio tape recorder, record the middle c note on a piano. Open the lid on the piano, and play that recording. You will notice that many of the strings on the soundboard will vibrate.

Physical objects with the potential to vibrate at a certain wave frequency, and those with the potential to vibrate at relative harmonics, will resonate when stimulated by those frequencies. The Spear of Destiny, one of your authors believes, is a recording of the Pure Will and Intention of Jehovah! When it's bearer "presses play" the power is unrivaled. The Wrath of God can be replayed by this device *ad libitum*!

The collective historical record shows that Tubal-Cain's Spear and sword passed from Ehud to Ahab, and eventually to Pompey who ceded them to Julius Caesar. The sword, Excalibur, was given to Brutus, who ended up using the weapon in Caesar's assassination.

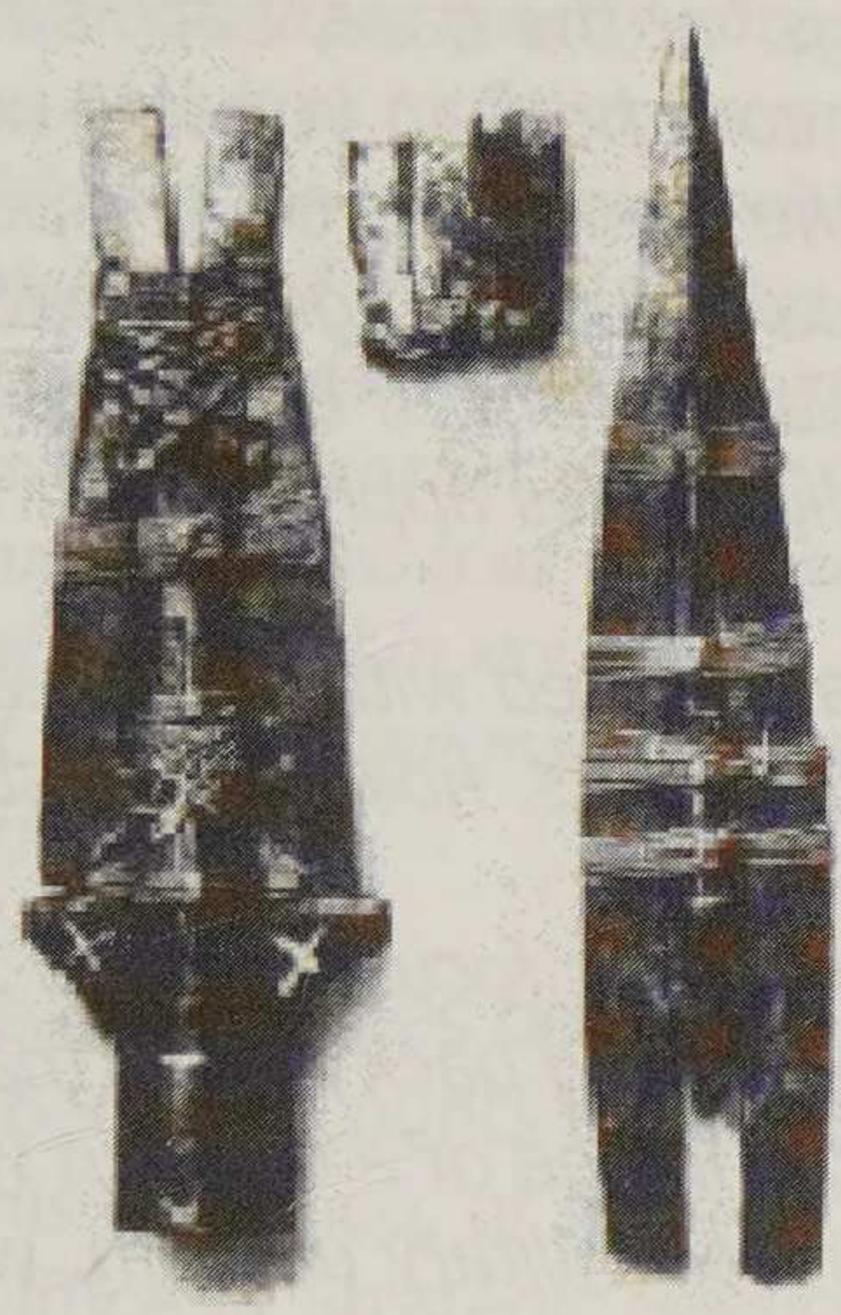
Caesar presented the Spear to the grandfather of Gaius Cassius Longinus, also a faithful centurion. Certainly, Julius Caesar had no knowledge of the weapon's legacy, or of its destiny.

From Longinus it passed through another hundred hands or more. Some had no idea what they held. Some knew its legend but did not believe. Some knew, and used its power for good, while others used its dark force. The last known claimant to wield the Spear left such a shadow of horror on the psyche of mankind that a thousand years from now his name will still be used as an synonym for evil –

Adolf Hitler. . .



Doubting Thomas Answered
19th Century Etching



Holy Lance -- disassembled

CHAPTER 5

YOUNG ADOLF, FLOP HAUS FUEHRER

The rest of the tour group had moved on. The young Adolf Hitler leaned over a rail and stared through the glass that stood between him and the solitary spearhead. The Heilige Lanze rested on a velvet dais, within a leather case. The Spear was

oblong, with two "wings" at the base, each adorned with a small cross. Gold and silver cord held an iron nail within the blood groove, above which the blade tapered to a point.

The young man, a pale skinned figure emaciated and cloaked with shabby clothes, was transfixed on the object. A group of museum donors and dignitaries approached from behind. The tour guide spoke.

"There is a legend associated with this Spear that whoever claims it, and solves its secrets, holds the destiny of the world in his hands for good or evil."

Adolf's eyes tightened their focus from the Spear to his reflection on the glass. The face staring back wasn't that of the failed and sickly artist. He saw the image of a German warrior: strong and handsome in his decorated military uniform, with crisp blue eyes that shone with Aryan glory!

An energy stirred within him. He had fallen into a trance-like state, and recalled himself holding the weapon, in a time long ago. Adolf was euphoric with this power.

His trance was unbroken until he heard the doors of the Weltliche Schatzkammer closing. Viewing hours were over. He darted out into the KohlMarkt.

He was invigorated with a new passion. He swaggered back to the flophouse, over the cobblestone path strewn with fallen leaves and the torn shreds of sketches the frustrated artist had discarded earlier that day.

Viewing the Spear of Destiny was an occasion that marked the beginning of Hitler's transformation from failure to Fuehrer. He would later describe the experience to a group of newspaper reporters:

I knew with immediacy that this was an important moment in

> ***my life. . . I stood there quietly gazing upon it for several minutes quite oblivious to the scene around me. It seemed to carry some hidden inner meaning which evaded me, a meaning which I felt I inwardly knew yet could not bring to consciousness. I felt as though I myself had held it in my hands before in some earlier century of history -- that I myself had once claimed it as my talisman of power and held the destiny of the world in my hands. What sort of madness was this that was invading my mind and creating such turmoil in my breast?***

Hitler's altered state experiences became a part of his day to day life. There are a number of accounts described personally by Hitler, or by those in his presence, of his trances.

The United States Office of Strategic Services, or OSS (predecessor to the Central Intelligence Agency), prepared a "Psychology Report" on Adolf Hitler in 1942. The author, Walter Langer remarks on Hitler's confidence stemming from the trance-state:

> ***At the time of the reoccupation of the Rhineland, Hitler made use of an extraordinary figure of speech in describing his own conduct. He said, "I follow my course with the precision and security of a sleepwalker." Even at that time it struck the world as an unusual statement for the undisputed leader of 67,000,000 people to make at the time of an international crisis. Hitler meant it to be a form of' reassurance for his more wary followers who questioned the wisdom of his course.***

Walter Langer was himself intrigued at the boldness by which Hitler, the leader of a formidable world power, professed his psychic abilities. Langer tells us that Hitler had some reason to be

confident:

> ***For the course of this sleep-walker has carried him over many untravelled roads which finally led him unerringly to a pinnacle of success and power never reached before.***

The young Adolf Hitler was to become was a man of astounding and terrifying military and political achievements. His claim that he worked in trances has to beg the question "Was he metaphysically gifted?" or "Was he delusional?" It would appear that in 1942, Consult Langer had this same question in mind:

> ***Many people have stopped and asked themselves: "Is this man sincere in his undertakings or is he a fraud?" Certainly even a fragmentary knowledge of his past life warrants such a question.***

So we must examine the man's origins in order to understand the monster that resulted. Before the world knew the scourge of Hitler, there was a boy named Adolf. . .

ORIGIN OF THE BEAST

He was born to Alois and Klara Hitler, on April 20, 1889, in the small Austrian town of Braunau-am-Linz. Alois himself was the illegitimate son of Maria Anna Schicklgruber—a house maid. Aside from being his third wife, Klara was also Alois' niece. They received special permission from the Vatican to marry.

Apparently, Alois was a bit of a louse. He started dating Klara as his second wife was dying of Tuberculosis.

Alois and Klara had six children. Hitler and his younger sister

Paula are the only to survive into adulthood.

Alois was a civil service agent, and a drunk with a temper. When Hitler's older step-brother Alois Jr. ran away, Hitler becomes the new target of his father's alcohol-raged beatings. Adolf sought refuge by singing in the choir at a Benedictine Monastery. The young Hitler was very religious, and considered becoming a monk. Alois Jr. eventually ended up in prison for theft.

Adolf did very well in primary school. He was well liked by the other children, and he received high marks. Hitler was a tall child, who enjoyed reenacting famous battles as a *commando* on the playground. He was particularly fond of Western novels, and loved to play Cowboys and Indians with younger pupils.

When he was ten years old, his father bought a home in the village outside Linz. Hitler tried to run away from home soon after, and was beaten savagely by his father. Hitler recalled later that he didn't give his father the satisfaction of tears, and that the beatings ended that very day.

In secondary school, regarded as "country bumpkin", Adolf's troubles began. As Hitler's grades fell, he was unable to stay at the top of the class. Alois began to worry that unless his son's performance improved, he would not be able to follow in his father's footsteps, and become a civil servant.

Hitler had other ideas about his future. When he told his father that he wanted to be an artist, Alois was incensed. They argued, but Alois prevailed and Hitler began to attend a technical school. Getting to the school was a three mile hike each day for Adolf. Their relationship was strained beyond the point of reconciliation. Their conflict was only ended by Alois' death in 1903.

Hitler was just thirteen when Alois died. The young man had already adopted his Secondary teacher, Leo Potsch, as a father figure. Potsch was a German Nationalist, and filled his student's ears with the dramatic stories of Germany's triumphs. Potsch is

particularly critical of Austria's political policies. Now freed from a childhood of abuse and suffering, young Adolf' found direction from Potsch. The teacher brought inspiration to his heart.

Hitler adored Potsch, and later wrote of him in Mein Kampf:

> ***I think back with gentle emotion on this gray-haired man, who by the fire of his narratives, sometimes made us forget the present; who, as if by enchantment, carried us into past times and, out of the millennial veils of mist, molded dry historical memories into living reality. On such occasions we sat there, often aflame with enthusiasm, and sometimes even moved to tears.***

THE ROAD TO VIENNA

Alois' pension left 240 Kronen per year for each of his children, until they reached the age of 24. This amounts to today's equivalent of approximately 55 U.S. dollars per month.

With his father dead, Klara was free to grant her son's request to attend art school. Adolf rooms in Linz with five other boys, to study art away from home.

It is in Linz that Adolf meets August "Gustl" Kubizek, the son of an upholsterer. August dreams of one day becoming a world famous musician.

The two spend their nights together attending the Opera, dressed to nines.

When he is fifteen, Adolf fails his examinations and is faced with the prospects of repeating the year's studies. Klara, much kinder and softer than her late husband, allows Adolf to leave Secondary School without graduating.

There is an old joke:

Why didn't Hitler drink?

Because it made him mean!

In fact there is some truth to this. Hitler did not make a sport of drinking as did his father. When Klara allowed him to leave school early, he celebrated by getting drunk. The next morning Hitler found himself lying on a highway, awoken by a Milk Maid. He was so embarrassed afterward, that he vowed never to be drunk again.

At this time Hitler shared an apartment in Linz with his sister Paula. She constantly railed at him for not having a job. He felt he must live the Bohemian lifestyle in order to foster his talents as a great artist.

Kubizek recalls that Adolf visited Vienna to see the Opera. He came back enthralled with the city's grandiose buildings and monuments. He also recalls that Hitler returned with a Ten Kronen lottery ticket.

Hitler is certain that the ticket will win, and promises a night of richness and splendor to his friend Gustl. When Hitler reads the winning numbers the next morning in a café, and they are not his, he flies into a rage. He attributes his misfortune to the hypocrisy of the Austrian government, and to the scheming of the Jews.

In January of 1907, Doctors diagnosed Klara Hitler with breast cancer. She underwent a mastectomy, and seemed to recover.

When Adolf turned 18, he convinced his mother to give him the rest of his inheritance from his father's pension. With the additional money, he moved to Vienna with the aspiration of attending art school.

Hitler had high opinions of his own skills as an artist. The Vienna Academy didn't share those opinions, and declined his application to attend. The rejection crushed young Adolf.

He then applied to the Vienna School of Architecture, but the admissions department turned him down because he hadn't completed Secondary School.

Hitler never informed his mother of his failings. He continued to live in Vienna, pretending to be an art student. He began to sketch buildings, and build architectural models.

On the morning of December 21st, Klara died from metastasized cancer. On her death bed she spoke to Kubizek "Go on being a good friend to my son when I'm no longer here. He has no one else."

Hitler takes his mother's death very hard. Many now attribute Hitler's focused hatred of the Jews to the failings of his mother's physician, the Jewish Dr. Edward Bloch. Contrary to that assertion, Hitler expressed immense gratitude for the doctor's efforts. When he later assumed control of Austria, he allowed Bloch to leave for the United States.

HATRED AND FAILURE

Hitler does blame the Jews for his failure to gain entrance into school. His fury grew. In1908 he joined Karl Leuger's Viennese Anti-Semitic Union. In hopes of revenge, Hitler petitioned the group to burn down the Academy of Art.

When Hitler's money ran out, he left the apartment he shared with Gustl and moved to the flop house to live among Vienna's degenerates. Surrounded by junkies, prostitutes, and felons, Adolf lives on a staple of milk, bread, and butter. He refuses to seek employment.

In *Reminiscences*, a memoir later commissioned by the Nazis, August Kubizek describes an enigmatic Hitler in Vienna:

> ***People who knew him in Vienna that year could not understand the contradiction, his well mannered appearance, his educated speech and self-assured bearing on the one hand, and the starveling existence that he led on the other, and judged him as haughty and pretentious. He was neither.***

Kubizek remembers Hitler's "Imperial City", a scale model town of Adolf's utopia, constantly under revision within the confines of his meager accommodations:

> ***The Old Imperial City changed on the drawing board of a 19 year old boy who lived in a dark unsanitary bedroom of the Venetian suburbs, into a spacious sunlit exuberant city which contained five, eight, and sixteen roomed houses for the families of the working class.***

Hitler was preoccupied with structure and rigidity. He could shirk the haunting of his failures by seeking purpose in form. With paper, wood, and glue, young Adolf built a world that would accept him and his distorted idealism. According to August, Adolf's plans of revision moved from his imaginary world into the city surrounding him. August said:

> ***My friend would sometimes be taken by a certain mood and begin to change everything he saw. That house there was in a wrong position; it would have to be demolished. . . That street needed a correction in order to give it a more compact impression. Away with this horrible, completely bungled tenement block! This inclination to be dissatisfied with things as they were was ineradicable in him.***

Hitler's friend Gustl was admitted to the Vienna Academy of Music. Hitler briefly took piano lessons, perhaps in an effort to

bond with Gustl, of whose success in school he was silently envious.

Gustl widens Adolf's knowledge of music, using free Academy tickets to take him to concerts. Hitler is particularly interested in Schubert, Beethoven, Bruckner, and Mendelssohn.

Gustl and Adolf shared a passion for the Opera. When they were twelve, they met while attending a performance of *Lohengrin*. Hitler writes:

> ***At the age of twelve, I saw ... the first opera of my life, Lohengrin. In one instant I was addicted. My youthful enthusiasm for the Bayreuth Master knew no bounds.***

In1908 the two friends begin to drift apart, as Hitler becomes an increasingly difficult. The once inseparable friends clash. While Kubizek pursues girlfriends, Hitler insists that it is important for a man to remain chaste until marriage. Kubizek is very concerned over his friend's fading health and erratic moodiness. Hitler regards Kubizek's concerns as insults, and avoids the company of his longtime friend. At the end of the school year, Kubizek leaves Vienna to spend the summer with his family. He would not see Adolf again until some twenty years later.

Hitler spent that summer eking out a pittance by painting postcards. He set up as a street artist and sold his paintings and postcards in the market at the Hofburg. His health deteriorated. He would rant in the square whenever a crowd gathered. His appearance was poor, and he was regularly thrown out of the cafés he so loved to frequent.

That fall, Hitler met with the instrument of his destiny. The legend goes that Hitler had reached an ultimate frustration with his failure as an artist. It is said that while the cold autumn winds blew through the KohlMarkt, he furiously flipped through the pages of his sketchbook and at last came to see that his art was a disappointment. With his shivering hands, he tore out the pages in a fit, and ripped them to shreds. He made for the nearest doorway, seeking shelter from the storm.

As one door closes, so another opens...

He found himself in the lobby of the Hofburg Treasure Museum. Adolf glommed onto a tour group, making their way through the exhibits. He had spent many hours in the museum, but had never paid much attention to the exhibit featuring the Heilige Lanze.

In front of the case displaying the Holy Lance, the blade that pierced the side of Christ, Hitler fell into a trance. The pale young man stared at the Spear until the museum closed.

The experience reinvigorated young Adolf. His life had new purpose. The Spear pointed the way to a new path-- one that would lead Hitler to the heights of world domination, a path that would take the world through great peril.

Adolf hit the books. He spent day and night in the libraries of Vienna in a quest to satisfy his hunger for more information on the Spear of Destiny.

Hitler's passion for Opera turned into an obsession for Wagner. Hitler's favorite opera was *Parsifal,* the story of a Grail Knight who loses, then regains, the Spear of Destiny. The knight eventually becomes the Grail King. Wagner based the work on the book *Parsival* by Wolfram von Eschenbach, which describes the rewards of righteous compassion and morality.

According to letters written by Wagner in his later years, there are "hidden secrets" in Parsifal. In the last act of Parsifal, the knights admit a woman into their circle while the scene

simultaneously brings the Spear, symbol of the masculine, into the presence of the Holy Grail, the feminine receptor.

Hitler treasured Wagner's essay, *Herodom and Christendom* in which Wagner examines the challenge of racial purity for the "so called white race". Wagner theorized that the species was degenerated by either the consumption of animals (as food) or by the "mixing of the races". He concluded that the remedy for this problem was the blood of Christ:

> ***Thus, if we found the faculty of conscious suffering peculiarly developed in the so-called white race, in the Saviour's blood we must now recognise the quintessence of free-willed suffering itself, that godlike compassion which streams through all the human species, its fount and origin.***

Wagner apologists insist that Hitler misunderstood Wagner's writings as racist, when in fact they were an examination of existing racial puritans. Regardless, Wagner's work fueled Hitler's designs for an Aryan super race.

Herman Rauschning, in *Gespräche mit Hitler (*"Hitler Speaks"*)*, asserts that Hitler thought that because of his "pure blood", Wagner's *Parsifal* belonged to a "Master Race". Rauschning quotes Hitler:

> ***What is celebrated is not the Christian Schopenhauerian [sic] religion of compassion, but pure and noble blood, blood whose purity the Brotherhood of Initiates has come together to guard. The king then suffers an incurable sickness, caused by his tainted blood. Then the unknowing but pure human being is led into temptation, either to submit to the frenzy and to the delights of a corrupt civilisation in Klingsor's magic garden, or to join the select band of knights***

who guard the secret of life, which is pure blood itself. All of us suffer the sickness of miscegenated, corrupted blood. How can we purify ourselves and atone? Note how the compassion that leads to knowledge applies only to the man who is inwardly corrupt, to the man of contradictions. And that this compassion admits of only one outcome, to allow the sick to die. Eternal life, as vouchsafed by the Grail, to those who are truly pure and noble!

Here we begin to see the twisted version of Christianity that Hitler was formulating. He is able to disregard Parsifal's themes of selflessness and compassion, and to pry from the subtext a story of racial purity. Rauschning waxes on about Adolf's affection for Wagner:

> *"Wagner's line of thought is intimately familiar to me", Hitler continued more animatedly. "At every stage of my life I come back to him. Only a new nobility can bring about the new culture. If we discount everything to do with poetry, it is clear that elitism and renewal exist only in the continuing strain of a lasting struggle. A divisive process is taking place in terms of world history. The man who sees the meaning of life in conflict will gradually mount the stairs of a new aristocracy. He who desires the dependent joys of peace and order will sink back down to the unhistorical mass, no matter what his provenance. But the mass is prey to decay and self-disintegration. At this turning- point in the world's revolution the mass is the sum of declining culture and its moribund representatives. They should be left to die, together with all kings like Amfortas." Hitler hummed the motif, Durch Mitleid wissend.*

The writings of Frederich Nietzsche, a contemporary of

Wagner's, were also instrumental in the formation of Adolf's demented philosophy. Nietzsche's writings form several of the fundamental pillars on which the Nazi movement was built.

Nietzsche prophesized the coming of an *UberMensch*, or "Superman", *in Thus Spake Zarathustra*:

> ***I teach you of the Superman. Man is something that is to be surpassed. What have ye done to surpass man?***

The Nazi's plan to breed an Aryan super race is said to be a manifestation of Nietzsche's teachings. The philosopher's propensity for exaggeration seemed to elude them. In *Will to Power*, Nietzsche elaborates on the prophecy:

> ***A daring and ruler race is building itself up. . . The aim should be to prepare a transvaluation of values for a particularly strong kind of man, most highly gifted in intellect and will. This man and the elite around him will become the 'lords of the earth'.***

Hitler embraced the concept of transvaluation, and adopted the notion of discarding empathy, compassion, and respect for the ideal of racial blood purity. As further evidence of his affinity for Nietzsche, Hitler recycles the phrase "lords of the earth" throughout *Mein Kampf*.

Hitler would come to believe, that the as the savior of the German people, he had to be *above* the morality of normal men. He borrows this idea directly from Nietzsche:

> ***The strong men, the masters, regain the pure conscience of a beast of prey; monsters filled with joy, they can return from a fearful succession of murder, arson, rape, and torture with***

the same joy in their hearts, the same contentment in their souls as if they had indulged in some student's rag. . . When a man is capable of commanding, when he is by nature a "Master", when he is violent in act and gesture, of what importance are treaties to him? To judge morality properly, it must be replaced by two concepts borrowed from zoology: the taming of a beast and the breeding of a specific species.

The works of Frederich Nietzsche and Richard Wagner are important because they are the fathers of Hitler's ideology. Wagner and Nietzsche were often at odds with one another. Nietzsche wrote scathing criticisms of Wagnerism, but the two became friends and met several times.

It can be said that they both struggled with the force of Christianity.

For Nietzsche, God was dead, Christianity was the "Consequence of the Jew", and the ultimate power lay in the hands of his Superman. To reconcile his own conversion, Wagner perverted Christianity to the worship of an Aryan Christ. Nietzsche never forgave Wagner for converting.

In their final meeting, Wagner had previewed *Parsifal* for his philosopher friend. Nietzsche regarded the renunciative Wagner as "a despairing decadent, helpless and broken before the Christian Cross". In *Nietzsche contra Wagner*, the obstinate philosopher wrote "It was indeed time to say farewell."

Hitler incorporated both philosophies into his own. The young man who once considered becoming a monk in the Catholic Church had new feelings about Christianity. Walter Langer, in his O.S.S. Pyschology Report, quotes Hitler as saying that he "Despised the Jewish Christ-Creed with its effeminate, and pity-ethics." Langer reports that Hitler saw the Christ of the Catholic Church as "soft and weak, and unsuitable as German Messiah."

When Adolf tired of the libraries, he sought the company of the Occultist and bookstore owner Ernst Pretzsche. The strange man, possibly a black-arts magician, allowed Adolf to loiter in the shop. He sold Hitler a copy of *Parsival*. Hitler became enthralled in the text.

Adolf began making notations in the pages of the book, connecting the characters within to their correlating historical personages. He pegged Parsival as French Chancellor Luitward of Vercelli. He believed that the character of Klingsor was representative of Landulf the Second of Capua.

In Eschenbach's book, a battle pitting the Grail Knights against Landulf's dark minions, is fought over the Spear of Destiny itself!

Hitler, once again penniless, was eventually forced to pawn his cherished book with Pretzsche.

Enter Dr. Walter Stein. Stein was a teacher and mentor to the late researcher Trevor Ravenscroft, author of the ground breaking *Spear of Destiny: The Occult Power Behind the Spear Which Pieced the Side of Christ*. Ravenscroft relays the story of his mentors chance encounter with Adolf Hitler.

Stein had recently purchased what had been Adolf's copy of Parsival from Pretzsche's bookstore. Himself a Spear scholar, he was fascinated by the notations, and returned to the bookstore to make contact with the book's prior owner.

Pretzsche furnished Stein with Hitler's name. Stein later located Hitler in the KohlMarkt, outside the café known as Demel's.

Hitler at first resented that Pretzsche had sold his prized *Parsival*. Stein warmed him up, when he offered his theory that Cassius Longinus was part of the Teutonic tribe.

Suddenly it was as if Hitler had found his soul-mate. He and Stein visited the museum to view the Heilige Lanze together. Over the next few years, on numerous occasions, he and Stein would meet to research and discuss the Spear. Adolf partook of Stein's

generosity, and Stein enjoyed the company of his fellow student of the Spear.

During this period, Hitler was extremely poor. He was often homeless, sleeping in the woods, and seeking comfort in train stations, bars, and workman's quarters.

Fortune came with tragedy. In 1913, Adolf Hitler's aunt passed away, leaving him a small inheritance. With this money, he purchased new clothes and prepares to move to Munich.

In 1909, per the prevailing law, Hitler was supposed to have registered for the Austrian Army. But he detests the Austrian Army and manages to avoid them for four years. Finally, they catch up with him in Munich, and force him to register. Hitler fails the physical, declared "too weak to bear arms", and is excused from service.

When World War I breaks out, Hitler is ecstatic at the opportunity to enlist in the Bavarian Army. He petitions King Wittelsbach III, who grants his request. On August 16, 1914 Adolf Hitler is sworn into the First Bavarian Regiment.

Adolf was given the post of dispatcher, where his duty was to carry messages back and forth between headquarters and the front lines. It was a very dangerous position with a high mortality rate. It was while in this position that Hitler met Hans Mend, a fellow dispatcher.

Mend adds an interesting challenge to our understanding of the young Adolf. In a 1939 letter to a Nazi double-agent during World War II, Mend recounted catching Hitler *in the act* with another man:

In 1915 we were billeted in the Le Febre brewery at Fournes. We slept in the hay. Hitler was bedded down at night with 'Schmidl' [Ernst Schmidt], his male whore. We heard a rustling in the hay. Then someone switched on his flashlight

and growled: "Take a look at those two nancy boys.

Writer Lothar Machtan, in *Hidden Hitler*, examines Mend's story and other evidence. His controversial conclusion is that his readers should accept Hitler's homosexuality as historical fact.

In the early days of his career, Hitler had many openly gay allies. Later, as his power became supreme, he eliminated such allies. Some have speculated that he did protest too much.

There is other limited circumstantial evidence toward this point. Skeptics believe that the character of "Stephanie" from August Kubizek's *The Young Hitler that I Knew*, was invented to silence questions regarding Hitler's sexuality. Hitler's effeminate hand gestures, his physical accessories: the mustache and whip, and his open admiration of the athletic male physique, helped to fuel that fire.

Stephanie, wrote Kubizek, was Adolf's girlfriend in the Linz and Vienna days. But one can not find any corroborating accounts of Stephanie. It would seem that Hitler had no interest in women as a youth.

That disinterest evaporated in his adulthood, as displayed in Hitler's overt promiscuity with women, and in his long term relationship with Eva Braun.

Kubizek's writings, on the whole, are suspect. As mentioned earlier, the Nazi party commissioned *Reminiscences* as a propaganda piece. It took Kubizek years to write the relatively slim volume.

When the party came back for more, Kubizek begged the Nazi's to find someone else. He labored over *The Young Hitler that I Knew*. When he told the Nazi's he couldn't finish it, Hitler himself drafted a large check to see that Kubizek "got it done".

It seems that Kubizek did *get it done*. There are a number of contradictions between Kubizek's two works. Most notably,

Stephanie appears only in the latter. Kubizek likely subcontracted the effort out to more efficient writers.

Further theories regarding Hitler's hidden sexuality are found in the more recent book, *The Pink Swastika*, by Scott Lively and Kevin Abrams. Unfortunately, this hate filled book seems more aimed at condemning homosexuals than presenting a historical narrative. Lively and Abrams look to kill two birds with one stone by tying Nazism to the Gay Rights movement in the U.S. and Europe. One is want to throw that baby out with its bathwater.

Examining the personal Hitler is a taboo, and few historians have been brave enough to grapple with the task. Some fear that by viewing his humanity, we risk rationalizing his behavior; however, it is of the utmost interest that we peer into the darkness of the monster's mind so we may prevent such atrocities in the future.

As a young man, Adolf exhibited the classic universals of psychosis. He railed against his father, and saw his father's death as a victory -- with his mother's affections as the prize. Adolf held delusions of grandeur: from believing that he was a great artist, to believing he was the German messiah. He experienced severe paranoia, blaming the Jews for his short comings. But the sum of these symptoms do not equate to a mental illness. Dr. Fritz Redlich, a neurologist and psychologist, examines Hitler's psychology in his book *Hitler: Diagnosis of a Destructive Prophet*. Redlich concludes that Hitler's exhibitions "could fill a psychiatry textbook", but that he was likely not mentally ill because the majority of his personality was functional. "Hitler knew what he was doing," Redlich remarks "and chose to do it with pride and enthusiasm."

So did this abused child continue the cycle of abuse on a world wide scale? Was he fighting the skeletons in his closet by sending the world to war? If he wasn't mentally ill, what drove the man turned monster, and his countrymen towards world domination?

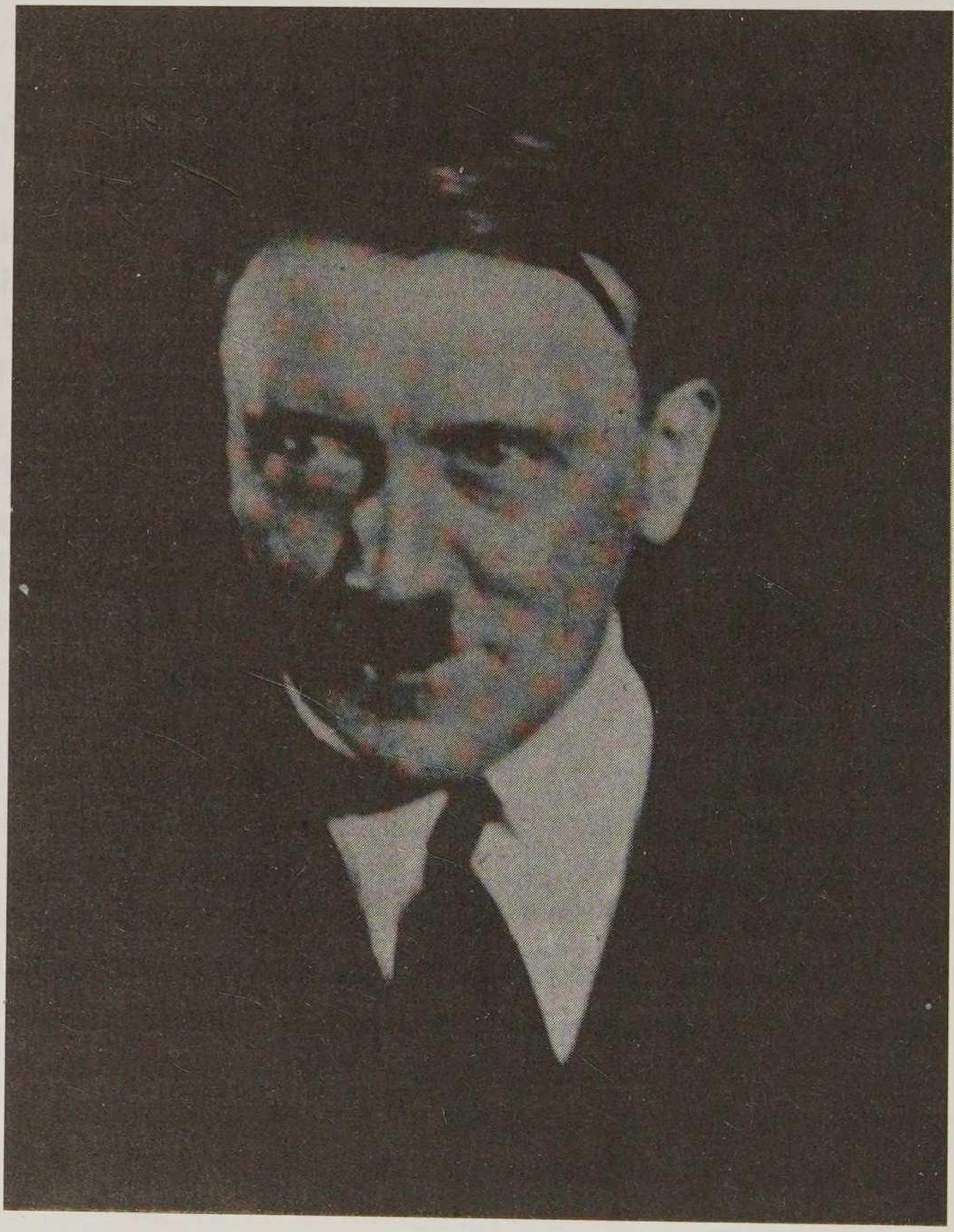
The Spear of Destiny was integral to the transformation of Young Adolf. It was the compass needle of his fierce determination. It pointed to a direction for him. The Lance sent him to the texts of Parsival, to Wagner's Operas, and to Nietzsche's ravings. In turn, his warped synthesis of these philosophies built the Nazi movement, and enabled his *will to power*. The Spear built the mind of the Fuehrer.

We have seen that Hitler sought after, in fact lusted after, the Spear of Destiny. There are of course, two stories of this episode of the Talismans' tale. We will later show that with the assistance of a certain Occult cabal, the Spear directed Hitler's destiny.

But first, let us return to telling the story of the Spear and its journey from Golgotha to Vienna. . .



Nazi propaganda poster portraying Hitler
as *Parsifal* gripping The Spear of Destiny.



Der Fuehrer Adolf Hitler
a name synonymous with *evil*.

CHAPTER 6
ST. MAURICE AND THE THEBAN LEGION

The second week of June 1998 AD, was full of bad news for the sleepy lumber town of Jasper, Texas. The Saturday before, an African-American man had been dragged in chains behind a pickup truck and literally torn apart. By mid-week three white men had been charged with the grisly murder, two locals and a drifter. In the aftermath of the crime and trial, the world watched Jasper for a year, hardly believing what it saw.

The victim as James Byrd, Jr., a 49-year-old father of three. Those who knew him said he loved music, was friendly, and well known around town.

Located between Beaumont and Lufkin, on the far eastern edge of Texas, Jasper, population 7,657, is in the heart of Texas' pine timber belt. Its close proximity to Lake Sam Rayburn, Toledo Bend Reservoir, and Lake B.A. Steinhagen has made it a haven for outdoor and recreational activities -- and it lonesome woods make convenient places for dark deeds.

Three white men were convicted of the crime: The drifter

Lawrence Russell Brewer, and Shawn Allen Berry and John William King, both of Jasper. At the time of the killing Brewer was 31 and the other two were each 23.

Clara Tuma of Court TV summarized what the prosecution said happened, telling the Jim Lehrer's PBS News Hour audience:

> ***They say three white supremacists were out looking to get attention to try and get publicity for a new racist group they hoped to start. They say they picked up James Byrd, Jr., offered him a ride home -- with the black man, James Byrd never suspected what was about to happen to him. They say they took him to a dirt logging road, beat him up, and then chained him to the back of a pickup truck and drove him -- dragged him on a road for almost three miles, ending in front of a black cemetery.***

Byrd was walking home from a niece's bridal shower when the three pulled up beside him. He knew one of the men in the truck. All four men had spent time in prison. Sheriff Billy Rowles said the three perps apparently had prison ties to the Ku Klux Klan and the Aryan Nation, a white supremacist group. King and Brewer had several white supremacist tattoos.

After Byrd accepted the lift home, the four stopped at a convenience store. King got behind the wheel and drove to an isolated area where Brewer and King beat Byrd. He was then chained to the truck and dragged some 10,000 feet along a narrow, winding asphalt road. His belongings -- wallet, keys and dentures -- scattered in his wake, along with parts of his body. His torso was found Sunday morning in an area called Huff Creek. Nearby were beer cans, a wrench engraved with Berry's name and a cigarette lighter inscribed with a triangular symbol and the word *Possum*, which had been King's nickname in prison. Byrd's head,

neck and right arm were found a mile away.

An autopsy indicated that Byrd was alive for much of the dragging, twisting and turning as the roadway ripped away his skin. He died only after his right arm and head were severed from his body when he impacted with a culvert. The victim was so badly disfigured that investigators had to use fingerprints to identify him.

Brewer, Berry and King had originally been arrested for another crime. They were picked up on a charge of possessing stolen property after a break-in at a restaurant. Chillingly, officers say they were caught with a large quantity of frozen meat.

Now over 100 years since Frederich Nietzsche's death, and half a century after the horror of the holocaust, the poison of "racial purity" continues to give humanity the D.T.s. In such widely scattered locations as Rwanda, Bosnia and Texas this lunacy is still promoted. Yes, the more things change, the more they stay the same.

Fear of those who are different (xenophobia) is as old as human history records -- Saint Mark, who wrote the second gospel of the New Testament, died the same way as James Byrd, Jr. Well, no, he wasn't pulled behind a pickup, but he was dragged behind an ox through the streets of Alexandria by a group of ignorant bigots.

THE COPTIC CHURCH

The Reverend Alban Butler, in his *The Lives of the Fathers, Martyrs and Other Principal Saints* wrote in 1864 that Saint Peter appointed Mark to Bishop of Alexandria and sent him to Egypt. The church founded by Saint Mark in Alexandria is today known as

The Christian Coptic Orthodox Church of Egypt.

Mark wasn't received well by the locals, many of whom after witnessing his "miracles" considered him a magician. Further, Butler wrote, that after gathering a substantial following for Christianity in Alexandria, the "heathens" were stirred against the newcomer.

After twelve years of preaching, St. Mark embarked on a mission that led him across Egypt. After thinking they were rid him, the Alexandrians were quite upset that he returned two years later. And just as the Sanhedrin conspired to resolve the issue of Jesus, the Alexandrians sought a permanent solution for the problem of St. Mark. They resolved to end his life. Butler wrote an account of St. Mark's violent death:

> ***[They] found him offering to God the prayer of the oblation, or the mass. Overjoyed to find him in their power, they seized him, tied his feet with cords and dragged him about the streets, crying out that the ox must be led to Bucoles, a place near the sea, full of rocks and precipices, where probably oxen were fed. This happened on Sunday, the 24th of April, in the year of Christ 68, of Nero the fourteenth, about three years after the death of Saints Peter and Paul. The saint was thus dragged the whole day, staining the stones with his blood and leaving the ground strewed with pieces of his flesh; all the while he ceased not to praise and thank God for his sufferings. At night he was thrown into prison. The next day the infidels dragged him, as before, till he happily expired on the 25th of April, on which day the Oriental and Western churches keep his festival.***

Saint Mark's martyrdom occurred in 68 AD, seven years after the death of Queen Bodicea and the disappearance of the Holy Lance. The Spear of Destiny remained hidden and apparently unused for

the next two hundred years, but as we shall shortly see, it made its way back south to Egypt.

Christianity spread throughout Egypt within half a century of Saint Mark's arrival in Alexandria. Prior to his horrific death, Mark himself brought Christianity to the ancient Egyptian capitol of Thebes.

THEBES OF THE HUNDRED GATES

Thebes, also known as Karnak, is located in the northern part of the modern-day city of Luxor. It had been the capital of Egypt for some two thousand years before the Romans sacked it. The Empire abandoned Thebes as a center of government about the same time as the Crucifixion.

Sometime before the year 286 AD the Holy Lance reached Thebes and came into the hands of Maurice, a devout Coptic Christian and the commanding officer of a Roman legion.

Maurice would be later canonized as Christendom's first black saint. St. Maurice was martyred, dying for the sake of his Faith in Christ, when he refused to obey Caesar's command to propitiate to Rome's pagan gods. Maurice didn't die alone. The entire 6660 soldiers under his command joined him in his martyrdom!

The man known today as Saint Maurice was born in the south of Egypt. He enlisted in the Roman army at a very young age and was gradually promoted until he became the leader his own legion.

This legion was headquartered in Thebes, thus the name *The Theban Legion.* It consisted of 6660 Christian warriors, conscripted from in and around that city. Their legendary ardor in battle was matched only by the ardor of their faith.

In 286 the Theban Legion received marching orders. They were summoned by Caesar Maximian to join him in Gaul with all possible haste. Civil unrest was rampant, and the Empire needed the legion's presence to restore order. The Theban legionaries sailed from Egypt to Rome and then marched across northern Italy through what is now called the St. Bernard Pass. Their feet pounded so hard as they marched that they earned the nickname "The Thundering Legion."

In 284 A.D., Diocletian was elevated to Augustus with his Caesar Maximian (Marcus Aurelius Valerius Maximianus) at his side. A little over a year later, Diocletian surprised everyone by appointing his favorite general to rule alongside him, promoting Maximian to *Augusti*, i.e. co-Emperor. Maximian then took the name of Maximianus Herculius, claiming to be the terrestrial embodiment of the spirit of Hercules, the great hero and son of Jupiter. Jupiter (Zeus to the Greeks) was father of all the gods. At the same time the Senior Augusti, Diocletian, proclaimed himself an incarnation of Jupiter, taking the name Diocletianus Jovius.

Maximian was born around AD 250 to a poor shopkeeper's family. He received little or no formal education, but rose through the ranks of the army and served with distinction under Emperor Aurelian on the frontiers of the Danube, the Euphrates, and the Rhine and in Britain. He was a close friend of Diocletian who had made a military career very similar to his own. Historians describe Maximian as a tyrant and a profligate with a savage temper.

Maximian, as Diocletian's Caesar, had summoned The Theban Legion to strengthen his western front and to aid in putting down an uprising by the *Bagaudae*. Most reports say the Bagaudae were robber bands made up of peasants driven out of their homes by invading barbarians and army deserters. Their two leaders,

Aelianus and Amandus, may even have proclaimed themselves Emperors.

The name *Bagaudae* reappeared in the 5th century, when they were mentioned as being in control of parts of Gaul and the Ebro valley. They fought armies sent against them by the general Aetius -- who was also a bearer of the Spear of Longinus, as we shall see. When the Western Roman Empire collapsed, the Bagaudae vanished from recorded history. Curiously, today there are some Basque nationalists who claim that the Bagaudae were rebel Basque peasants, hence establishing a line of Basque revolutionaries through the centuries.

After their long trek from Egypt the Theban Legion joined the newly crowned Emperor Maximian in 286. While his main force was camped at Octudurm the Thundering Legion bivouacked about eight miles from him near the town of Aguanum.

AGUANUM

Along a stretch of highway, between the modern cities of Geneva and Rome, just three kilometers south of Bex, lies the old small Swiss town of Saint Maurice. This town was known in Roman times as Aguanum, then an important communications center.

French-speaking St Maurice lies along the Rhone, not far from Lake Geneva, at the point where the river has to squeeze its way between towering cliffs. The railway line and the motorway also have to thread through this narrow section of valley, framed by the Dents du Midi (3239 m) on one side and Dent de Morcles (2969 m)

on the other.

For centuries, it has been a military stronghold. More recently, underground fortresses have guarded this entrance to the Alps and some of Switzerland's strategic mountain passes. The town is close to the St Bernard pass, which was crossed by Hannibal and his elephants, and much later, by Napoleon, on their way to the Italian peninsula.

The story of the 6660 martyrs, commonly known as the Theban Legion, and the life and death of the Legion's commander, Maurice (or in French, Mauritius) has been told and retold. Perhaps the earliest known report of these events is in *Passio Martyrum Acaunensium* (*The Passion of the Martyrs of Agunaum*), written in the 5th century by the French bishop, Eucherius of Lyons - who was also later canonized.

St. Eucherius, who died about 200 years after Maurice, tells us that Maurice did in fact possess the Spear of Longinus. He doesn't tell us how Maurice came by it, unfortunately, only that he knew the Spear's history and believed in its power of destiny. The bishop starts his account of the martyrdom of these most unusual soldiers with the following introduction:

> ***Here is the story of the passion of the Holy Martyrs who have made Aguanum illustrious with their blood. It is in honor of this heroic martyrdom that we narrate with our pen the order of events as it has come to our ears. We often hear, do we not, how a particular locality or city is held in high honor because of one single martyr who died there, and quite rightly, because in each case the saint gave his precious soul to the most high God. How much more should this sacred place, Aguanum, be reverenced, where so many thousands of martyrs have been slain with the sword for the sake of Christ?***

According to Bishop Eucherius the Legion was ordered to join in the attack on the rebels and refused after learning that the Bagaudae were fellow Christians. In other versions of the St. Maurice tale, ones that usually leave out any mention of the Spear of Longinus, the story picks up either after the rebels have been vanquished and The Thundering Legion are said to have incurred the wrath of the Emperor by refusing to participate in the pagan victory celebration, or before the battle, when they refused to participate in rites to the Gods to ensure victory.

Whether before the battle or after, most of the tales agree that Maximian issued an order that the whole army should join in offering sacrifices to the gods for their success. This celebration would have included oaths taken to Maximian, naming him a God. Some versions of the story say the order included the sacrificial killing of Christians. Whatever the case, only the Theban Legion dared to refuse to take part in these rites. Eucherius explained:

> ***They had always the horror of idolatry. They had been brought up as Christians and were instructed in the One Eternal God and were ready to suffer extreme penalties rather than do any thing contrary to their religion.***
> ***Mauritius stood before his men and, brandishing the Spear of Longinus, reminded them of Him who had died by it, and told them it would be a sin to fight their brethren.***

It is hard to imagine now, but the Romans practiced a form of punishment called *decimation*, which literally means "to select by lot and kill every tenth man of." The Nazis revived the practice during the Second World War when their occupation troops, usually led by the SS, would kill one man in ten in a village in retaliation for guerrilla attacks by resistance fighters.

In Roman times, legions that had seriously screwed up were ordered to *decimate* themselves. Which they did! Presumably, it was better to have one guy in ten lose his life, than have it be ordered that the whole legion should be put to the sword.

When Maximian learned that the Theban Legion had refused to sacrifice to the gods, he flew into a rage and ordered them decimated. Some time later he received word that they had joyously drawn lots, and had humbly submitted, those who were about to die embracing their slayer as friends – and that they still refused to sacrifice to the gods! A second decimation was ordered unless the men obeyed, but, so the stories go, a great shout went through the legion camp: they all declared that they would never allow themselves to carry out such a sacrilegious order.

It is said that Maurice, calling attention to the example of their faithful fellow soldiers, already martyrs from the first decimation, persuaded them all to be ready to die in their turn for the sake of their baptismal vow (the promise each made at his baptism to renounce Satan and to worship only God). He reminded them of their comrades who had gone to heaven before them. Fired by these words, according to the priestly tales, a raging eagerness for martyrdom was kindled in their hearts and joyous reverence they carried out the second decimation.

When they still refused to sacrifice, Maximian threatened that if they continued in their disobedience, none of them would escape. St. Eucherius records their response:

> ***Emperor, we are your soldiers but also the soldiers of the true God. We owe you military service and obedience, but we cannot renounce Him who is our Creator and Master, and also yours even though you reject Him. In all things, which are not against His law, we most willingly obey you, as we have done hitherto. We readily oppose your enemies whoever***

they are, but we cannot stain our hands with the blood of innocent people [Christians]. We have taken an oath to God before we took one to you; you cannot place any confidence in our second oath if we violate the first. You commanded us to execute Christians; behold we are such. We confess God the Father, the Creator of all things, and His Son Jesus Christ, also God. We have seen our comrades slain with the sword, and we do not weep for them but rather rejoice at their honor. Neither this, nor any other provocation has tempted us to revolt. Behold, we have arms in our hands, but we do not resist, because we would rather die innocent than live by any sin.

One Coptic text records what happened next:

When Maximian heard this, he realized that these men were obstinately determined to remain in their Christian faith, and he despaired of being able to turn them from their constancy. He therefore decreed, in a final sentence, that they should be rounded up, and the slaughter completed. The troops sent to execute this order came to the blessed legion and drew their swords upon those holy men who, for love of Life, did not refuse to die. They were all slain with the sword. They never resisted in any way. Putting aside their weapons, they offered their necks to the executioners. Neither their numbers nor the strength of arms tempted them to uphold the justice of their cause by force. They kept just one thing in their minds, that they were bearing witness to Him who was lead to death without protest, and Who, like a lamb, opened not his mouth; and that now, they themselves, sheep of the Lord's flock, were to be

massacred as if by ravaging wolves. Thus, by the savage cruelty of this tyrant, that fellowship of the saints was perfected. For they despised things present in hope of things to come. So was slain that truly angelic legion of men who, we trust, now praise the Lord God of Hosts, together with the legions of Angels, in heaven forever.

Afterward, the pagan executioners celebrated their bloody operation in the town of Agaunum. In what is probably an early "urban legend", a man by the name of Victor, on learning the cause of such revelry, is said to have refused to drink with the soldiers or to accept any of the dead legionnaires' belongings. On being questioned he unhesitatingly confessed to the Christian faith and was promptly run through with a sword.

Some of the members of the legion were not at Aguanum at the time of the massacre, but were posted along the military positions throughout the Alps linking Switzerland with Germany and Italy. These also were martyred wherever they were found.

During their martyrdom, numerous miracles were reported to have happened. In Zurich for instance, the three beheaded saints Felix, Regula and Exuperantius miraculously rose, carried their heads in their own hands, walked to the top of a hill, where they knelt, prayed and at last lay down. On the same spot, a large cathedral was later erected. The three saints carrying their heads in their hands appear on the Coat of Arms and Seal of Zurich to this day.

About a hundred years after the slaughter of the Thundering Legion, the bodies of the martyrs in Agaunum were discovered and identified by Saint Theodore -- the Bishop of Octudurm. He built a Basilica in their honor at Aguanum, the remains of which are still visible

Saint Eucherius mentions that in his time, fourth century A.D.,

many came from diverse provinces of the empire devoutly to honor these saints, and to offer presents of gold, silver and other things. He mentions that many miracles were performed at their shrine, such as the casting out of devils and other kinds of healings "which the might of the Lord works there everyday through the intercession of His saints."

Kings, noblemen and church leaders vied to obtain even small portions of the relics of the saints in order to build churches in their honor. At last count there are 598 churches, 74 towns and four cathedrals named after St. Maurice. In the Middle Ages Saint Maurice was the patron saint of several of the roman dynasties of Europe, and later on of the Holy Roman Emperors.

Exactly what happened to the Spear after the death of St. Maurice is unknown. It's presumable that after Maximian had the Theban Legion slain, the Spear was brought to him as a trophy. Some thirty-six years later, it reappears in the hands of Constantine the Great who was perhaps the first to discover its full power.

CHAPTER 7

THE SPEAR, THE SPREAD OF CHRISTIANITY, AND THE FALL OF ROME

Maxentius stayed at the Milvian Bridge, he and his personal guard holding the bridgehead so his men could escape. As he did so

Constantine approached. He was not afraid of his brother-in-law and grimely determined. He positioned himself between Constantine and the bridge of boats, moving slowly back onto it.

They met face to face. Maxentius holding his shining sword, Constantine an old Spear. When Maxentius saw the Spear he started to laugh, then something, like a physical blow struck him. He was being pushed back by an unseen force. He turned and ran for the bridge of boats.

Constantine rode up, men throwing themselves out of his way. He reached the makeshift bridge as his brother-in-law fled, runing down the planks.

Constantine lowered his Spear, allowing it to touch a rough plank that reached from the muddy shore to the first boat. The plank shivered. Then the boat rocked. Like a ripple crossing a pond the shaking spread across the bridge of boats. In a moment all the boats were bobbing and quaking like frightened horses. The makeshift bridge disovled with planks and men flying in all directions. As he watch he saw Maxentius cartwheel through the air and disappear beneath the surface of the river. He pulled the reigns, turning his horse back to the choas around him. His men had secured the stone bridge. The day was his.

THE BIRTH OF CONSTANTINE

To the Roman peasant, the world around simply abounded with gods and powers, demons and spirits. Were these but phantasms of fear and wonder, or actual beings? Could there really have been such creatures as the female nature spirits called nymphs, or their lusty counter-parts, the part-man, part-goat satyrs?

The great Roman geographer Ptolemy of Alexandria thought, like most Romans, that they were real, and gave the locations where

they were said to congregate. In his *Geography* he mentions a town called Naissus, whose name meant "place of the nymphs." Called Niš today, it is a city of some 150,000 souls in Serbia and Montenegro (formerly Yugoslavia).

The Romans occupied the town about a hundred years before Ptolemy wrote about it, in the period of the "Dardanian War" (75-73 BC). Under the Romans the city developed as a strategic crossroads, garrison and market town. It played a key role in defending the Empire in AD 268, when the greatest Gothic invasion seen to date came pouring into the Balkans.

The Goths attacked by land and sea, leaving devestation anD ruin in their wake. Emperor Gallenius barely managed to halt the Goths' progress by defeating them in battle in April of 268. In September of that year, he came upon the main Gothic force at Naissus. The Goths were defeated in the carnage called The Battle of Naissus. It was the bloodiest battle of the third century, leaving thirty to fifty thousand Goths dead on the field.

No, the Goths were not make-up wearing punk rockers into vampire movies and depressants. According to their own traditions, the Goths were an ancient people who originated in a land called 'Gothiscandza' in southern Scandinavia.

Over a period of several centuries, they mounted ever-larger waves of invasion south into Europe and on into Asia Minor. This resulted in the acquisition of massive amounts of plunder and many slaves. It may have been those very slaves who brought about the conversion of the Goths to Christianity. The fact that the version of Christianity that took hold amongst the Goths was *Arianism*, was to prove significant centuries later, when they came up against the Catholic Franks.

And no, Arianism has nothing to do with *Aryanism*, White Power or skinheads. It was based on the teachings of Arius, a parish priest in Alexandria who was born in Egypt in 256 A.D. His

followers held that Jesus Christ and God the Father were not of the same fundamental essence, seeing the Son as a created being, inferior to the Father. Arius believed that Jesus was an important prophet, but also just a man like other men. The belief grew rapidly, so much so that it was the majority view of all Christians at one time. The argument of Arianism vs. Orthodoxy would lead to centuries of strife within the Christian church and within the Imperial household.

A few years after the Battle of Naissus the son of a military commander and an innkeeper's daughter was born near there. That child was destined to rule, with the aid of the Spear of Destiny, as Rome's first Christian Emperor. He was later known as Constantine the Great.

From the point of view of Christians, Constantine can rightfully claim the title of "The Great". He turned the history of the western world into a new course by making Christianity, which until him had suffered bloody persecution, the religion of the Royal Family, and thus of the elite of Rome, and in time, the Empire. There were winds of religious change blowing through the Empire as the Age of Aries gave way to the new Piscean Age, and like a sea captain of old, Constantine used those winds to power his Ship of State.

By the time Constantine became the undisputed ruler of the Empire the old religion showed its strength mainly in the form of superstition, magic, and divination. The official state religion he inherited was not based on any central belief, but on a mixture of fragmented rituals, taboos, superstitions, and traditions that had been added to it over the centuries from many diverse sources.

The Roman State religion, at the end of the pagan era, was simply put, boring for its adherents. It consisted mostly of saying prayers and doing rituals. To pagan Romans, religion was less a spiritual experience than a contractual relationship between mankind and the forces that were believed to control one's life and

well-being. Just as you paid your annual tax to the state, you propitiated to the Gods. Not so much because you loved either, but it was something you had to do to keep a roof over your head and to ensure a decent harvest.

But the world was changing. New religions from the east offered a completely new perspective, a personal involvement, a personal relationship with the infinite and the divine – something unknown in Roman paganism. As people's view of the world and universe changed, individuals whose personal religious needs were unsatisfied by the old religion turned increasingly to the mysteries, which were largely of Greek origin, and to the cults of the east with their monotheism, or its modified form, *henotheism* (the worship of one god without denying the existence of other gods).

It was inevitable that the State Religion would change too. It hung by a thread, as it could easily have turned to a very different religion. At the time of Constantine's birth, Mithraism was by far the most popular of the eastern cults. Roman worship of Mithra began about the time of the birth of Christ and flourished from the second through the fourth centuries, dieing out only after Constantine's conversion to Christianity.

Mithraism was primarily imported into the Empire by legionnaires who were converted while stationed in the eastern provinces. It was an all male religion based on a virile, manly god. The legionnaires looked down on Christianity as being womanish. It was only Constantine's famous vision, perhaps caused by his possession of the Holy Lance, which turned him and the Empire to Christianity.

CAESAR CONSTANTIUS CHLORUS

Constantine's father, Constantius Chlorus, was born Flavius

Julius Constantius around 250 AD. Coming from a poor Danubian family, Constantius worked his way up through the ranks of the army. The addition of *Chlorus* (the pale) to his name came from his pale complexion.

Constantius had an affair with an innkeeper's daughter (who would later be cannonized as St. Helena), but it was never known for sure if the two had actually married. Constantius may have kept Helena in the status of a concubine, something more than a slave, but less than a wife. She bore him one son, Flavius Valerius Aurelius Constantinus, Constantine for short.

Around the year 290 Constantius (also called Constantine for short, making his son a "Junior" in the modern idiom) apparently found having an innkeeper's daughter as a wife (or whatever) a hindrance to moving up the political ladder and dumped her to marry Theodora, the stepdaughter of Emperor Maximianus Herculius, the butcher of the Theban Legion. Shortly after his marriage to Theodora, he became the *praetorian prefect* to Maximianus Herculius (Maximian for short) and found himself on the fast track to becoming Emperor.

A decade later, "Junior" would marry Maximian's younger daughter Fausta, a purely political move that paid off, as we will see.

As previously mentioned, Emperor Diocletian determined that the Empire was too large for one man to govern and split the rule of the empire between two Augustis, with himself ruling as Augustus in the East, and Maximian as Augustus of the West. Eight years later, in 293, he refined the plan and added two Caesaris. The Augustis then became Senior Emperors and the Caesaris Junior Emperors. This was called the *Tetrarchy*. Maximian chose Constantius Chlorus as his Caesar.

Constantius was granted the northwestern territories to rule over. There was one small problem with that assignment -- a

substantial portion of the region had revolted and seceded from the Empire!

After several years of warring, Constantius gained complete control of the region, tearing it away from an over-ambitious Naval commander. For a decade, the tetrarchy's reign was peaceful.

In Constantius' territories, Christians suffered the least from Diocletian's persecutions. Following the tyrannical rule of the brutish Maximian, Constantius' reign was indeed a popular one.

END OF THE TETRARCHY

The first day of May, traditionally called May Day, has been an important date in history for thousands of years. In the year 305 A.D., it marked the beginning of the unraveling of Diocletian's Tetrarchy.

Late in 304 Emperor Diocletian became ill and thought he was about to die. He didn't trust his tyrannical co-Emperor Maximianus Herculius to do to the right thing in his absence, so, on 1 May 305 he forced Maximianus to join him in resigning the purple and go into retirement. Diocletian, however, recovered from his near-fatal illness, and Maximianus never lost his lust for power.

When Diocletian and Maximianus Herculius simultaneously resigned their posts of Emperor, they were succeeded by Constantius Chlorus and Galerius as Augusti.

For Constantius things pretty much went into the proverbial fan with the sudden abdication and retirement of Diocletian and Maximian. Yes, Constantius was elevated to Augustus (Emperor) of the West and was considered the senior Augustus, but Galerius, Augustus of the East, held more real power. Constantius' senior Augustus ranking was in name only, and they all knew it. Constantine merely ruled over the dioceses of Gaul, *Viennensis*

(Italy), Britain and Spain, which were no match for the Danubian provinces and Asia Minor under the firm control of Galerius.

The biggest source of displeasure for Constantius was that he had not seen his son, Constantine, for many years. Constantine, the offspring of Constantius' union with Helena, the innkeeper's daughter, was his first-born and heir. As a youth the boy had been sent to the court of Emperor Diocletian, where, in his early twenties, he distinguished himself as a soldier in Diocletian's expedition to Egypt in 296.

With the abdication of Diocletian, Galerius became Constantine's new host. This meant, in practice, that Galerius had an effective hostage with which to assure Constantius' compliance. This, apart from the imbalance of power between them, assured that Constantius acted as the junior of the two Augusti.

The Picts provided Constantius with the pretext he needed to get his son back. The Picts were invading the Roman British provinces, at least that's what Constantius told Galerius. Further, he insisted that a campaign against them would require both his own and his son's leadership. Galerius, evidently under pressure to comply or to admit that he was holding a royal hostage, conceded and let Constantine go.

Constantine caught up with his father at Gesoriacum in early AD 306 and they crossed the Channel together soon after. Unfortunately, it was an ill-fated adventure for Augustus Constantius. After several successful engagements with the Picts the older Constantine grew ill and died at Eboracum, which later became the city of York, on July 25, 306. On the death of Constantius Chlorus his troops immediately proclaimed young Constantine as their Emperor.

CAESAR CONSTANTINE

The death of Constantius left Galerius the undisputed senior Augustus. As soon as he received word of the death, he raised Severus II from Caesar to the rank of co-Augustus to fill Constantine's father's vacant position. Acquiescing somewhat to the demands of Constantius Chlorus' troops, Galerius elevated the younger Constantine to Caesar – somewhat less than full Emperor, but still not too shabby for someone barely thirty-three years of age.

Back in Rome this did not sit well with Maxentius, the son of the recently retired Maximian. Maxentius, did not appreciate Constantius Chlorus' elevation to Augusti in the first place, thinking it should have come to him. When he learned of Constantius Chlorus' death, and that he had been passed over again, with Galerius' hand picked man, Severus, being elevated to Augustus and Constantine accepted as his Caesar, Maxentius was overcome with rage. He immediately proclaimed himself Emperor, and took measures to secure Rome and its bothersome Senate.

Maxentius was the first-born child of the Emperor Maximianus Herculius. There seems to have been little love, or even friendship between father and son. Maxentius was described as having a haughty nature and a bad disposition. After Galerius' appointment to the rank of Caesar on 1 March 293, Maxentius married Galerius' daughter Valeria Maximilla, who bore him a son named Romulus and another son whose name is lost to history. That political marriage, however, failed to move the ill-tempered Maxentius up the Roman political ladder, as had a similar political marriage for Constantine's father, who had married Emperor Maximianus' stepdaughter.

Maxentius could seldom bring himself to agree with either his father or his father-in-law, Emperors both. Meanwhile, Galerius and Maximianus developed such an aversion to him that he was

passed over for elevation to Caesar, much less Emperor. As best anyone can tell, prior to claiming the throne, Maxentius spent most of his life playing at being the idle rich kid; although he did, somehow, become a Senator.

His mother was a Syrian named Eutropia. Her marriage to Maximianus Herculius was her second. She bore him two children: Maxentius and his younger sister Fausta. An older daughter, Theodora, came from her first marriage. Fausta became the wife of Constantine, as will be described in a bit, while her sister Theodora, was the second spouse of Constantine's father. This made Constantine and Maxentius, who were just a few years apart in age, brothers-in-law, and, this made Constantine and his own father brothers-in-law as well!

The plebs and the Praetorians of Rome accepted Maxentius' claim to the purple. He bought their loyalty with promises of riches for those who helped him. His realm, stolen from Severus, included Italy, Africa, Sardinia, and Corsica.

Eastern Emperor Galerius was outraged when he learned of Maxentius' revolt. He would not allow his usurping son-in-law to possess Rome. He sent Severus from Mediolanum (today's Milan) to remove him. Severus immediately took a large army, which had formerly been that of Maximianus' and proceeded toward Rome.

When Maxentius learned of the advance of his father's former army under Severus' command, he sent his father the purple, offering to make him Augustus again to win Severus' army to his side. Maximianus accepted his son's offer to join him as a co-Emperor, eager to leave his forced retirement. Meanwhile, Severus and his army reached Rome and quickly put the city under siege. Maxentius, resorting to tried and true tactics, bribed Severus' soldiers. It is hard to say if the bribes or Maximianus' presence did the trick, but at a set signal the Emperor's former forces suddenly joined the usurper.

Severus, finding himself with only a handful of loyal men fled to the city of Ravenna. Maximianus and his army followed. Arriving at Ravenna he found Severus' position to be impregnable. Using false promises of safety he convinced Severus to surrender. The new Emperor brought Severus to Rome and imprisoned him at *Tres Tabernae* (best known as the point to which St Paul's friends came to meet him on his journey to Rome (*Acts 28:*15)). Once there, Severus was put to death.

When Galerius learned what had befallen Severus, he was determined to avenge his murder. Early in the summer of 307 he invaded Italy with a hastily assembled force. They marched south and encountering no resistance made it all the way to Rome, where he encamped at Interamna (known today as Terni) near the Tiber River. He quickly discovered that any attempt to besiege the city would be impossible, as his army was not large enough to encompass the city's fortifications.

Negotiations between Maxentius and Galerius were attempted, but quickly broke down when the Emperor discovered that the usurper was trying to win over his troops. Some of his soldiers went over to the enemy, and some were wavering. Not trusting his own troops, Galerius withdrew.

Galerius didn't give up on negotiating a solution, though. Next, he sent Licinius to Maxentius as an ambassador. Licinius, was a close friend and comrade in arms of the Emperor Galerius (he accompanied him on his Persian expedition in 297). Licinius' diplomatic mission, however, was as much a failure as Galerius' own, for Maxentius refused to submit to the authority of his father-in-law, claiming instead to be the sole Emperor.

In an attempt to unseat Maxentius and claim the throne for himself, Maximianus Herculius left Rome for Gaul in 307, where he married his daughter Fausta to Constantine in a bid for his aid. Your authors believe that The Spear of Longinus was brought as a

trophy to Maximianus after his slaughter the Theban Legion. Maximianus in turn gave it to Constantine as part of Fausta's dowry. Maximianus could have known the Spear's history, at least in part, and would have passed that on to Constantine as well, hoping to gain his allegiance. Constantine's possession of the Spear could well explain the source of his famous vision and conversion to Christianity, as we shall see shortly.

When Constantine refused to become embroiled in the civil war, Maximianus Herculius returned to Rome in 308 and attempted to depose his son by more direct means. This he failed at and narrowly escaped with his life. He then convinced Diocletian to join him in calling for a conference in the fall of 308. The espoused purpose of the conference was to restore order to the Empire (and his hidden plan was for it to return him to the throne).

The conference was held at Carnuntum, a Roman military town on the Danube River about 25 miles east of today's Vienna, Austria. Maximianus Herculius' plans failed again, for he was unable to convince Diocletian to come out of retirement, and thus legitimize his status as a co-Emperor.

Frustrated at every turn, Maximianus Herculius returned to his son-in-law Constantine's side in Gaul. During the wars between Maxentius and the Emperors Severus and Galerius, Constantine had remained in his provinces; too busy defending his borders from the Germans to worry about the far away Empire. Although the young Constantine treated Maximianus with all the respect due a former Emperor, the embittered old schemer still desired to be more than a mere figurehead. It appears that he made up his mind to seize the crown from Constantine at some point when his son-in-law would least expect it.

Maximianus' opportunity came in the summer of 310 when the Franks revolted. Constantine took a small part of his army into enemy territory, leaving the main of his force behind at Arelate.

Originally a Celtic *oppidum*, or hill fortress, Arelate was on the left bank of the lower Rhone River, in southern France. It lay at an important crossroads of two major Roman routes. Constantine, and later his sons, often stayed there because of its wonderful climate, the nearby Mediterranean Sea and the Alps.

As soon as Constantine was a safe distance away Maximianus proclaimed himself Emperor – again. Taking a page from Maxentius' book he paid the soldiers left under his command a bonus to secure their loyalty. As soon as Constantine received news of Maximianus' revolt he rushed home, reaching Arelate just before his father-in-law could mount a defense of the city. Maximianus fled to nearby Massilia, but Constantine seized the town and took Maximianus prisoner. For some unknown reason, Constantine granted Maximianus pardon for his crimes.

Unable to endure the humiliation of his defeat, he attempted to have Constantine murdered in his bed. The plot failed because he tried to get his daughter Fausta's help in the matter. It would seem that there was little love lost between Maximianus and any of his children. Fausta chose her husband of but three years over her conniving father and revealed the plot to Constantine. Maximianus was dead by the end of July 310, either by his own hand or on the orders of his intended victim.

Meanwhile Maxentius remained in control of Rome and most of Italy and Africa. His command of the situation was weakened somewhat by the revolt of L. Domitius Alexander in 308. Alexander was *vicarius* of Africa. Maxentius, uncertain of whether or not he could depend on the loyalty of the troops in Africa, had demanded that the *vicarius* send his son to Rome as a hostage. Alexander refused and was acclaimed Augustus by his troops. Although the revolt only lasted until the end of 309, when troops loyal to Maxentius succeeded in overthrowing "Emperor Alexander" and executing him, it drastically cut down the amount of grain

reaching Rome, and diminished the city's reserves.

In the spring of 311 Eastern Emperor Galerius was suddenly overcome by a strange disease. First his genitals suffered a severe inflammation. This was followed by the growth of a deep ulcer which quickly filled with worms. It swelled obscenely, then began to rot on his body. Some of Galerius' doctors were simply unable to endure the stench. These physicians were executed immediately. His other doctors lived only a short while longer -- killed for not curing their Emperor's disease.

Galerius was then in Nicomedia (the modern town of Izmit (also known as Ismid and Kocaeli)), a city in the northwestern part of Turkey. It is located about 60 miles east of modern Istanbul. It was founded in 264 BC and has been one of the most important towns in that part of Asia Minor since. Diocletian, leaving Rome for a position closer to his eastern domain, and the Empire's endless campaigns against the Persians, had made it the chief city of the Eastern Roman Empire. It was from there that Galerius had ruled. Later, Nicodemia became important to Christians as the site of the first First Ecumenical Council of the church.

From his sick-bed Galerius issued an edict, which was confirmed by his fellow Emperors, canceling the persecution of Christians. This act, ending all persecution in the Empire, was a portent of the religious changes sweeping the land.

People have been puzzled by this strange disease and miraculous edict since the moment it was announced. Could this horrendous illness have been due to the wrath of God? Could the illness, combined with Galerius' own guilty conscience, have led him to believe that he was suffering some form of divine retribution? Some have theorized that Constantine might have been the real author or true initiator of the edict, with Galerius only serving to confirm it.

Constantine had already abolished the persecution of Christians

in his own realm in 306, and, we believe, was by this time in possession of the Spear that pierced the side of Christ. Was Constantine's conversion from pagan to Christian already in progress?

Only a few days after signing the decree to stop all Christian persecution, Galerius succumbed to his gruesome illness.

When Galerius died in 311, the power struggle was on. In the summer of 312 Constantine gathered his forces and decided to settle his dispute with Maxentius by force. Further evidence that Constantine possessed the Spear of Longinus at this time is seen in the fact that he marched on Rome with an army that was vastly inferior to that of Maxentius. Some versions of the tale say Maxentius' troops out-numbered Constantine's by as much as 10 to 1, although modern historians believe it was closer to 4 to 1. According to these various estimates, Constantine's army numbered from 25,000 to 100,000 men, while Maxentius was believed to have been able to field not less than 190,000. And yet the young "Son of the Augusti" did not hesitate, marching into Italy as soon as the crops were planted.

Could it be that Constantine felt that the power of The Spear of Destiny was great enough to make up for the missing men? Could it have been something more? It had been 25 years since the martyrdom of Saint Maurice and the Theban Legion. Was the Spear thirsting for more blood? As the Spear would later speak to Adolf in Vienna, was it speaking to Constantine then?

We find corroborating evidence in the writings of Eusebius of Caesarea (c. 264-340) -- known as 'The Father of Christian History'. In Eusebius' *Life of Constantine* he told how the Emperor was convinced "that he needed some more powerful aid than his military forces could afford him on account of the wicked and magical enchantments which were so diligently practiced by his enemies." We submit that the Spear was the magical "super

weapon" Constantine was looking for.

Or had the Spear been looking for him? After the slaughter of the Theban Legion it passed, we presume as a trophy, to Maximianus Herculius. Was it really just happenstance, or did it will itself to be presented to the Emperor of the West?

Destiny is defined by Webster as "a predetermined course of events often held to be an irresistible power or agency". Could it be *The Spear of Destiny* because it *is* "an irresistible power or agency"? Is it more than a mere inanimate object, bobbling like a cork on the river or time? Could it be more like a magnet, attracting people to it, leading them down a predetermined course of events toward their destinies – or its own?

Was Constantine's victory preordained by Destiny? Was he "given" the Spear to ensure the eventual victory of Christianity over paganism in the Roman Empire?

Constantine's blitzkrieg into Italy began with the storming of Susa (a city in Piedmont, situated on a tributary of the Po, at the foot of the Cottian Alps, 30 miles or so west of Turin, current home of the famed Death Shroud of Jesus). Soon after, he nearly annihilated a far larger army outside Turin. At Verona, he met yet another hostile army under the command of Maxentius' guard, Ruricius, who had shut himself up inside the fortress.

While keeping the city under siege with his main strength, Constantine led a small detachment of his army in boldly assailing a fresh force of the enemy coming to the relief of the beleaguered fortress. With minimal losses, he utterly defeated it. Verona's surrender followed.

In spite of the overwhelming numbers of his enemy, Constantine confidently marched on. He stood less than 10 miles from Rome when Maxentius chose to make his stand in front of the Milvian Bridge.

Returning to the evidence of church historian Eusebius, he tells us what happened as Constantine prepared for one of the most decisive battles of history:

Constantine was praying to his father's god, beseeching him to tell him who he was and imploring him to stretch out his right hand to help him in his present difficulties. While he was fervently praying, an incredible sign appeared to him from heaven. (It would be hard to believe his account if it had been told by anyone else. But the victorious Emperor long afterwards declared it to the writer of this history -- when I was honored to meet and talk with him and he even confirmed his statement by an oath. Thus, who could doubt him, especially since time has established its truth?) He said that about noon, when the day was already beginning to decline, he saw with his own eyes the trophy of a cross of light in the heavens, above the sun, and an inscription that said 'Conquer by This' attached to it. Seeing this, he and his army, which followed him on an expedition and witnessed the miracle, were struck with amazement.

He said that he doubted within himself what importance the vision might hold. He continued to ponder its meaning through until he fell asleep. While sleeping, the Christ of God appeared to him with the same sign he had seen earlier in the heavens. God commanded him to make a likeness of that sign which he had seen in the heavens and to use it as a safeguard in all encounters with his enemies.

Lactantius, whom Constantine hired as a tutor of his son Crispus,

reported that Constantine received his vision in a dream on October 27, the night before the battle of Milvian Bridge. Eusebius, however, recorded that his waking vision and later dream occurred when his army was still in Northern Italy. Considering the time it would take to get 20,000 plus soldiers to mark their shields it is unlikely that it was done on the morning of the battle. We therefore conclude that Eusebius was correct and Constantine's vision, and marking of this troops' shields, took place before he reached the outskirts of Rome.

Constantine's vision has often been described as a "flaming cross" that appeared near or emblazoned on the sun, and maybe with the Greek letters "Chi-Rho," the first two letters of "Christ" intertwined with it. This symbol is now called the *labarum,* and looks like a capital "P" superimposed on a capital 'X" in the English alphabet.

Additionally, Constantine either saw or heard the Greek phrase "Εν Τουτω Νικα", often rendered in Latin as *In Hoc Signo Vinces* — "Under this sign, you will conquer." Constantine is said to have put a cross or the *labarum* on his solders' shields in response to this vision. Was it perhaps the Spear that wispered those words of Destiny to him?

On October 28 the two armies clashed at the famed Battle of the Milvian Bridge, and Constantine emerged victorious. While European history is filled with famous battles, this one is perhaps the single most important in Christian history. With Constantine's victory, he went on to rule the Empire, and in converting his family to Christianity, laid the foundation for the Christianization thereof. If this battle had not happened, or had gone differently, you, dear reader, might never have heard of Jesus The Christ. But the Spear took care of that!

In 312 AD the Milvian was a stone bridge which carried the Via Flaminia road across the Tiber River into Rome. Maxentius knew that holding it was crucial if he were to keep his rival out of Rome,

where the Senate would surely favor whoever held the city.

The bridge was located at a place where there were large open fields on both sides of the Tiber. On the city side of the bridge was the *Campus Martius*, a place where the Romans had mustered defending troops or assembled expeditionary forces for centuries. On the other side of the River, north of the Ponte Milvio, was an area in close proximity to Rome where an invading force could maneuver and regroup before trying to fight its way into the city. Thus the Milvian Bridge was always a military bridge, and was so used many times.

Maxentius mustered his troops on the *Campus Martius*. On the morning of October 28, he marched them out, crossing the bridge and striking north to meet Constantine's forces. Their armies clashed at a place called Saxa Rubra nine miles to the north.

Constantine's forces immediately began to push Maxentius' army back toward the Tiber. Maxentius was forced to retreat, hoping to make another stand at Rome itself. But there was only one escape route, via the bridge, and Constantine's men inflicted heavy losses on the retreating army. Only a remnant of Maxentius' force made it to the Tiber, retreating in chaos, franticly trying to reach the safety of Rome's walls.

The bridge was choked with men, its narrow confines permitting only a few hundred to cross at once. Finally, a chain of boats was set up alongside the Milvian Bridge, over which other soldiers escaped. The makeshift bridge of boats, according to most accounts, collapsed under the weight of so many fleeing men, and Maxentius, weighted down by his armor, drowned in the Tiber.

EMPEROR CONSTANTINE

Constantine entered Rome not long afterwards and was

acclaimed by the Senate as the sole western Augustus. Constantine only stayed in Rome but a short time after his victory. Indeed, he would only return to Rome twice more in his life -- to celebrate the 10th and 20th anniversaries of his victory there. He proceeded on to Mediolanum (now Milan) at end of 312, or beginning of 313.

At Mediolanum he was joined by his colleague, Augustus Licinius, who had replaced Galerius as Eastern Emperor. In keeping with the Roman tradition of political marriages, in March of 313, Constantine married his half-sister Constantia to Augustus Licinius.

Constantine had publicly credited his victory at the Milvian Bridge to the God of the Christians and used the occasion of his sister's marrage to maneuver Licinius into signing off on the jointly-issued "Edict of Milan."

The Edict of Milan restored confiscated properties to Christian congregations. This, in effect, ordered the end of any religious persecution within his realm. It was an Empire-wide codification of a step Constantine had already taken in Britain and Gaul in 306.

To Licinius he also promised military support against Maximinus Daia, the Eastern Caesar (junior emperor) who had taken to calling himself Augustus. Both Constantine and Licinius suspected that he would soon make a move against them.

During the time that Maxentius had ruled from Rome, Maximinus Daia, had strengthened his position through the occupation of Asia Minor. He had also hoped to find an ally in Maxentius, who not only controlled Italy and Egypt, but was, like himself, also a traditional pagan. In the autumn of 312, while Constantine was marching through Italy on his way to Rome, experiencing victory after victory, Maximinus Daia only suffered setbacks in the east. Failed harvests, plagues, robber bands on the loose and a revolt by the Armenians all served to undermine his rule.

Licinius' and Constantine's fears of a move by Maximinus Daia

were justified. When he learned about the death of his ally Maxentius and the military alliance that had been forged between Constantine and Licinius, he felt compelled to act. As one historian put it (using Daia's other title, Maximinus II):

> ***Maximinus II knew it inevitable that the current position of three hostile Emperors could only result in civil war until one had achieved absolute power. Constantine's victory at the Milvian bridge made him the strongest of the three by far. And the ambitious Constantine was definitely the greatest threat. Though a war with Constantine was not possible. But for the Libyan Desert he had no real border with any of Constantine's territories.***
>
> ***And so any action would have to be directed at his old enemy Licinius, who was Constantine's ally, even engaged to his sister Constantia.***
>
> ***Yet such things would change. If Constantine would ever get his hands on Licinius' Danubian provinces, Maximinus II would stand no chance against a foe of such strength. Yet, if he could conquer Licinius' territory himself, his strength would equal that of Constantine.***
>
> ***With this in mind, Maximinus II marched his troops across Asia Minor (Turkey) in the winter of AD 312/313. It was freezing, spring had not yet come.***

Maximius Daia entered Europe with 70,000 men when he crossed the Bosphorus in April of 313. He soon arrived before the gates of the ancient Greek city of Byzantium (the modern city of Istanbull). Byzantium was then garrisoned by Licinius' troops. When the city refused to surrender, Daia took it after an eleven day siege. He quickly moved to on Heraclea, a port town of ancient Greek origin on the southern shore of the Black Sea. He easily captured Heraclea after a short siege, then moved his forces on.

While Daia was besieging Heraclea, Licinius arrived at Adrianople, a Turkish city in Europe that today still bares that name. Although Licinius arrived with only a small contingent of men, his forces proved the better prepared.

Maximinus Daia led an army more than twice the size of Licinius', but after a long forced march across the frozen mountains of Asia Minor, his troops were exhausted. Simply too spent to fight, his army was utterly defeated. Maximinus escaped the slaughter and made his way back across the Bosporus disguised as a slave.

With the army of Licinius in hot pursuit he fled back to his stronghold in Asia Minor, hoping to re-group behind the Taurus mountain range and recover his position. He established a new headquarters at Tarsus (birth place of Saul who later became St. Paul) and began to fortify the passes in order to prevent Licinius' advance. But Licinius could not be held back. He broke through and laid siege to him at Tarsus.

Besieged by land and sea, Maximinus' situation was hopeless. It was at this point he fell ill. It is unknown if he was struck down by disease or took poison in an attempt to kill himself. In either case, he wasted away rapidly.

Blinded and suffering, Maximinus died a miserable death in Tarsus in August AD 313. As with his pagan mentor Galerius, believers surmised that Maximinius Daia had also suffered the wrath of God. The Caesar had persecuted Christians with a vengeance. Following an ancient tradition, Licinius sought out and put Daia's wife and children to death.

Daia had been right, it was a war from which only one Augustus would emerge as the sole power in the Empire. Licinius and Constantine were soon at war.

The first round of their war ended in an indecisive battle that brought both Augusti to the bargaining table. For ten years the peace lasted. But in time Licinius returned to paganism. Not

content with merely openly defiling the religion, he began to persecute Christians. After a series of affronts to Constantine personally, treating with contempt his rights and privileges as co-Emperor, the postponed final showdown occurred.

Constantine gathered an army of 125,000 infantry and 10,000 cavalry. He also amassed a fleet of 200 vessels, with the intent of securing control of the Bosporus.

Licinius, in a bold move that pulled men from the eastern boundaries and left the empire undefended, succeeded in collecting an even larger army; one made up of 150,000 infantry and 15,000 cavalry, while his fleet consisted of no fewer than 350 ships.

The opposing armies met at Adrianople, 3 July, 324. Between Constantine's well disciplined troops and the Spear of Destiny in the Emperor's hands, Licinius didn't stand a chance. He was soundly defeated and forced to retreat to Byzantium.

Licinius strengthened his garrison at Byzantium, so much so that Constantine deemed a direct attack on the city would be folly. He then intended to take the fortress through blockade and famine. This would require the assistance of his fleet, but Licinius' ships barred the way.

A sea fight at the entrance to the Dardanelles was indecisive, and Constantine's detachment retired to Elains, where it joined the bulk of his fleet. The following day Licinius' fleet attempted to attack Constantine's, but it was overtaken by a violent storm that destroyed 130 ships and 5000 men. Could that have been the work of the Spear?

As we know from the Bible, a great wind blew at the Death of Christ. In later centuries other wielders of the Spear would discover victories handed to them by mighty winds. Perhaps the phrase "the winds of fate" is more than mere poetic license. . .

Constantine crossed the Bosporus, leaving a sufficient corps to maintain the blockade of Byzantium, and overtook his opponent's

main body at Chrysopolis (today Scutari) near Chalcedon.

Of course the battle at Chrysopolis went against Licinius. Again, the wielder of the Spear of Destiny inflicted a crushing defeat on his enemy. Twenty-five thousand men were killed and the greater part of the remainder were scattered like dry leaves before an early winter wind. The Spear was marched at the front of Constantine's army, and where it went blood flowed in rivers.

Licinius escaped to Nicomedia, but saw that further resistance was futile. He surrendered, and, as Constantine had done with his father-in-law after his revolt in Gaul, he spared Licinius' life.

But like in the story of the scorpion and the frog, where the scorpion stings the frog while being helped across a stream by it, drowning them both, it is just in the scorpion's nature to sting, and it is in some men's nature never to accept defeat, even if it means their death.

In 325 Licinius attempted another rebellion against Constantine, but failed, and was condemned to death by the Roman Senate and executed.

Henceforth, Constantine was sole master of the Roman Empire.

THE COUNCIL OF NICAEA

As mentioned previously, a dispute erupted within the early Christian church called the Arian Controversy, regarding the exact relationship between God the Son and God the Father. Arius, a priest in Alexandria, taught that there was a time when Christ did not exist, i.e. that he was not co-eternal with the Father, that the Father, the Son, and the Holy Spirit were three separate and distinct *hypostaseis.* Arius taught the Son was subordinate to the Father. The Arians believed that Jesus, then, was just a man. These teachings were condemned and Arius excommunicated in

318 by a council convened by Alexander, the bishop of Alexandria. But that did not by any means close the matter.

Constantine, although not officially a Christian, was called upon to settle this dispute. He summoned what has become known as the First Ecumenical Council of the church. The opening session was held on 20 May 325 in the great hall of the palace at Nicaea (Nicomedia), Constantine himself presiding and giving the opening speech.

He had the Spear of Longinus with him, on public display, throughout the proceedings. One report of the gathering says that while the arguments raged around the Emperor he sat quietly on a dais, "grasping the holy talisman of power and revelation to his breast."

The Council of Nicaea turned out to be more than a mere confab of Christians. It was here that the idea of a universal church was first promulgated ("catholic," according to Webster, comes from the Middle French word *catholique,* from the Late Latin *catholicus,* from the Greek *katholikos* meaning universal or general). Attending the council were not only Christian leaders from Alexandria, Antioch, Athens, Jerusalem and Rome but also the leaders of many other cults, sects and religions. These included representatives from the cults of Apollo, Demeter/Ceres, Dionysus/Bacchus, Janus, Jupiter/Zeus, Oannes/Dagon, Osiris and Isis, and "Sol Invictus," the Invincible Sun, the Mithrain sun god.

In the end the Council of Nicaea decided the definition of the Christian deity as the Holy Trinity: God the father, God the son and God the Holy Spirit. This council also formulated a creed which has become known as the Nicene Creed, which is recited in nearly all the Christian churches throughout the world today. Saint Athanasius, one of the Coptic Church's favorite sons, authored the creed. He, after the Council completed its work, returned to Alexandria, where he served as the Coptic Pope from 327 A.D. to

373 A.D.

If Constantine had hoped that the council would settle the Arian issue forever, he must have been bitterly disappointed. The disputes continued for another century, and Constantine himself vacillated.

The previously mentioned church father Eusebius was a supporter of Arius. Eusebius had been exiled in 325, but was recalled in 327. He soon became the Emperor's chief spiritual advisor, thus it was that he was privy to Constantine's relationship with the Spear of Destiny.

In Constantine's hands, the Spear had partaken in the slaughter of tens of thousands of men on the battlefield, but that doesn't seem to have been nearly enough for it. With peace at hand, the Spear's terrible need for blood was soon turned toward the Emperor's own family – and if the Curse of Cain is indeed its driving force, then familial blood must be the sweetest to its metaphoric lips. As Hans A. Pohlsander of the State University of New York at Albany wrote:

> ***At some time in 326 Constantine ordered the execution of his oldest son Crispus, who had been appointed Caesar in 317, had three times served as consul, and had distinguished himself in the recent campaign against Licinius. In the same year, soon after the death of Crispus, Constantine also brought about the death of Fausta, the mother of his other three sons. A connection between the two deaths is likely. Zosimus reports that Crispus had come under suspicion of "being involved" with his stepmother Fausta. The Epitome of Aurelius Victor reports that Constantine killed Fausta when his mother Helena rebuked him for the death of Crispus. It is impossible now to separate fact from gossip and to know with certainty what offenses Crispus and Fausta had committed. Both of them suffered***

damnatio memoriae and were never rehabilitated. Some involvement of Helena in this family tragedy cannot be excluded, but there is no reason to shift the responsibility from Constantine to her.

Shortly after these sad events, probably in 326-28, Helena undertook a pilgrimage to the Holy Land. It has been suggested that this pilgrimage was an act of expiation, either for her own sins or for those of her son. In the course of her journey Helena impressed Eusebius of Caesarea and others by her piety, humility, and charity. She played a role in the building of the Church of the Nativity at Bethlehem and the Church of the Eleona on Jerusalem's Mount of Olives (the Church of the Holy Sepulcher seems to have been an undertaking of Constantine alone). A tradition more cherished than trustworthy credits Helena with the recovery of the True Cross.

His wife and eldest son were not the only victims. Constantine, you may recall, married off his half-sister, Constantia, to his fellow-Emperor Licinius. She was then but eighteen years of age, at most, while Licinius was more than twice that. The marriage, as previously mentioned, took place on the occasion of Constantine's meeting with Licinius in Milan, where they issued the joint Edict ending persecution of Christians.

Despite the later war between Constantine and Licinius she remained at her husband's side. In 315 she bore him a son. As we just saw, the war between the Emperors ended with Licinius being defeated twice, at Adrianople and at Chrysopolis, and soon thereafter surrendering to Constantine. Constantia interceded with her half-brother for the life of her husband, and Constantine spared his life, ordering him to reside as a private citizen at Thessalonike, the ancient Greek port city in Macedonia that had become an imperial residence and center of power in the Eastern Empire. A

few months later, in the spring of 325, Constantine ordered Licinius to be executed, violating the oath he had sworn to Constantia. A year or so later, in 326, her son also fell victim to Constantine's wrath or suspicions -- or possibly of the Spear's blood lust.

The loss of both husband and son must have been a severe blow to Constantia and must have strained her relationship with the Emperor. Nevertheless she occupied a position of honor and influence at Constantine's court, held the rank of *nobilissima femina*, and received Constantine's loving attention. She became a Christian of the Arian persuasion, under the influence of Eusebius. She attended the Council of Nicaea, where she counseled the representatives of the Arian party.

NOVA ROMA

Not long after Constantine had established his authority throughout the Empire, the Spear spoke to him again. In a dream it revealed where he should relocate his capitol.

Rome was a city in decline. Virtually abandoned by the tetrarchy of Diocletian and Maximianus, they and the Emperors who followed had set up residences in the cities of Trier (the chief city of Gaul), Milan, Thessalonike, and Nicomedia. Where the Emperors went so did the imperial court, and its attendant courtiers and bureaucrats, reducing Rome's importance as a center of government.

Now, under the instructions of the Spear, Constantine rebuilt the ancient Greek city of Byzantium, renaming it *Nova Roma* (New Rome in English).

Constantine and the Spear played an important part in the city's reconstruction. He carried the Spear around with him, receiving from it inspiration (and more?), as the boundaries of properties and public spaces were settled.

As he walked about, he repeated loudly enough for all to hear, "I follow in the steps of Him whom I see walking ahead of me." A cynic would presume that his outcries of seeing "Him" would be no more than a shrewd politician blowing smoke, and indeed that was your authors' first thought when reading this so many years ago. But now we wonder, did he actually see a mystical vision of some god-like being walking before him? If this vision was one given to him by the Spear who or what did he see? Jesus? Tubal-Cain? The Spirit of the Anti-Christ?

Again, Hans A. Pohlsander of SUNY Albany wrote:

> ***His decision to establish a new capital in the East ranks in its far-reaching consequences with his decision to adopt Christianity. The new capital enjoyed a most favorable location which afforded easy access to both the Balkan provinces and the eastern frontier, controlled traffic through the Bosporus, and met all conditions for favorable economic development.***
>
> ***On 8 November 324, less than two months after his victory over Licinius at Chrysopolis, Constantine formally laid out the boundaries of his new city, roughly quadrupling its territory. By 328 the new walls were completed, and on 11 May 330 the new city was formally dedicated. The New Rome, both in its physical features and in its institutions, resembled the Old Rome. It was built on seven hills, it had a senate, and its people received subsidized grain.***
>
> ***Constantine without question began the construction of two major churches in Constantinople, Hagia Sophia (Holy Wisdom) and Hagia Eirene (Holy Peace); the foundation of a third, the Church of the Holy Apostles, may be attributed to him with a measure of certainty. Unlike the Old Rome, which was filled with pagan monuments and institutions, the New Rome was essentially a Christian capital (and eventually the see of a patriarch), although not all traces of its pagan past had been***

eliminated.

After his death the city was renamed Constantinople, "City of Constantine." The East Roman Empire which had its capital in Constantinople from then until 1453, has often been called the Byzantine Empire or Byzantium by modern scholars.

I am sure you have noticed the odd, by modern standards, and convoluted relationships in Imperial families. Constantine's father, Constantius Chlorus had children by two women, although it was never clear whether the first, Helena, was ever his actual wife. Helena bore him Constantine, and for her works in the Holy Land she was elevated to sainthood. When Constantius Chlorus was made Caesar of the West he dumped Helena to marry Theodora, step-daughter of his boss, the Western Augusti Maximianus Herculius. Theodora was also the older sister of Constantine's wife Fausta, making her Constantine's Mother-in-law and Sister-in-law at the same time! Theodora bore Constantius Chlorus six children, of which three were sons, Flavius Dalmatius, Flavius Hannibalianus and Julius Constantius, who fathered an heir who would become the Emperor known to history as "Julian the Apostate".

Constantine put his half-brothers, or nephews depending on how you look at it, Dalmatius and Hannibalianus in charge of lesser provinces, while designating his sons Constantius, Constantine, and Constans as the future rulers of the empire, making them each a Caesar. He also elevated Julius Constantius to be the fourth Caesar.

Constantine did not make Christianity the official state religion. That would not happen until Theodosius I, another wielder of the Spear. Constantine did shift persecution from Christians to pagans, prohibiting, for example, the upkeep of pagan temples. Many temples were destroyed and pagan worshippers were martyred, like the Christians before them. The extent to which Constantine

and his successors approved or commanded these destructions and killings is disputed, but they certainly did not prevent them.

THE DEATH OF CONSTANTINE

Constantine, or the Spear, in time became restless. Whether urged to action by hostile moves by the King of Persia, or subtle whisperings from the Spear, in 337 Constantine again prepared for war. Although border skirmishes were common, no Roman Emperor for centuries had dared to directly challenge the might of the Persian Empire. But Constantine longed to add the wealth of Persia to his own. He drew up a bold plan to take that land by force, but when he was about to set his army in motion he was seized by a mysterious illness.

As Eusebius wrote in his *Life of Constantine*:

At first he experienced some slight bodily indisposition, which was soon followed by positive disease. In consequence of this he visited the hot baths of his own city; and thence proceeded to that which bore the name of his mother. Here he passed some time in the church of the martyrs, and offered up supplications and prayers to God. Being at length convinced that his life was drawing to a close, he felt the time was come at which he should seek purification from sins of his past career, firmly believing that whatever errors he had committed as a mortal man, his soul would be purified from them through the efficacy of the mystical words and the salutary waters of baptism. Impressed with these thoughts, he poured forth his supplications and confessions to God, kneeling on the pavement in the church itself, in which he also now for the first time received the imposition of hands with prayer.

After praying at the tomb of his mother's favorite saint, the martyr Lucian, he proceeded to the suburbs of Nicomedia, and there he was baptized, as both Eusebius and Jerome report; but only Jerome adds another significant fact: the baptism was performed by the Arian Eusebius.

A few weeks later, on the day of Pentecost, 22 May, Constantine died at Nicomedia, still wearing the white robes of a Christian neophyte. His body was escorted to Constantinople and lay in state in the imperial palace. His sarcophagus was then placed in the Church of the Holy Apostles, as he himself had directed. The memorial steles of the Twelve Apostles surrounded it, making him symbolically the thirteenth Apostle -- arrogant to the end!

But the blood lust of the Spear was not to be denied, or so it would seem, for with Constantine's death, the bloodletting really began. No, the Spear did not go to war against the Persians, but against the Royal family itself. The next four months were rough on wearers of the purple.

On September 9 Constantine's three sons, Constantine II, Constantius II and Constans, each assumed the rank of Augustus. But their climb to the top of the Roman heap was over the dead bodies of several possible rivals, including their cousins and brothers-in-law Flavius Dalmatius, Flavius Hannibalianus and Julius Constantius. This bloody purge may have had its roots in the religious strife that split the Royal family and the imperial court between the Arian and Orthodox factions.

JULIAN THE APOSTATE

Julian the Apostate was the last member of Constantine The Great's dynasty to possess the Spear of Destiny.

Julian was born Flavius Claudius Julianus in AD 332 at Constantinople. He was the son of Julius Constantius, who was a half-brother of Constantine - one of the three sons of Constantine's father's second wife Theodora who were all slaughtered in the purge following Constantine's death. Julian's mother was Basilina, the daughter of a governor of Egypt, who died a few weeks after his birth. Julian preferred the libraries over the battlefields, and books over politics.

As a child, he witnessed the obliteration of his family by his uncle Constantius II as he and his two brothers murdered all competitors on their way to becoming Emperors. This, as Julian would later write, was the beginning of his skepticism toward Christianity. Surely it must be difficult to believe in a religion of Love after you have just watched practitioners of that religion gleefully butcher most of their own family! After this massacre Julian, his half brother Constantius Gallus, Constantine's sister Eutropia and her son Nepotianus were the only relatives of Constantine left alive, other than the three Emperors, Constantine's sons, themselves.

In 355, Emperor Constantius II elevated Julian to the rank of Caesar. Julian was married to a sister of the Emperor, and ordered to take to the Rhine to repel invasions by the Franks and Alemanni.

The Alemanni were a Germanic tribe, one that might have been a confederation of smaller tribes. The Romans referred to their territory as *Alamannia*. It later received its present name of Swabia, or Schwabenland, from later German migrants, the *Suevi*, who became amalgamated with the Alamanni in the 5th century AD. The Neuschwabenland German territories in the Antarctic are named for this region, one of the most important in the history of Germany. From here arose the Hohenstaufen Dynasty, the dynasty of Frederick Barbarossa, a great wielder of the Spear of Destiny, which ruled the western Holy Roman Empire in the 12th and 13th centuries.

Julian, although completely inexperienced in military matters, successfully recovered Colonia Aggripina, as the Romans called Cologne, by AD 356, and in AD 357 defeated a vastly superior force of Alemanni near Argentorate (Strasbourg). Following this, he crossed the Rhine and raided German strongholds, winning further victories over the Germans in AD 358 and 359.

His troops quickly took to him, seeing in the young Caesar a leader who, like the great Trajan, endured the hardships of military life alongside his soldiers. The new Caesar also won the hearts and minds of the general population of Gaul by enacting sweeping tax cuts.

Although Julian proved himself a talented leader, his abilities earned him little admiration at the court of Constantius II. The Emperor had suffered a series of demoralizing setbacks at the hands of the Persians. The jealous Emperor, then, perceived these victories by his Caesar, as embarrassments. Indeed, historians have speculated that Constantius, infuriated by Julian's success, had formed plans to have him assassinated. But first Constantius needed to extricate himself from a dangerous military predicament with the Persians. Thinking to save his bacon, and take the wind out of Julian's sails at the same time, Constantius demanded Julian send a detachment of his finest troops as reinforcements in the war against the Persians.

Julian attempted to comply but his soldiers refused to obey. Their loyalties lay firmly with Julian and it would seem that they saw through the order as a spiteful act of jealousy on the part of the Emperor. Instead of marching to the Eastern Front they hailed Julian as Augustus.

Julian, as you might imagine, was reluctant to accept the title. If he accepted, a war with Constantius II would be unavoidable. If he refused he would loose the loyalty of his men, and Constantius II might still feel the need to remove him. Either way loss could

have meant death -- and would winning have been all that much better? The scholarly, bookwormish youth had become a man, and a successful soldier, but did he really want to be Emperor? On the other hand, he could not have possessed much loyalty to Constantius II, after the execution of his father and half-brother.

At first he sought to negotiate with Constantius II, but the infuriated Emperor would hear none of it. Julian, the reluctant Augustus, finally set out in 361 for the east, prepared for a battle he did not wish to fight, for a throne he did not want to hold. He immediately vanished into the German forests with an army of only about 3,000 men, then reappeared again on the lower Danube shortly after. Historians believe this astounding effort was most likely made in order to reach the key Danubian legions as soon as possible to assure their allegiance in the knowledge that all other European units would surely follow their example.

Luckily, the move proved unnecessary as news reached Julian that Constantius II had died of illness.

Julian then hurried on to Constantinople to claim the throne. While en route to the capitol, he officially declared himself a follower of the old pagan gods. For many this was a highly unexpected move, considering that three generations of his family had professed to be Christians and that he had been raised as one. It was his rejection of Christianity that gave him his name in history as "Julian the Apostate".

Julian's religious status is a matter of considerable dispute among historians. He did not practice the usual civic paganism of the earlier Empire, but a kind of magical approach to classical philosophy which is sometimes called *theurgy* – literally "miracle working," in which the practitioner compels or persuades a god, or beneficent or supernatural power, to do or refrain from doing something. According to Socrates Scholasticus, Julian believed himself to be the reincarnation of Alexander the Great via

transmigration of souls as taught by Plato and Pythagoras. Curiously, his death was hauntingly similar to Alexander's.

Julian entered Constantinople as the sole Emperor of the Roman world in 361 AD. Some of Constantius' supporters were executed, others were exiled, but Julian's accession was by no means as bloody as when the three sons of Constantine began their reign.

The Illustrated History of The Roman Empire described Julian thusly:

> ***The intellectual Julian was a great writer, second only perhaps to the philosopher Emperor Marcus Aurelius, composing essays, satires, speeches, commentaries and letters of great quality.***
>
> ***He is clearly Rome's second ever philosopher-ruler, after the great Marcus Aurelius. But if Marcus Aurelius was weighed down by war and plague then, Julian's greatest burden was to be that he belonged to a different age. Trained classically, learned in Greek philosophy he would have made a fine successor to Marcus Aurelius. But those days had gone, now this distant intellect seemed out of place, at odds with many of his people, and certainly with the Christian elite of society. His appearance only further reinforced the image of a ruler of a bygone age. In a time when Romans were clean shaven, Julian wore an old-fashioned beard reminiscent of Marcus Aurelius. Julian was of athletic, powerful build. Though vain and prone to listen to flattery, he was also wise enough to allow advisors to correct him where he made mistakes.***

In an almost perfect reversal of Constantine's intolerance of paganism and extension of special favor to the Christian church, under Julian the Christian church was now refused the privileges it had enjoyed under previous regimes, while the old religion was

rehabilitated. In his *Tolerance Edict of 362*, Julian decreed the reopening of pagan temples, the restitution of alienated temple properties, and called back the bishops that were exiled by church edicts. He reestablished the pagan gods as the official gods, although Christians were still officially tolerated. This toleration, though, was as a thin veil for covert suppression.

It has been noted that Julian's policy relating to the killing of priests was the mirror image of Constantine's – both had either looked the other way or instigated the murders, or both; but whereas Constantine had condoned the deaths of pagan priests, Julian allowed those of Christians.

In an attempt to undermine the Christian position further, Julian favored the Jews, hoping that they might rival the Christian faith and deprive it of many of its followers. He even considered the reconstruction of the Great Temple at Jerusalem.

Another of Julian's tactics was to encourage Christians to argue with each other on points of theology and thus, he hoped, have little energy left with which to grow the church. Also, he ordered that Christian leaders who had previously destroyed pagan temples or heretical churches had to rebuild them - thus forcing them to expend resources in this way.

Christianity by that time had simply established itself too firmly in Roman society to be successfully dislodged by Julian's means. His moderate, philosophical nature, it has been alleged, did not allow for violent persecution and oppression of the Christians, and so his measures failed to make significant impact. One modern historian wrote: "if Julian had been a man of the fibre of Constantine the Great, his attempted return to paganism might have been more successful. A ruthless, single-minded autocrat who would have enforced his desired changes with bloody persecutions might have succeeded."

Others see the working of the Spear in his failure. It has been

reported that although Julian possessed the Spear he never used it. Indeed, it is said that he laughed at the stories of its powers. Some Spear researchers believe that the Spear actively worked against him, defending the early church from him.

Julian inherited Constantius' problems with the Persians. The core of the problem was that the Persians had wealth the Romans wanted. In March of 363, less than two years after claiming the purple, he left Antioch at the head of sixty thousand men.

Initially his invasion of Persian territory was an overwhelming success, and by June, his forces had driven all the way to the capital at Ctesiphon, near today's Baghdad in modern Iraq. But Julian deemed his force too small to venture on capturing the Persian capital and instead retreated to join with a Roman reserve column. Soon thereafter Julian was dead.

On 26 June AD 363, Julian the Apostate was hit by an arrow in a skirmish with Persian cavalry. It was said that he was so confident of victory that he was not wearing armor. An early urban legend has persisted for over 1500 years that his death was actually due to being stabbed by a Christian among his soldiers. Whatever the cause for the injury, the wound did not heal and Julian passed over.

Another legend that has come down to us that his dying words were "*Vicisti, Galilæe*" ("Thou has conquered, Galilean"), supposedly expressing his recognition that, with his death, Christianity, the religion based on a carpenter from Galilee, would rule the Roman world.

After Julian's death, his soldiers proclaimed Jovian (Flavius Claudius Jovianus) Emperor. Jovian was the commander of the imperial guard in Julian's Persian campaign. He made a humiliating peace with the Persian King Shapur II, intent to get out of Asia Minor at all costs. Once back in the capitol he reversed Julian's religious policies, returning Christianity to the privileged position it

had enjoyed before him. He also restored his friend St. Athanasius to the Episcopal see of Constantinople. After a reign of only eight months Jovian died of natural causes and was succeeded by the joint Emperors Valentinian I and his brother Valens.

EMPEROR THEODOSIUS THE GREAT

In the four hundred years that followed the death of Julian the Spear of Destiny migrated through many claimants, passing in and out of recorded history.

After Julian, a dozen years passed before The Spear reappeared in the hands of Theodosius the Great. He was the last Roman Emperor to rule a united Roman Empire. Although the Eastern Empire survived for another thousand years, the Western Empire soon dissolved into the chaos and darkness known today as The Dark Ages.

Theodosius won his moniker of "The Great" by establishing Orthodox Christianity as the official state religion and successfully defended it against both paganism and Arianism. He brought peace to the east with diplomacy and defended it with a rebuilt military. He won the people's favor by establishing Constantinople as a city of beauty and plenty. The dynasty that ruled after his death ensured the continuity and emergence of Nicene Christianity, which lasted throughout the Middle Ages. Some or all of his accomplishments may be attributed to his use of The Spear of Destiny.

Remember The Battle of Naissus? That battle was fought against the Goths. A few years after that horrific battle Constantine the Great, the son of a military commander and an innkeeper's daughter, was born. In the hundred years that followed, the Goths broke into two divisions, the Visigoths (*visi-*

meaning "west") and the Ostrogoths (*ostro-* meaning "east").

Although defeated at The Battle of Naissus, the Goths continued to be a problem for the Empire. Some raided across the Danube River, others more peacefully infiltrated the trans-Danubian provinces. Constantine had been troubled by the Goths, but they became a real menace only after his death.

Under siege from the Visigoth threat, and facing the real danger of serious defeat, the Empire called upon their greatest General.

Theodosius was named Emperor of the East in January 379, replacing Valens. Theodosius knew full well of the Spear and the legends of what Constantine had accomplished with it. He not only claimed the throne, but the Spear as well. By the end of that year Theodosius, wielding the Spear of Destiny, had not only defeated the pagan army, but also recruited many of its men to his ranks and to the Christian religion.

He was baptized in 380, after a severe illness that nearly killed him. Historians have speculated that he may have had some kind of a conversion experience -- one that led him to oppose the powerful Arian faction. Theodosius replaced the Arian bishop Demophilus with an orthodox Catholic bishop Gregory Nazianzus, in November 380. He had earlier decreed, in February of that year, that all religions within the Empire must accept the truth of the Trinity.

In 381, he organized the Council of Constantinople. Like Constantine before him, he conducted that Christian conclave with the Spear highly visible at this side. Under pressure from Theodosius 150 eastern bishops attested to the divinity of the Holy Spirit and the Son of God. After that he ordered all temples and churches of all religions be given over to the authority of the Nicene Catholics.

Western Emperor Gratian's career was ended shortly thereafter by the usurper Magnus Maxinus. In early 383 Gratian went north

to fight another incursion of the Alamanni. At the news that Gratian's forces were greatly reduced by this conflict, Maxinus, the head of the legions in Britain, was acclaimed Augustus by his troops. He then crossed into Gaul to challenge Gratian. After a short period of skirmishing, Gratian's Moorish cavalry, followed by most of his other troops, went over to Maxinus. Gratian fled towards the Alps, but was pursued and killed at Lyons. The date of his death was August 25, 383; he died at just 24 years of age.

This left the title of Emperor of the West contested between the twenty-year-old puppet Valentinian II and Maxinus The Usurper. Maximus was a Spaniard who even claimed to be a relative of fellow Spaniard Theodosius. Like Theodosius, he was also a pious Catholic. Theodosius took no immediate action against Maximus, allowing him to control Britain, Spain and Gaul as a fellow Augusti. Likewise the young Valentinian could do nothing, but continue to rule Italy, Illyricum and Africa. Valentinian's realm served as a buffer state between the territories of his two more powerful co-Augusti.

An uneasy peace prevailed for four years until the summer of 387 when Maximus sent his troops into northern Italy and forced Valentinian to retreat to Thessalonica. At the eastern extreme of his territory, Thessalonica was the principle city and primary port of Macedonia in what today is Greece.

Theodosius joined with Valentinian at Thessalonica late that summer. At that time he also married Valentinian's sister Galla. The two Augusti launched a joint expedition against Maximus the following summer, defeating his forces in pitched battles at Siscia (Sisak, Croatia), then Poetovio (in Slovenia). They then forced their way across the Alps and captured Maximus himself at Aquileia (in northeastern Italy, near the Adriatic Sea). They had him executed three miles outside Aquileia on 28 August 388, and sent Arbogast, who was effectively the sole commander of Valentinian's

forces, to do the same to his son Victor in Trier. However, breaking with tradition, they spared his wife and two daughters.

Theodosius spent about three years in Italy, before returning to Constantinople in the summer of 391. Valentinian then ruled the whole of the Western Empire, but he was increasingly dominated by his *magister peditum praesentalis* Arbogast, whose arrogance increased the further Theodosius moved from the scene.

Matters came to a head in 392 when Valentinian tried to cashier Arbogast and Arbogast simply refused to accept his command. Valentinian secretly wrote to Theodosius for his assistance, but was found dead on 15 May 392 of an alleged suicide, just twenty-one years of age. An uneasy peace followed as Arbogast awaited the news of Theodosius' reaction to the death of his brother-in-law Valentinian. Galla, Theodosius' new wife refused to accept that her brother had committed suicide.

At some point it became clear to Arbogast that Theodosius was going to decide against him, and so he struck first. He hailed Eugenius, Valentinian's *magister scrinii,* as Emperor on 22 August 392 and quickly secured Italy for his cause. In contrast to his acceptance of Maximus for several years, Theodosius refused to recognize Eugenius as Emperor right from the start. Ignoring Eugenius, he crowned his second son Honorius as Augustus on 23 January 393, making him the new Emperor of the West. The war began the following summer when Theodosius marched his army from Constantinople. The war was decided by one decisive battle in the foothills of the Alps in September of 394.

Many Christian historians have told and retold the tale of how Theodosius led his men into battle with the Spear of Longinus held high above his head. In one of the few battles where the Spear was bested, however, his initial attack was beaten back.

The next day Arbogast attacked, shouting, "Where is the God of Theodosius?" His cry was answered and the pagan army was

destroyed. Christian sources recount how God assisted Theodosius by sending a wind that blew his enemies' weapons back into their faces. This is yet another example of the Spear being credited with controlling the weather. Eugenius was killed in the battle and Arbogast committed suicide. In thanks for his victory Theodosius placed the Spear on display in the cathedral of Milan for a year where it was viewed by thousands.

The reign of Theodosius was cut short by illness. He died on 17 January 395.

KING ALARIC

Alaric was a Visigoth leader who had been converted to Christianity by Emperor Theodosius and recruited into his army.

After the death of Theodosius in 395 the Visigothic troops in Roman service rebelled and Alaric was chosen as their King. Charging that his tribe had not been given subsidies promised by the Romans, Alaric marched westward toward Constantinople until he was diverted by Roman forces. He then moved southward into Greece, where he sacked Piraeus (the port of Athens). In short order Alaric's forces succeeded in invading Thrace, Macedonia and most of Greece, but were driven out of the Peloponnesus (a large peninsula in Greece south and east of Athens) by the Roman General Stilicho.

Alaric and his hordes settled for a time in Epirus, which was an ancient country of Greece. It lay on the Ionian Sea, west of Macedon and Thessaly, a region now occupied by northwest Greece and southern Albania. At the time of Homer, Epirus was known as the home of the Oracle of Dodona. Epirus was a more-or-less-neglected portion of the Byzantine Empire, a perfect place for disgruntled former soldiers to return to their old ways

unmolested. But Alaric was hardly content with life in the backwaters of power and soon initiated a plan to invade Italy and take Rome.

Much to the dismay and surprise of all concerned, Rome fell to him after a series of battles and numerous attempts by Roman officials to negotiate a peaceful settlement, all of which were dishonored by Alaric and the Romans alike.

Alaric and his army stormed into Rome in 410 AD ransacking private homes and public buildings, seizing all the gold, silver and valuables they could lay their hands on. Prior to Alaric, Rome had remained untouched by a foreign enemy for nearly 800 years. Some modern historians call it the event that symbolized the fall of the Western Roman Empire. Byzantine historian Procopius of Caesarea wrote in 562 in his *Historiae*:

> ***In the midst of the pillage, Alaric dressed himself in splendid robes and sat upon the throne of the Emperor with a golden crown upon his head and the spear that pierced Christ in his hand. While Alaric sat upon the throne, thousands of Romans were compelled to kneel down on the ground before him and shout out his names as conqueror and Emperor. After six days of pillage and pleasure, Alaric and his army marched through the gates carrying with them the riches of Rome.***

How Alaric got the Spear, and how he lost it are not recorded. Theodosius's son, Flavius Honorius, as Emperor of the West had set up his residence in Milan, where his father had put the Spear on display. When Alaric approached, Honorius retreated to Ravenna. Did he take it with him, and thence on to Rome where it became part of the loot, or, not understanding the power of the Spear did he abandon it in Milan to be scooped up by Alaric? Did Alaric understand its power? As a commander of the auxiliaries he may

well have seen it at work it in Theodosius' hands. Could he have used the Spear of Invincibility to capture invincible Rome?

It is equally unknown if Alaric took the Spear with him when he left Rome. He and his army marched south to attack Sicily, intending to go on and attack Africa. However, while still at sea his fleet was hit by a terrible storm that destroyed most of his ships. Could this have been another weather witching by the Spear? Could Alaric have tried to use the Spear and it worked against him?

Alaric was one of the few survivors, but weakened from the ordeal he died shortly after making land. Legend has it that his body and booty were buried in the bed of the Bussento River, which flows through the Campania region of Italy. Tales are told that slaves were forced to divert the flow, then were killed to maintain the secret. Rumors about this circulated for many years.

If Alaric had it, it is unlikely that the Spear was buried with him, as it reappears some 50 years later in the hands of the infamous Attila the Hun.

ATTILA THE HUN

Attila ascended to the King of the Huns in 434. For the next twenty years, he cut a swathe of death and destruction across most of Europe, ending finally at the very Gates of Rome. It was there that Pope Leo I bought him off with a vast treasure trove, which included the Spear.

The story goes, that before Attila headed north, he galloped his horse back to the gates. He stopped, pulled a slim weapon from his saddle and hurled it in the direction of a group of officers waiting to see if he would keep his word and leave Rome unmolested. He reared his horse and shouted: "Take back your

Holy Lance - it is no use to me since I do not know Him that made it holy." There in the dust at their feet was the Spear of Longinus.

JUSTINIAN

Depending on which source you listen to, Emperor Justinian I (482–565), sometimes called The Last Roman, was either one of the greatest or one of the worst of all the Roman Emperors. Catholics revere him and often call him "the Great". Non-Catholic historians tend to have an opposite view of him.

Born with the name of Petrus Sabbatuius, his father was a Slovonic peasant. His mother was the sister of a Roman general, Justin, who adopted the boy and raised him as his own, seeing to it that he received a classical education in Constantinople. Justinian did well in his studies, but proved even more adept in military matters, rising quickly through the ranks of the Roman army. He became a Consul shortly before his fortieth birthday. Soon after he was made Regent. He shocked the Roman world by marrying an actress, Theodora, in 523. Right up until the beginning of the 20th century such women have always been considered at the bottom of the social ladder, barely higher in status than prostitutes. Yet, just six years after making Consul, he was proclaimed Emperor.

We know a great deal of what went on in his government, as many documents of his day have survived, including *Historia Arcana* (or *Secret History*) by Procopius. In his *Secret History* (which was kept hidden and not released to the public until after Procopius's death for fear of retaliation) we learn that scandal-ridden administrations are nothing new; and that lies, deceit, murder and incompetence were everyday occurrences at Justinian's court. *Secret History* paints a picture of an administration corrupt beyond nearly anything we could imagine today – unless you are a

"conspiracy theorist," and then it seems all together too "normal."

When Justinian came to power, what had been the Western Empire was no longer under the control of Emperors of the East -- most of Gaul was controlled by the Franks, the majority of the rest by scattered Teutonic tribes; the Italian peninsula was divided up amongst several tribes, with the Lombards holding most of the northern region; and the Vandals (who had repeatedly sacked Rome giving us the verb "to vandalize" in the process) held much of Northern Africa. Worse, in the eyes of the Orthodox rulers of Constantinople, the West was in the hands of Arian Christians.

Procopius tells us that Emperor Justinian was fascinated by the legend of the Holy Lance and that he considered the Spear of Longinus to be one of his most prized possessions. It may well be that it "spoke" to him as it had to Constantine, and as it would later to Adolf Hitler. With it, he believed his destiny was to reunite the Empire, and destroy the Arian heresy at the same time. One of the great tragedies of Justinian's rule was his closing of the Academy of Plato in Athens.

According to Procopius, Justinian "declared upon the Holy Spear that it was his task to suppress Hellenism and all forms of paganism." Outlawing all instruction not based on the teachings of Orthodox Christianity eventually led Europe into what we now call the Dark Ages. In destroying classical texts and suppressing the Greeks and Jews most of the wisdom and science of the ages before Rome was lost, not to be regained until the Age of Enlightenment -- in relatively modern times.

Justinian's wars to reunite the Empire, did so, but only until his death. The West did not desire union with the East and severed its forced connection as quickly as possible. All that Justinian's campaigns accomplished were murder and poverty. He bled the economy of the Eastern Empire dry, fighting in the west and paying tribute in the east. He bribed the Persians not to attack, and in

doing so strengthened them, setting the stage for the spread of Islam.

After Justinian's death, the Spear disappeared for more than 200 years. During that time the armies of the Pope in the West and the Emperors in the East finally obliterated Arianism by killing off its adherents. When the Spear reappeared, it turned up in the heart of ancient Gaul, in the hands of a most Catholic Frankish king. . .



The Battle of Constantine and Maxentius (c. 1613 Pieter Lastman)
Painting depicts battle at Milvian Bridge. Constantine is visible in the lower left of this painting, about to spear his enemy.



THE RED PERIL.

1930's British cartoon satirizing the Riechstag burning
with a depiction Hitler as Caesar.

CHAPTER 8
ADOLF, INITIATE

"Lichter Heraus!"

The night watchman walked past the cells, neglecting to ensure that each was locked shut.

He stepped outside, into the snowy night, for a cigarette. Pretending not to notice the shadows creeping into the doorway behind him, he distracted the tower officer.

Adolf's cell door opened. Master Dietrich led a dozen cloaked men into the cell. By the light of the candle bearers, the incantation was spoken. They drew a circle on the cell floor. Hitler was disrobed and placed into its center. The chalice of blood emerged, and the chanting began.

A NEW AGE IS BORN

Until the late nineteenth century, the Western pursuit of

spirituality was more or less limited to Bible study classes. With the publication of *Isis Unveiled* in 1877, Madame Blavatsky gave birth to the *New Age*.

Blavatsky was the first to introduce the eastern concepts of reincarnation and karma to the western world. She founded *Theosophy* — meaning *divine wisdom*.

Indeed, Madame Blavatsky led a remarkable life. She was born in the Ukraine. She was descended from royalty, and was said to have been a gifted psychic from birth. When she was 18 years old, she married a state official — Nikifor Blavatsky. Her husband was quite older than she, and as time went on, she found the age gap unbearable.

Blavatsky left her husband to travel throughout Turkey, Greece, Egypt, France and England. In London, she came into contact with the being who would become her master -- Kut Humi.

From there her wander lust continued. Blavatsky was a veritable nineteenth century jet-setter. Over the next two decades, she would visit Canada, cross the Rocky Mountains with a caravan of immigrants, travel through Mexico and South America. She spent time in the Balkans, India, and Japan. She was even wounded as a bystander in a battle in Italy.

In 1868 Blavatsky traveled to Tibet with Kut Humi, where she was initiated into the divine wisdom. It was in Tibet that Blavatsky studied with ascended masters.

The idea of entities that have completed their cycle of reincarnation and remain within the realm of Earth to assist with the spiritual evolution is a common theme throughout the Spiritualism movement. These ascended masters are fundamental to Theosophy. In fact, they are the foundation from which Blavatsky's teachings rise.

While studying with the masters, she was instructed on the Original Religion, from which all other religions stem. This concept

of an ancestral religious singularity, also known as the *Wisdom Religion*, is prevalent in Sikhism, Sufism, Egyptian Freemasonry, and Rosecrucianism.

In the seventeenth century, there was an attempt made by the Initiated Brotherhood of Asia, a Rosecrucian offshoot based in Constantinople, to synthesize a Wisdom Religion by combining elements of the dualist religions Zorastrianism and Manechienism, along with Buddhist, Hindu, and Sufi philosophies. The attempt failed, but one of the movement's books survived, and the modern day Zoroastrians have adopted it as a sacred text. Blavatsky's skeptics allege that this book, the *Dasatir*, is the source for much of Theosophy. Theosophists counter that works such as the *Dasatir* are validations of the Divine Wisdom rather than derivational sources.

THEOSOPHY'S COSMOGONY = GENESIS FOR ARYANISM?

Important to our discussion of Adolf Hitler and The Spear of Destiny, is the cosmogony of Blavatsky's Theosophy.

Theosophy is an anthropocentric philosophy -- its story of creation is the story of man's creation. In Theosophy, Blavatsky describes seven "root races", each corresponding to one of seven "root planes, rounds, and/or principles."

It's noteworthy that Blavatsky ordered her Universal Brotherhood's first objective to be "without regard to race, creed, sex, caste or color"; however, Theosophy ironically presents a cosmogony utilizing a spiritual hierarchy ranked by race.

The first two Theosophic root races were the *Polarians* and the *Hyperboreans*. These were etheric beings, and required no physical form. The third race, the *Lemurians*, was a race of three eyed giants that inhabited the lost Continent of Lemuria. The

fourth race, the *Atlanteans*, was the second physical race. They possessed advanced technological and psychic powers.

Each root race has a corresponding set of seven sub races. The fifth sub race of the Atlantean root race was the *Original Semite* race. When Atlantis sank into the sea, the survivors were of this sub race.

Sticking to a strict numerological process, the fifth sub race of the fourth root race becomes the fifth root race – that fifth root race being the *Aryans*. The Aryan race entered India, and eventually migrated to Europe.

The Aryan root race is the dominant race in the Post-Atlantic period. Like the root races before it, it too contains seven sub races, though the seventh sub race is yet unknown. The known Aryan sub races are the Hindus, Sumerians, Egyptians, Hellenes, Europeans, and *Nova Men*.

Following the cosmogony's logic, the sixth sub race of the Aryan root race produces the sixth root race. Blavatsky predicts that the coming sixth root race will demonstrate telepathic powers, singularity, and group consciousness.

We must take notice of the relationship between Blavatsky's Nova Men, Nietzsche's *Uberman*, and the Nazi's desire to breed a race of Aryan Supermen. Though Theosophy's Aryan hierarchy may have been benevolent, the ideas were weapons waiting to fall into the wrong hands.

RUDOLF VON SEBOTTENDORFF

Those wrong hands belonged to Baron Rudolf von Sebottendorff. He was born as Rudolf Glauer in Saxony, 1875. As a young man, Glauer moved to Anatolia, Turkey, where he joined the Initiated Asian Brotherhood. His sponsor was a retired Greco-Jewish

Merchant named Termudi.

Termudi was a student of the Occult Sciences. Upon Termudi's death, Glauer inherited his Occult library and began his own research and practice. Rudolf Glauer then began studying with a group of Sufi mystics called the Bektashi Dervishes.

The Bektashis have an interesting history. A decade earlier, the mystic Gurdjieff studied with the dervishes. They are an order of Sufis that reject much of orthodox Islam, and incorporate bits of Christianity, Hinduism and include the popular pre-Christian Byzantine Mithraic beliefs. Seem familiar? Like the *Wisdom Religion*, the Bektashi's are a syncretic (combining different forms of belief or practice) sect. Born out of saint, or dervish, veneration, the sect was established by Haji Bektash Veli in the twelfth century.

Haji Bektash was often a mouthpiece for airing the grievances of Turkish lords to the oppressive Sunni occupation. This made for a tense relationship between the prophet and the ruling powers, but among the common people, Bektash was very popular.

Legend holds that the dervish was transformed into a dove on the command of his spiritual master, and flew to the Cappadocia—the birthplace of the Cathars, whose works inspired the Knights Templar. Bektash was a spiritual teacher who advocated tolerance, inclusiveness, and rejected the obsessive adherence to ancient texts so popular among the fundamentalist Muslims. As well, Bektashi Sufism was practiced in the native Turkish language, as opposed to the orthodox Arabic preferred by fundamentalists.

Just prior to his death, Haji Bektash gave his blessing to an army belonging to Sultan Selim III. This army, the *Janissairies*, was comprised of prisoners and Christian children extracted by Turkish Conquerors as tribute. The soldiers themselves were followers of Bektash, and in an effort to win their allegiance the Sultan addressed them as the *Knights of Haji Bektash*. Because of the Bektashi – Janissairies connection, the Bektashi's were rarely

attacked and took hold as a major religious force in the Turk-Ottoman Empire.

When Mehmet II ascended to the throne in the year 1808, he made it a point of policy to eliminate the Bektashi's and their Janissairies altogether. Memhet II vowed to behead 70,000 Bektashis. When he could not find enough Bektashis to execute, he began desecrating the graves of the deceased.

This persecution continued throughout the nineteenth century. The state sponsored Muslim clergy were more than pleased to join the Caliphate against the Bektashis, because of the Bektashis' unorthodoxy. One can draw parallels between the fate of the Janissaires and the Knights Templar. The sect was only able to survive through aide from sympathetic Europeans, via fraternal orders like the Freemasons and the Rosecrucians.

With aide came undesired influence, and by the late 1800's, a schism had opened up within the community of the orders. From this divide, the reactionary Initiated Asian Brotherhood (IAB) emerged.

The masters, who formed and controlled the IAB, took advantage of the pan-Turkish currents flowing through the politics of the era. This usurpation of nationalism, and the events that followed, foreshadowed that which was yet to come in twentieth century Germany.

At this time, a new political force emerged, with its roots planted firmly in the secret societies. The group was called *the Young Turks*, and their leader Mehmed Talaat was placed as the head of the Empire after a bloodless coup in 1908. The Turkish nationalist reform party soon replaced all of the official government offices with young, undereducated, and inexperienced party members.

At a conference organized by Talaat Pasha, a close advisor remarked, "The nations that remain from the old times in our empire are akin to foreign and harmful weeds that must be

uprooted to clear our land."

In the years to follow, the Christian Asia Minor Holocaust occurred. Some 4 million Christians, Assyrians, and Armenians were systematically murdered in the name of Turkish Nationalism.

Some historians purport that Glauer was sent to Turkey as a spy for the Kaiser. The story goes that in order to gain entry into the higher echelons of power, Glauer frequented the aristocratic circles. It was there that Glauer befriended Baron Heinrich von Sebottendorff, a diplomat stranded in Anotolia after the annexation of Bosnia-Herzegovina from the Ottomans by the Austro-Hungarian Empire. Sebottendorff adopted Glauer under Turkish law, and in turn Glauer assumed the name.

Rudolf Glauer, now Rudolf Sebottendorff, officially became a citizen of Turkey in 1911. He moved to Constantinople and established a secret order, of which little is known. In 1913, Sebottendorff's spiritual masters sent him to Berlin. In his own words, his mission was to "Illuminate Germany."

Whether or not Sebottendorff went to Turkey originally as a spy on behalf of Germany, cannot at this juncture be determined. He was, however, well received by the Sebottendorff family in Berlin, lending credence to his claim of adoption. Whomever or whatever he was working for, from Turkey he carried with him the designs for what can now be identified as Mithraic ritual mass human sacrifice. In this instance, the Semitic race would be slaughtered to make way for the new age of Homo Novus!

BLOOD LODGES AND SECRET ORDERS

The cultural scene in early twentieth century Germany was buzzing with Magic. There were numerous Secret Orders, Cults, and lodges-- and many were very popular among the elite.

The Ordo Templi Orientus, or O.T.O., claimed as its own Aleister Crowley. The self-proclaimed "Magus of the Aeon" would go on to act as a spy for England, sabotaging Germany's propaganda efforts in World War I.

Crowley had come to the O.T.O. from the Hermetic Order of the Golden Dawn, which also thrived during this period in Germany. Other prominent groups were the Teutonic Knights, Knights of the Holy Cross, and the Bavarian Illuminati.

Also emerging from this soup of secrecy was the nationalist anti-Semite journalist Guido von Liszt. Liszt, a student of Madame Blavatsky, became keenly interested in the Runes after a mystical experience. He began practicing *Wotanism*, and along with several prominent Occultists founded the *Germanenorden* in 1912. This order was a secret society for and of the secret societies' elite.

Also in 1912, Rudolf Steiner left Theosophy after a disagreement with the group's new leader Annie Besant. Steiner soon afterward founded *Anthroposophy*, beginning more or less as a Christ-friendly reworking of Theosophy. Anthroposophy is the movement responsible for the revival of homeopathy, and the Waldorf Schools. Dr. Walter Stein, whom you'll recall from chapter five, served as an assistant to Rudolf Steiner until his defection to England.

Interest in the Spear of Destiny grew among the movers and shakers in pre war Germany, in phase with the building crescendo in Spiritualism. It would seem that the Spear, with its bloodlust teased by the Asia Minor Holocaust, began making ethereal phone calls.

Wagner's son-in-law and racial philosopher Houston Chamberlain, later proclaimed by Adolf Hitler as "God's gift to Germany", began receiving "visions" from the Spear. He reported these intuitions to Kaiser Wilhelm, and advised him to retrieve the Heilige Lanze from the Habsburgs of Austria.

The Kaiser, along with a number of Germans, believed that the Spear rightfully belonged in his country's possession. As French troops marched on Germany in 1806, the Lance was taken to Vienna from Nuremburg to prevent it from falling into Napoleon's hands. Wilhelm and Chamberlain hatched a plan to steal the Spear by persuading the Habsburgs to contribute the artifact as part of a touring "National Treasure" show. During the show, as the plan had it, the Germans would steal the Spear in a staged robbery. The Habsburgs were tipped off, and though they did lend items to the tour, they withheld lending the Spear.

Rudolf Sebottendorff was initiated into the Germanenorden shortly after his arrival in Berlin. He developed an extensive network with the various Occultists. Sebottendorff purchased a failing newspaper in Munich, the *Munchener Beobachter,* and transformed that publication into an anti-Semitic scandal sheet.

In 1918, Sebottendorff founded the Thule Gessellschaft (Society). Officially described as a literary and cultural group, the Thule attracted the most powerful in business, politics, and magic. They based their ideology on the philosophies of Sebottendorff's Aryan-twisted-Theosophy. The group believed that the Aryan race descended from the mythical northern ice continent of *Thule*, similar to and possibly related to Atlantis. According to the Society, the Aryan bloodline had become impure due to interracial and interspecies breeding. The Thule Gessellschaft sought to restore Aryan purity through selective breeding and systematic eradication of the bloodlines deemed too tainted for correction. Directly from this philosophy, the Nazis derived their *final solution*.

The aim of the Thule lodge was at least threefold: to spread the ideals of pan-Germanic nationalism, to politically counter the Marxist movements gaining popularity in the industrial core, and to connect magic practitioners to the wealth and power necessary for situating Germany for the next mass human sacrifice.

Sebottendorff's *Munchener Beobachter* became the *Volkischer Beobachter*, the press organ for the Thule Society. Sebottendorff published the paper from the fashionable Four Seasons Hotel, where he leased meeting rooms for the Thule Gessellschaft. The rooms were decorated with emblems of a long dagger superimposed over the image of a swastika. Eventually, the *Beobachter* would become the official newspaper of the Nazi party.

CHAOS IN WARTIME BAVARIA

As the Thule's power was rising, the Second Reich was collapsing. The German empire had devolved into a state fractured by tensions between the military, the aristocracy, and the intellectuals. Chaos reigned throughout the German war effort. There were several mutinies and rebellions, as the tide had clearly turned in the Allies' favor. Austria sued for peace, as thousands were dying of starvation.

In September of 1918, General Erich Ludendorff, who had led the successful invasion of Belgium four years prior, demanded from Kaiser Wilhelm an immediate armistice with the Allies. When the Kaiser refused, Ludendorff declared a new Democratic Constitutional Monarchy and appointed Prince Max von Baden as its Chancellor.

Tattered though they were, the Germans kept fighting. Adolf Hitler served as a dispatch officer on the front lines. In October, a British chemical attack blinded Adolf Hitler in Wervok, Germany. After delivering his dispatch, medics took Hitler to an army hospital in Pomerania. In Mein Kampf, he describes the nightmare of his experience:

During the night of October 13th–14th [1918] the British

opened an attack with gas on the front south of Ypres. They used the yellow gas whose effect was unknown to us, at least from personal experience. I was destined to experience it that very night. On a hill south of Wervock, in the evening of October 13th, we were subjected for several hours to a heavy bombardment with gas bombs, which continued throughout the night with more or less intensity. About midnight a number of us were put out of action, some for ever. Towards morning I also began to feel pain. It increased with every quarter of an hour; and about seven o'clock my eyes were scorching as I staggered back and delivered the last dispatch I was destined to carry in this war. A few hours later my eyes were like glowing coals, and all was darkness around me.

The new Chancellor Von Baden sent word to President Wilson that Germany was seeking an armistice and they would agree to Wilson's *14 points*. Wilson refused the bid, and insisted that the Allies not negotiate with the military dictatorship.

Facing a dismissal, General Ludendorff formally resigned. On November eighth, a communist mob rioted in Berlin, killing dozens of Military officials. The next day, Prince Von Baden turned the government over to Frederich Ebert, who then declared Germany a Socialist Republic. Ebert struck a deal with the disheveled army in which he agreed to prevent a communist revolution; and in exchange, the Military agreed to protect the new Republic.

The failure of the Military powers both in war and in the national unification was a serious setback for the Thule Gessellschaft. Members of the Society were said to have been shocked and depressed by the establishment of a Socialist Republic. Sebottendorff seized the opportunity, and transformed their dejection into outrage with the following speech delivered on the

evening of November ninth, 1918:

> ***Yesterday we experienced the collapse of everything which was familiar, dear and valuable to us. In the place of our princes of Germanic blood rules our deadly enemy: Judah. What will come of this chaos, we do not know yet. But we can guess. A time will come of struggle, the most bitter need, a time of danger. As long as I hold the iron, I am determined to pledge the Thule to this struggle. Our Order is a Germanic Order, loyalty is also Germanic. Our god is Walvater, his rune is the Ar-rune. And the trinity: Wotan, Wili, We is the unity of the trinity. The Ar-rune signifies "Aryan", primal fire, the sun and the eagle. And the eagle is the symbol of the "Aryans". In order to depict the eagle's capacity for self immolation by fire, it is colored red. From today on our new symbol is the red eagle, which warns us that we must die in order to live. We will fight until the swastika rises victoriously out of the icy darkness.***

THE INITIATION OF ADOLF HITLER

On November Eleventh, 1918, Germany reached an armistice with the Allies, and hostilities ceased. Adolf Hitler learned of the surrender, and of the socialist revolution, from his army hospital bed in Pomerania. He was infuriated. It was then and there that he recalled devoting himself to a political life:

> ***The more I tried to glean some definite information of the terrible events that had happened, the more my head became afire with rage and shame. What was all the pain I suffered in my eyes compared with this tragedy? . . . The following days were terrible to bear, and the nights still***

> ***worse. To depend on the mercy of the enemy was a precept which only fools or criminal liars could recommend. During those nights my hatred increased—hatred for the originators of this dastardly crime. . . For my part, I then decided that I would take up political work.***

The Blood Lodges' rolls were thick with military brass. The lodges themselves served as an informal political structure for the military command, which had an on again off again relationship with the civilian authority. The regiments of the German Army morphed into regiments of the Lodges, so too did their institutions. One such institution was the Army Hospital at Pasewalk in Pomerania.

Dr. Karl Kroner oversaw Hitler's recovery. According to OSS interviews, Dr. Kroner diagnosed Hitler's blindness as purely psychosomatic—there was nothing physically wrong with his eyes. Kroner was aware of some experimental work being done by psychologist Dr. Edmund Forster, and referred Hitler to him. According to a recent piece in Pravda, Forster may have been the one responsible for Hitler's messiah complex:

> ***Dr Forster understood the patient's problem and decided to cure him with hypnosis. He told Hitler that he had become blind indeed, but as God made him an exceptional person. He could obtain eyesight again by his will power. The Professor was able to make the patient to believe in himself and Hitler recovered his eyesight.***

Forster was running an early medical trial of hypnotherapy, and decided to include Hitler in the study. Forster kept the records of his sessions with Hitler.

Researcher Dr. David Lewis has dug deep into the Hitler hypnosis history. After the fall of East Germany, and the subsequent reunification, Dr. Lewis was able to view Forster's papers first hand. He reports that Dr. Forster recalled meeting with Hitler in a completely darkened room. The psychologist then falsely assured Hitler that he was indeed blind, due to irreparable damage to the eyes resulting from the chemical attack. (Recall that Hitler suffered no actual physical ailment.) After some time had passed, Forster suggested to Hitler, under hypnosis, that there was possibly one glimmer of hope:

> ***Maybe you yourself have the rare power, that occurs once every millennium, to perform a miracle. Jesus did this, Mohammed and the saints. . . With your symptoms a normal person would be blind for life. But for a person with exceptional willpower and mental energy there are no limits, scientific knowledge does not apply to that person. You need to believe in yourself totally, then you will stop being blind. . . You know that Germany now needs people who have energy and blind faith in themselves. For you anything is possible!***

Forster then lit a candle and continued with a process eerily similar to the Illuminate Initiations of the Blood Lodge. During the ritual, as the programming fed the lance-corporal's failing ego, his eyesight gradually returned, until Adolf exclaimed "I can see! I can see!" Forster would later regret treating Adolf Hitler. He felt that his technique was a mistake, and unlike a number of others who would boastfully take credit for turning Adolf into the Fuehrer, Forster regretfully accepted a personal responsibility.

When the Fuehrer rose to power in the mid nineteen-thirties, Forster wanted to purge himself of his guilt by penning an *expose*.

Forster was unable to find a publisher within Nazi Germany, so he contacted members of a Jewish resistance group in Paris, France. He hand delivered a ragtag manuscript and copies of his notes to them, at a meeting at the Café Royale (which as of this publishing is still in business!)

Upon his return from Paris, the Nazi's attempted to prosecute Edmund Forster for treacheries. They removed the doctor from his post as a University Professor, and brought up on charges. His colleagues refused to testify against him. On September Eleventh, 1933, Edmund Forster was found dead in his home, resulting from a single gunshot wound to the head. Family and friends never believed that the incident was a suicide, as Forster did not own the gun used in his death.

THULE FREIKORPS

After his release from the Military hospital, Adolf Hitler reported for duty as a prison guard for a P.O.W. camp in Traunstein.

Meanwhile, a young Egyptian-born German pilot named Rudolf Hess found post-war employment running errands for Rudolf Sebottendorff. Hess, a swarthy skinned brunette, had a keen interest in astrology that dated back to his youth. In the Great War, he earned the Iron Cross.

Sebottendorff and the Thule inner circle confronted a swelling communist movement by establishing a political party, and by aligning with a paramilitary group, known as the Freikorps. Sebottendorff instructed Karl Harrer, a fellow newspaper man, to found an anti-communist political party. Together with locksmith Anton Drexler, Harrer formed the German Workers' Party (DAP).

Members of the Gessellschaft, many of them businessmen trying at all cost to steer Munich clear of any redistribution of what little

wealth remained, funded the Freikorps. After a Munich communist uprising, the Thule actually began stockpiling arms for the Freikorps.

Rudolf Hess, like Hitler was very bitter after the armistice. He fought the communists in the streets of Munich alongside other former soldiers with the Freikorps. The commanding officer, Franz Von Epp, introduced him to Professor Karl Haushofer. Hess enrolled at the local University and began studying under the Professor. Often reporting to class bloodied and bandaged; he was soon Haushofer's favorite student.

Karl Haushofer was a military attaché to Japan before the First World War. While at his post in Tokyo, he traveled East Asia far and wide. He claimed membership in the Japanese secret Green Dragon Society, a super-secret Oriental Occult group. Haushofer would later be key in negotiating the Japanese German alliance for the Axis Powers in World War II. He met George Gurdjieff in Tibet, and along with becoming a student of Gudjieff, he also became a Tibetan Initiate.

Sebottendorff welcomed Professor Haushofer and his son Albrecht, both prominent members of the Hermetic Order of the Golden Dawn, into the Thule Society. Haushofer and Sebottendorff groomed the young Hess, and sponsored his membership in the Gessellschaft.

Upon the signing of the Treaty of Versailles, the German Army was officially outlawed. Hitler's last order was to enroll in the Bavarian University at Munich. Thule member Gottfried Feder taught Hitler economics. Like many other soldiers turned students, Hitler fought as a volunteer in the Freikorps under General von Epp.

Mysteriously, history tells us that Franz von Epp, under orders from General Ludendorff himself, sent Hitler to the German Workers' Party meetings as a spy. Also, that Hitler attended his

first German Workers' Party meeting, via Gottfried Feder, to deliver a speech on Pan-Germanic economics. On all paths, Hitler was led by the Thule hand.

Rudolf Hess, at the behest of Thulist Dietrich Eckart, attended a German Workers' Party meeting where Hitler was speaking. Hitler's rousing rhetoric swept him away. Dietrich Eckart introduced Hess to Hitler after that meeting. From that point on, Hess became Hitler's loyal devotee.

The party grew quickly, as it appealed to both left and right leaning nationalists. The party changed its name to the National Socialist German Worker's Party (NDSAP), and its members became known among its detractors as the Nazis. Hitler's passionate speeches catapulted him to the top leadership, where he eventually eclipsed founder Anton Drexler. Hitler declared himself the head of the party in 1921. He officially adopted a counter-clockwise swastika as their emblem.

The party's membership grew, along with the ranks of the Freikorps. Together they staved off numerous communist uprisings. After communists assumed control of Munich, the Freikorps barricaded the city, facilitating the official Bavarian government in resuming control.

In one instance, communists kidnapped and executed seven Thule members. The action forced Sebottendorff to resign from the post of Grand Master. The aging dark magician went on to become the editor of the magazine *Astrological Review*. His IAB mission was complete.

BEER HALL PUTSCH

By 1923, Hitler's popularity increased. General Ludendorff had publicly endorsed him and his group before a crowd of 100,000

cheering people in Nuremburg. Houston Chamberlain had written Hitler a personal letter proclaiming him as a "Messiah". Tired of waiting for the Thule go-ahead to overthrow the government, Hitler took the revolution into his own hands.

On November 8, Hitler and his Nazi storm troopers walked into a meeting of 3,000 Bavarian government officials. Adolf Hitler jumped leapt onto a table and fired two rounds from his pistol into the air. He declared the Beer Hall Putsch.

Hitler introduced himself as the new leader of the Bavarian government, and at gunpoint, began to offer various leadership positions within his new government. Later that day, General Ludendorff arrived and agreed to head up the military wing of the new government. While Hitler was in the beer hall, Hess was busy rounding up powerful Jewish citizens and left wing activists. Elsewhere, Nazi's had overtaken the War Ministry. They planned to march on Berlin the next morning.

As fate would have it, the soldiers of the Putsch neglected to consider the governments existing radio broadcasting capabilities. Berlin heard of the coup and ordered it crushed immediately. A hail of gunfire from the Munich police met the marching Nazis. Hitler fled the scene, and many followed his lead, despite the fact that they vastly outnumbered the police forces. The police located Hitler several days later, hiding in a friend's house.

THE GERMAN MESSIAH AWAKENS

While Hitler awaited trial in Stadelheim, his esoteric mentor Dietrich Eckart completed his initiation. Eckart was himself near death, and rushed the young Adolf through a crash course in the secret black arts. The fast-fading magician had long recognized the raw talents of the young zealot. He taught Hitler how to

master the very techniques used for his own programming!

In his final session, Eckart led Hitler through a séance. They performed a ritual to summon the tormentor demon *Ahriman*. In the presence of this demon, Adolf Hitler lay naked and blindfolded as an offering. After those in attendance sexually molested their initiate, Hitler received the blood baptism.

Dietrich Eckart died in late December of 1923, still imprisoned for his role in the Putsch. Before his death, he penned these last words: "Follow Hitler! He will dance, but it is I who have called the tune! Do not mourn for me: I have influenced history more than any other German."

Adolf Hitler always teared up at the mention of Eckart's name. He dedicated the second volume of *Mein Kampf* in his honor.

On April first of the following year, Hitler was tried and convicted. He received a five year sentence, the minimum allowed, to be spent at Landsberg Prison. The court also sentenced Hess, who had surrendered to the authorities as an act of solidarity, to a term at the same prison. Hitler would only serve nine months of his sentence before being released. Hess served eighteen, while General Ludendorff was acquitted of all charges. The Nazi's had friends in high places.

During their short stay, Karl Haushofer visited Hitler and Hess eight times. The professor assumed the role of mentor -- vacated by the death of Eckart. Once released, Hitler worked together with Haushofer to eliminate enemies: political and magical.

They set their sites on wiping out Anthroposophy, and in particular its patron Rudolf Steiner. The unreserved Steiner would survive several assassination attempts before escaping to Switzerland.

Recall that Steiner was a former student of Blavatsky. He became an outspoken critic of anti-Semitism and the Nazi movement. Steiner propagated a benevolent Germanism, and

stood in direct opposition to Hitler. Unlike so many of his fellow countrymen, the father of Anthroposophy was wary of Hitler. Steiner had good reason, for he ascended from the same hodge-podge of cults and orders as did the Thule masters. He well knew what they were up to!

Before founding the Germanenorden in 1912, Guido von Liszt and the Vienna Occultist / bookstore owner, Ernst Pretzsche, had participated in a ritual human sacrifice designed to produce the *Moon Child* – the Teutonic savior. From the beginning, Hitler had been under the watchful eye of the lodges, the most extreme of which were seeking to produce the German Messiah. All along, Sebottendorff and the Thule were pulling Hitler's strings. The Magic Orders brought Hitler from his Spear fascination to his psychedelic experiences with the mysterious botanist, Hans Lodz. They weaved the Fuehrer through libraries, operas, battlefields, and psychiatric hospitals, after which the overlords deposited him onto the political stage. But it goes further back, even further back than Pretzche's eye for the Moon Child.

In 1875, Madame Blavatsky predicted the coming of the "Horus Child". In 1904, Aleister Crowley received his message from the spirit "Aiwass" that formed his work *The Book of the Law*. Crowley, as his adopted title of Master Therion, views himself as the parent of the Horus Child. Crowley describes the new aeon, the Age of Horus, that was dawning at the turn of the century. Of the Age he remarks, "Everywhere his government is taking root". In The Book of the Law, he writes:

> ***Consider the outcrop of dictatorships, only possible when moral growth is in its earliest stages, and the prevalence of infantile cults like Communism, Fascism, Pacifism, Health Crazes, Occultism in nearly all its forms, religions sentimentalized to the point of practical extinction.***

Consider the popularity of the cinema, the wireless, the football pools and guessing competitions, all devices for soothing fractious infants, no seed of purpose in them.

How this new Aeon of Horus will develop, how the Child will grow up, these are the way of the Law of Thelema under the enlightened guidance of the Master Therion.

An interesting account, from researcher Peter Kapnistos, places Aleister Crowley at the Pasewalk Army Hospital, during Adolf's treatment. According the Kapnistos, Aleister was photographing soldiers for his "Astrological Profile" project. Crowley would later claim that Hitler had been his "magic child" and "guinea pig." In a 1933 British Press Interview, the mage told that he was born with four hairs forming the shape of a swastika over his heart, and that he remarked "Before Hitler, I am."

Whether or not we accept the writings and claims of the occultists as true, we can see the impact of the dark and paranormal influence surrounding the rise of the Fuehrer.

Mere belief in things gives them a certain existence, a kind of power. We have seen that Hitler's belief structure, his worldview, was carefully constructed for him by others – by occultists and hypnotists, by sadists and sexual deviants, by an abusive father and flipped out father figures. It is a marvel he didn't spend most of his life in an asylum! It would seem that the would-be Master or the World was not in any sense the master of his own fate.

If the black magic occultists and blood lodges were pulling Hitler's strings, who then was *their* puppet master? The legend of the Spear says: "Whosoever possesses this Holy Lance and understands the powers it serves, holds in his hand the destiny of the world for good or evil." Could those p*owers* be the

metaphorical *man behind the emerald curtain* manipulating the Masters of the Lodge? Could it be that the Lance has a spirit, if not a consciousness?

Does it somehow reverberate to the waves of anger, hate, and obsessive slaughter that have washed Europe for nearly two millennia? Could Adolf Hitler have been set on a path pointed for him by the Spear? Was his quest for power, for German redemption, and for world domination, a quest for the Spear, or the quest *of* the Spear? Did he desire it, or was it the Holy Lance that was hankering to be in his hands? Could it be that the Spear brought Adolf closer, by infusing him with its power? Was Hitler it's Moon Child, its Horus Child, the blind German messiah?



Adolf Hitler, initiate of the Black Arts.

CHAPTER 9

FROM CHARLEMAGNE TO ADOLF HITLER

TESTING THE SPEAR

Today a visitor to Vienna, Austria's Kunsthistorisches Museum's Schatzkammer (Treasure House) will find in room 11 an artifact displayed in a glass case as Item 155 with a card that reads (in Austrian):

Heilige Lanze, Karolingisch, 8 Jh.

Mit spateren Erganzungen
Stahl, Eisen, Messing, Silber, Gold, Leder
(Inv.nr. XIII 19)

[Translation:
Holy Lance, Carolingian, 8th century.
With later additions of
Steel, Iron, Brass, Silver, Gold, Leather]

The museum's catalog gives the official description for this *Heilige Lanze* as:

> ***The Holy Lance is a Carolingian winged lance with perforated work of unequalled perfection: a pointed, oval aperture chiselled out of the centre of the blade with a forged ornamental iron pin inserted into it. At the lower end of the lance are two blades that were added later and that extend to the wings of the lance and are tied to it with narrow leather thongs.***
>
> ***The first known description of the Holy Lance is found in the History of Luitprand of Cremona, which he completed in 961. Luitprands description of the Holy Lance is consistent with the actual data. The Holy Lance does indeed have crosses inlaid in brass on the knots of the pin as well as on the wings of the lance. Tiny reliquary particles of the nails of the Cross could have been forged into the lance in the shape of a cross for identification.***
>
> ***Luitprand says nothing about the reliquary character of the Holy Lance, but gives an account of its history, according to which in 921/22, Count Samson and his partisans entrusted dominion over the regnum Italicum to Rudolf, king of Burgundy, along with the Holy Lance, begging him to drive out Emperor Berengar. However, since the reliquary lance was a "treasure by which God binds the earthly and the celestial, the German king Henry secured its possession by bestowing lavish gifts on the Burgundian king. A***

tradition must have developed over the centuries obviously determined by the wishful thinking of the lances owner whereby the particles of various nails of the Cross became the one clavus domini that the iron pin was held to be, as it was mentioned in the inscription on the silver band of Emperor Henry IV (ruled 1084-1105). It remains unclear why the point of the lance was renamed St. Maurice in the inscription in which the Holy Lance is expressly addressed as a dual relic. It is also unclear whether the weapon served as a Franconian or Langobardian lance of power following the Carolingian era.

The Holy Lance remained the noblest imperial insignia for a long time, but its aura merged with that of the second imperial relic, the Particle of the Cross, during the Salian era. In later years there were intentions to increase the nimbus of the Holy Lance by reinterpreting it as the Lance of Longinus. In the first third of the 13th century, a papal document mentions the Holy Lance for the first time as a dual Passion relic, but only in the 14th century was its interpretation as a lance of Passion officially accepted. Emperor Charles IV ordered the inscription naming it the "Lance and the Nail of the Lord around 1354 on the golden sleeve visible today and introduced the Feast of the Holy Lance.

Dr. Robert Feather, of England, tested this Holy Lance in January of 2003. Dr. Feather, a metallurgist and technical engineering writer, has gained fame for his work on Jewish and Middle Eastern history and the Dead Sea Scrolls. His book *The Copper Scroll Decoded* (1999) asserted that there was an undeniable link between the Dead Sea community responsible for the scrolls and the religion of dynastic Egypt.

Dr. Feather was given unprecedented permission not only to examine the Spear in a laboratory environment, but was also allowed to remove the delicate bands of gold and silver that hold it together. The silver band bears the inscription "Nail of Our Lord". It

was added to the Holy Lance by order of Henry IV, the third German Holy Roman Emperor, in 1084. Around 1350 King Charles IV Of Bohemia had a golden sleeve put over the silver one, inscribed "Lance and Nail of the Lord."

The Heilige Lanze was carefully removed from the Treasure House and taken a short distance to a makeshift lab. There, Dr. Feather and his team conducted a number of noninvasive procedures on the Spear, under the watchful eye of Dr. Franz Kirchweger, a curator from the Kunsthistorisches Museum.

His tests included swabbing with a cotton biological swab for traces of organic material, like blood. Disappointingly, no such material was discovered, dashing hopes of perhaps finding DNA from Jesus Himself. A radiographer carried out x-ray diffraction and fluorescence tests to reveal the structure and composition of the Spearhead. Other tests were performed on the Nail and the various wires and the gold and silver sheaves.

The results of these tests led Dr. Feather to conclude that the spearhead was made sometime around the 7th century. They dated the silver wire from AD 600. The silver sheath had probably been fitted in the 11th century, and the gold sheath was added 3 centuries later, further explored later in this chapter.

In *Piercing An Ancient Tale: Solving The Mystery Of A Christian Relic*, a report in the European edition of *Time* magazine, Maryann Bird wrote:

> ***An iron pin -- long claimed to be a nail from the crucifixion, hammered into the blade and set off by tiny brass crosses - is "consistent" in length and shape with a 1st century Roman nail, says Feather. While science can't date the iron fragments around it, he adds, the crosses are significant: someone used them to mark an area believed to contain parts of a nail used in the True Cross. "We're in the realm of***

> ***speculation," he concedes, "but you cannot rule it out. Some people had faith in it, and faith is a wondrous thing." This mystery may well be eternal.***

If these findings are true how can we square them with the legend of the Spear? If indeed the main body of the Spear is medieval, dating to the 7th century at the earliest, then it could not possibly have existed in the time of Christ. As Ms. Bird expressed it in her *Time* article:

> ***Charlemagne may well have possessed the Spear in 800 -- and Hitler's Nazis took it from Vienna in 1938 - but Constantine the Great could not have called upon the reputed powers of a weapon that didn't exist to help him Christianize the Roman Empire in the 4th century.***

In a moment we will get to Charlemagne and his use of the Spear. Dr. Feather's findings would suggest that Charlemagne had a fake Spear constructed. This would be consistent with the politics of the day. However, considering the events that have surrounded the Spear and its wielders over the twelve hundred years since Charlemagne, your authors believe, that the terrible Spirit embodied in the Spear is real, not merely the product of a false "faith". If so, how can the Spear in the Treasure House only date to the 7th century? Easy, it is a *modern* fake, as Howard Buechner claimed in his book *Adolf Hitler and the Holy Lance*. We will later reveal how this was accomplished, and who was behind the masterful deception.

Charlemagne (or in English, Charles the Great) was King of the Franks, Emperor of the West and one of the greatest rulers in history.

The Franks, you may recall, were a barbarian tribe (or a confederation of such tribes) whose descendants founded the modern nations of France and Germany. Their name was first mentioned by Roman historians in connection with a battle fought against them about the year 241. In the third century some crossed the Rhine and settled in Belgic Gaul (Belgium). Constantius Chlorus began his reign as Caesar by subduing them. His descendants continued the struggle. Although Julian the Apostate inflicted a serious defeat on them in 359, he did not succeed in ridding the Empire of them completely. To the contrary, Rome was eventually satisfied to make them more or less faithful allies. By the end of the fifth century, the dissolution of the Western Roman Empire left the Belgian provinces entirely under the rule of the Franks.

The Franks in the northern part of Belgic Gaul were under a family of kings distinguished by their long hair, which they allowed to flow over their shoulders, while the other Frankish warriors had the back of the head shaved. This royal family was known as the Merovingians, from the name of one of its members, to whom national tradition had ascribed a sea-god as ancestor.

The Merovingians play an important role in many stories of secret societies and mysterious conspiracies, not just now, but for more than a thousand years. The trilogy of films in *The Matrix* franchise had a character named The Merovingian as a nod to this.

Such works as *Holy Blood, Holy Grail*, by Michael Baigent, Richard Leigh, and Henry Lincoln, and *The Da Vinci Code*, by Dan Brown, the introduced the public to the Merovingians and the mysterious *Priory de Sion*.

Some writers believe that the Priory de Sion is real; others

believe it to be an amazingly elaborate hoax. In his *Saucers of the Illuminati* Jim Keith offered evidence that, although the Priory de Sion may have been a cleaver ruse, it was intended to reveal the core belief structure of an elite plot. This secret, he believed, was one shared only within the highest degrees of the "order" and only then among a select few.

According to Jim, the members of this plot, whom he called *The Illuminati,* believe that Jesus married Mary Magdalene. Further, that she was pregnant with His seed at the time of the Crucifixion. This means that the Holy Grail that the Knights Templar were entrusted with the safekeeping of, was neither the Last Supper wine goblet nor the bowl used by Joseph Of Arimathea to collect the blood of Jesus as he hung on the cross. Rather, the "Holy Grail" was a metaphor (or perhaps inner-circle code) for the very bloodline of Jesus.

Keith wrote that the Knights Templar were not destroyed by the Armies of the Pope at the end of the Crusades, but went underground, perhaps forming Scottish Rite Freemasonry in Scotland. The bloodline of Jesus has since mingled with the royal houses of Europe, in particular the Merovingians, and has survived to this day. Jim Keith, echoing the claims made by the Priory de Sion to Michael Baigent, asserts that there is a living claimant to the throne of this world, a direct heir of Jesus who is very much alive and well and ready to ascend to that throne.

Charles' birthplace and Imperial Capitol, the city of Aachen, lies in a Prussian valley surrounded by wooded heights, astride a tributary of the River Roer in what is today Germany. He was born there in 742 AD, the son of the Frankish King Pepin the Short.

For many generations before his birth there had been a growing rift between the King and his Nobles. The chief of the aristocracy was the Mayor of the Palace, a position we would today call Prime Minister. By Pepin's time the Mayor of the Palace was the real

power and the King a mere figurehead. Pepin, after seeking the Pope's approval, removed the last Merovingian king and placed himself on the throne. After Pepin's death in 768 Charles inherited the northern part of the kingdom while his younger brother, Carloma, was left to rule the remainder. Within three years, however, Carloma died and Charles took possession of the entire kingdom.

On Christmas Day, 800 AD, he was crowned *Carolus Augustus*, Emperor of the Romans, by Pope Leo III, which made him the first Holy Roman Emperor and the founder of the First Reich.

Charlemagne replaced the Merovingian Empire with one of his own. The Merovingians had used as their symbol a "Tribal Spear" which conveyed upon the holder the power of life and death over all the Frankish people. Charlemagne replaced this "Tribal Spear" with his Christian Spear – the Holy Lance – that gave him the "divine right" to rule the Franks.

Eginhard was a Frankish historian who became a great favorite in Charlemagne's court. He wrote the definitive biography, *Life of Charlemagne*. There he recorded that his Emperor "founded his dynasty on possession of the Holy Spear and its power to control destiny."

According to Eginhard Charlemagne carried the Spear with him on every one of his 47 campaigns to ensure victory. He reported that Charlemagne believed that it increased his clairvoyant powers. Eginhard described how the Spear lead Charles to discover the burial place of St. James in Spain, and with it to anticipate future events. With the Spear's aid he was able to see battles before they happened, and so know how to win them. Here again we have documented evidence that the Spear gave visions. Mere power of belief or an actual connection to the supernatural?

Despite his many bloody battles Charles gained his moniker of The Great, thus becoming Charlemagne, because of the wisdom he

showed in ruling his kingdom which improved the lives of his subjects. Hundreds of authors have written about that over the last 1200 years, so not much need to go there now. Except to draw a parallel between Charlemagne's rule, with the Spear, at the beginning of the First Reich, and Adolf's at the beginning (and end) of the Third.

At the end of World War I Germany was just about the poorest country in Europe. It took whole wheelbarrows of paper money to buy a single loaf of bread. Throughout Germany and Austria people were homeless and starving to death. Yet the genius of German efficiency, and perhaps the mystical whisperings of the Holy Lance, turned all that around. Just nine years after the Nazis took over the government Germany was a full fledged world Super Power. So too Charlemagne, with the Spear in hand, took just another European kingdom, one of hundreds, and turned it into the Holy Roman Empire, the dominant Super Power of its day. Coincidence, or Destiny?

Much has been made of another side of the Spear legend – lose it and you die. This is a side of the Spear legend we will return to time and in again in this book. This is how it was for Charlemagne. In this case with particularly strange supernatural goings on. . . Eginhard tells us:

> ***Throughout his life, the emperor lived and slept within reach of his beloved talisman. Only when he accidentally let it fall from his hands, while returning from his final victorious campaign, did his subjects rightly see it as an augury of tragedy and his imminent death.***

Eginhard says that while returning from Saxony a comet suddenly flashed across the sky. At this, the emperor's horse shied and threw him to the ground. The holy Spear, which he had been

holding in his left hand, was dashed from his grip and thrown 20 feet away. "At this same moment," Eginhard continues, "unbeknown to Charlemagne, there were earth tremors at the royal Palace in Aachen. The word Princeps mysteriously faded from the red ochre inscription high up on a central beam which had formerly read, Karolus Princeps". Charlemagne died in Aachen soon after.

Charlemagne's heirs seemed to care little for the power of the Spear, like Emperor Theodosius' son who let it fall into the hands of Attila The Hun. Per the legend they eventually traded it off, letting it pass directly or indirectly to King Athelstan. In total it is estimated that the Spear would be owned by 45 kings and emperors after Charlemagne, before being claimed by Adolf Hitler.

KING ATHELSTAN

Winston Churchill said that the English owe their very existence as a nation to just three battles in history – the first of which as fought at Brunanburh by King Athelstan, who won it with the aid of the Holy Lance.

William of Malmesbury, the famous English chronicler, claimed in his *Gesta Regum Anglorum* (1128) that Hugo Capet, the founder of the third Frankish dynasty, gave the Holy Lance to King Athelstan. This is unlikely, however, as Capet was only a child in 937. The suggestion was that the Spear crossed the Channel to its new home in that year.

Thomas Carlyle, the Victorian historian, in the essay *Early Kings of Norway*, put forward the theory that the Spear was a gift from a Norwegian King, in return for a "magnificent sword, with gold hilt and fine trimmings" sent by Athelstan, as a mark of respect.

Alec Maclellan, in his 2004 book *The Secret of the Spear,* discounts the Capet hypothesis as well, thinking it more likely that

the Spear arrived to Athelstan from the German Heinrich I; although, he does not explain his reasoning.

Athelstan carried the Spear, resplendent with his colors, into the Battle of Brunanburh, which established the borders of England, nearly unchanged to this day. The Spear had been at his side throughout the battle. Stories of its supernatural powers swept the countryside in the wake of his victory. Athelstan put the Spear on display as a symbol of his power, first at his northern headquarters in York, then later at Kingston-upon-Thames.

Athelstan never married, and so had no children. He did have several half-sisters, whom he married off to forge alliances with other European rulers. Shortly before his death at Gloucester on 27 October 939, he brokered the marriage of his half-sister Edith to the German king, Otto I, later dubbed "Otto the Great". Edith's dowry included the Spear of Destiny. For Otto, there was a further price tag: had to declare his garrison towns as trading cities and allow British merchants access to them. The terms were agreed to and the Spear was conveyed to Mainz by a troop of Athelstan's most trusted soldiers, where it was presented to Otto. At home, this ensured Athelstan the support of his merchant class, while Otto became known as "The Town Founder" and helped the economy of Europe emerge from the Dark Ages.

EMPEROR OTTO I (THE GREAT)

Otto was the second Holy Roman Emperor. According to historian Liutprand, Otto believed the Spear of Destiny "represented the essence of his power."
With it he was able to maintain control throughout the once troubled states of Germany and Italy, as well as establishing Christianity in Scandinavia and the Slovonic lands. Equally, it

symbolized his own supreme authority and was kept under constant guard on a podium in the opulent cathedral he built in Magdeburg in 968. His family buried him there after his death in 973.

EMPEROR HENRY IV

Henry IV was the third German Holy Roman Emperor. He was the son of King Henry III, who died when Henry IV was just 6 years old. His mother, Empress Agnes ruled in his stead until 1070 when he assumed the throne.

Henry's first campaign was to attempt to break the power of the Saxon nobles, but his bloody-handed methods led to an uprising that overwhelmed his forces in 1074. According a study of Henry's life written by historian Friedrich Floto (in 1855), Henry armed himself with "the Spear of Christ" and defeated his foes at Hohenburg.

In 1075 he was back into the fire when he began the *Investiture Controversy* by insisting that he had the right to appoint members of the clergy, in particular the bishops. This resulted in Henry's excommunication by Pope Gregory VII in February of 1076. He succeeding in getting the Pope to rescind the sentence, but only after the Pope forced him to walk barefoot from his court at Canossa to Rome. Unfortunately for Henry, that act of contrition only filled him with a desire for revenge –- which was soon learned by the Pope, and he was again excommunicated. In 1084, he led a large army over the Alps and lay siege to Rome. After the city fell, he declared himself Emperor.

As part of the coronation preparations Henry ordered the Holy Spear to be brought to Rome. According to Floto, he summoned the finest jeweler in Italy and instructed him to make two additions

to the relic. The first was to integrate a "holy nail" into the blade. This was said to have come from the cross on which Christ had been crucified. The other was to encircle it with a silver band bearing the inscription: *Clavus Dominicos* – "Nail of Our Lord".

The presence of the Spear, with the addition of the nail, at Henry's coronation created a sensation. Word that the power of the Lance had thereby been doubled spread throughout Europe. However, no claim for the authenticity of the nail was ever put forward, and if the remainder of Henry's rule is any indication, the power of the Lance did not increase by the addition -- indeed, it may have been diminished.

While Henry was in Rome three rivals vied for this throne in Germany. He was able to suppress them, but then one of his own sons, Conrad, challenged his authority. Conrad was soon followed by another of Henry's sons, also named Henry, who took his father prisoner and forced him to abdicate. The elder Henry narrowly escaped with his life, fleeing to Liege where he died, deeply disheartened, on August 7, 1106.

PRINCESS AGNES

Henry gave the Spear, on his deathbed, to his beloved daughter Agnes, who alone had remained loyal to him. From her the Spear passed to the immensely influential Hohenstaufen family when she married its greatest scion, Frederick I, called *Barbarossa*, or "Red-Beard" after his long and impressive auburn beard.

FREDERICK BARBAROSSA

Frederick was the fourth Holy Roman Emperor. Frederick I was so beloved by his people that it was said: "Germany and Frederick Barbarossa are one in the hearts of the Germans."

A legend grew up after his death that he had not died, but lay sleeping, with a cadre of his knights in Kyffhauser Mountain in Saxony waiting to be summoned: "When the ravens cease to fly around the mountain Barbarossa will awake and restore Germany to its ancient greatness." Some versions of the legend say the Holy Spear is still clutched in his right hand, while others say it is his great two-handed sword.

The life, and death, of Barbarossa was to have a world-changing effect on all the generations of Germans since his time. Among those so affected was Adolf Hitler, who idolized Barbarossa. Hitler called his hideaway in the Ober Salzburg mountains "Barbarossa" and gave the code name "Operation Barbarossa" to his invasion of Russia in 1941.

Frederick was born in 1125, the son of Frederick of Hohenstaufen, Duke of Swabia, and his wife, Judith of Bavaria, of the rival Guelph dynasty. It was Frederick's descent from two of the most powerful families in all of Europe that made him an acceptable choice as heir to the throne. At 25 he succeeded his father. Just five years later he edged out his uncle, Conrad III, to crowned Holy Roman Emperor on March 4, 1152. Hitler's adulation of Barbarossa is again seen in his naming his Antarctic possession *Neuschwabbenland* (New Swabia) in his honor.

Frederick's life and reign was to prove one long unending struggle with problems at home, civic unrest in Lombardy and disputes with the Pope in Rome. In 1177 he acknowledged the papacy of Alexander III with a ceremony whereat the Holy Spear was displayed before the masses. According to a contemporary document "At Venice, Frederick Red-Beard knelt with the Spear in his hands and kissed the feet of the Pope he had once defeated."

In 1187 the Moslems under Saladin had retaken Jerusalem after it had been in Christian hands for almost 90 years. On hearing the news Frederick formed up the Third Crusade, leading over 150,000 men from the German Empire, accompanied by two other great Christian kings, Philip Augustus of France and Richard I of England. These Crusaders met and defeated infidel forces in two great battles at Philomelium and Iconium. Soon after these battles, death by misadventure overtook Frederick.

As his army was crossing a small bridge over the River Saleph in Cilicia (southern Turkey) he grew impatient, and galloped his horse straight into the water. The current was stronger than he expected and horse and rider were instantly swept away. His heavy armor left him helpless and he drowned before help could reach him.

A contemporary report of the accident stated: "As he was crossing the stream, the Holy Spear fell from his hands at the very moment of his death. His body was recovered and buried at St. Peter's in Antioch."

What happened to the Spear was never recorded. It did not reappear again for another 200 years, and by then it was only a spearhead.

THE TEMPLAR KNIGHTS AND THE HOLY LANCE

As you read in the preceding chapter, Adolf Hitler and his circle were members of several 19th and 20th Century cults and secret societies. Many of these were offshoots from older associations, which in turn may have been survivors of far older fraternities. Central to any discussion of modern secret societies, the Spear of Destiny or the quest for the Holy Grail, are the Knights Templar.

Originally published in *Pirates and the Lost Templar Fleet,* author and publisher David Hatcher Childress graciously contributed the

following to our inquiry:

The Origin of the Knights Templar

The search for the Knights Templar is as fascinating a story as history provides us. The Knights Templar have been associated with all sorts of amazing activities including having the Ark of the Covenant, the Holy Grail, a secret fleet that sailed the oceans, and an awe-inspiring self-confidence and courage that made their enemies fear them.

Despite their fearsome, battle-hardened reputation, the Knights Templar were learned men, dedicated to protecting travelers and pilgrims of all religions, not just Christians. They were great statesmen, politically adept economic traders, and they were apparently allied with the great sailor-fraternity that had created a world-wide trading empire in Phoenician times.

Despite a great deal of negative publicity against the Templars at the time of their suppression, they are still known today as the preservers of knowledge and sacred objects. While the origins of the Knights Templar are said to go back to the building of King Solomon's Temple by Phoenician masons from Tyre, or even to the Great Pyramid and Atlantis, we trace their modern history to the period of the Crusades in the Middle Ages.

In his book The Mysteries of Chartres Cathedral the French architect Louis Charpentier claims that the Knights Templar built Chartres as a repository for ancient wisdom, a repository that is equal to Stonehenge, the Temple of Solomon or the Great Pyramid of Egypt. He further claims that special knowledge about the Temple in Jerusalem was gained by the founding group of nine knights during their residence at Solomon's Temple starting in 1118 AD. In that year it is historically recorded that nine "French" knights presented themselves to King Baldwin II of Jerusalem, a Christian king, and explained that they planned to form themselves into a company with a plan for protecting

pilgrims from robbers and murderers along the public highways leading into Jerusalem. King Baldwin II had been a prisoner of the Saracens and knew of their disunity. Factions such as the Assassins were also active in Moslem politics.

The knights asked to be housed within a certain wing of the palace, a wing which happened to be adjacent to the Dome of the Rock mosque which had been built on the site of Solomon's Temple. The king granted their request and the order of the Poor Fellow-Soldiers of Christ and the Temple of Solomon (or Knights Templar) was born. Ten years later the knights presented themselves to the Pope, who gave his official approval to the Knights Templar.

Although there had been only nine mysterious knights, a tenth joined them, who was the Count of Champagne, an important French noble. In fact, none of the "poor" knights was apparently poor, nor were they all French. Several came from important French and Flemish families. Of the ten original knights, four have not been fully identified, although their names are known.

The ranks of the Knights Templar grew rapidly. When a nobleman joined their ranks, he surrendered his castle and property to the Knights, who would use revenues generated from the property to purchase weapons, war-horses, armor and other military supplies. Other noblemen and Kings who were not members often gave them gifts of money and land. King Steven of England contributed his valuable English manor of Cressing in Essex. He also made arrangements for high-ranking members of the Knights to visit nobles of England and Scotland. By 1133, King Alfonso of Aragon and Navarre (northern Spain) who had fought the invading Moors in 29 battles, willed his kingdom to the Templars. However, the Templars were prevented from claiming the kingdom because of the Moorish victory over Spain.

Pope Eugenius decreed that the Knights Templar and only the Knights Templar would wear a special red cross with blunt, wedge-shaped arms (called the cross patee) on the left breasts of their white robes, so that they could be quickly recognized at any time by Christians

and by other Templars on the field of battle. The white robes with red crosses became their required dress. The warrior-knights fought bravely in the Middle East, and were highly respected by their Moslem counterparts for their strategy and bravery. Many Templars were, in fact, of Palestinian birth, spoke perfect Arabic, and were familiar with every religious sect, cult and magical doctrine. For instance, the Grand Master Philip of Nablus (1167 AD) was a Syrian.

With the help of the brilliant French abbot Bernard de Clairvaux, the knights, directed by the Count of Champagne, had become well established. The Templars proved a very successful group, distinguishing themselves on the battlefield and amassing great fortune. But what were they really all about? Charpentier likens the mission of the original band of Knights Templar to a commando raid on the ancient Temple of Solomon with the purpose of uncovering its engineering secrets, and possibly recovering lost treasure such as the Ark of the Covenant, which may have been hidden deep in a strange cavern system beneath the temple. In fact, with money that they accumulated, the Templars built the fabulous and mysterious cathedral at Chartres. Later, other cathedrals were built around Europe and the legends of the "Master Stonemasons" became common.

Incorporated into Chartres cathedral are beautiful stained-glass windows, many of the colors difficult or impossible to duplicate today. Hidden within the cathedral are various ancient "cubits" of measure, plus such esoteric devices as the famous Chartres Maze and other visual tools such as sacred geometry, for personal transformation—a sort of personal alchemy of the soul. Included in the imagery was the quest for the Holy Grail. Were the Templars themselves on such a quest? It seems somewhat unlikely that the Knights of the Temple of Solomon were formed to protect pilgrims on the path to Jerusalem, because such an order of Knights already existed. They were the Knights Hospitalers of St. John, later to become the Knights of Malta.

The Knights Hospitalers of Saint John of Jerusalem (generally known as the Knights of St. John), were founded at Amalfi, Italy, in the 11th century. They went to Jerusalem to protect and minister to the Christian pilgrims, but soon extended their mission to tending to the sick and poor all over the Holy Land.

As the years went by the Knights of St. John became increasingly militant and, generally speaking, fought alongside the more mystical Knights Templar and the Germanic order of the Teutonic Knights of St. Mary.

With the fall of Jerusalem in 1187, the Knights of St. John retreated to Acre. After the fall of Acre, the Knights moved in 1309 first to Cyprus and then to Rhodes. As the main base for the crusaders in their struggle against the Ottoman Empire, Rhodes was a fortress, a prison, and a supply base for the ships and armies on their way to Palestine and Asia Minor.

In 1481 when the Ottoman Sultan Mehmet Fatih failed to clarify the succession question of the newly powerful Ottoman Empire, a battle between his two heirs at Bursa resulted and Çem was defeated by his brother Beyazit. Çem fled to Egypt but was denied asylum by the Mamelukes who controlled that country for the Ottomans.

Çem took the irreversible step of fleeing to Rhodes where he availed himself to the archenemies of the Ottomans, the Knights of St. John. With his brother now in the hands of the crusader army, Beyazit knew he was in trouble and the Ottoman Empire had to respond quickly.

Beyazit shrewdly contacted the Knights of St. John and negotiated a contract to pay 45,000 ducats of gold annually—a huge sum at the time—in return for the imprisonment of his brother on Rhodes and later in the English Tower at the castle in Bodrum, on the Turkish mainland. The Knights eventually handed their valuable prisoner over to the Vatican, where Çem was made an interesting offer: to lead a crusader army to recapture Istanbul (Constantinople).

To stop this final threat from his wayward brother Beyazit spared no expense, paying to the Vatican 120,000 gold ducats and a number of sacred relics from Jerusalem including the famous "Spear of Destiny." The Spear of Destiny was reportedly the Spearhead of the Roman centurion Longinus that was used to pierce the side of Jesus while He was on the cross. Another artifact offered was the "sponge of the last refreshment." This was the sponge used to wet Jesus' lips.

Legend has it that the possessor of the Spear of Destiny has the power to rule the world. Adolf Hitler believed in this and removed the Spear from the Vienna museum when the Nazis took over Austria.

With this hefty payment, the Pope abandoned Çem and the plans for him to lead an army against Istanbul. Çem died alone at the Terracina prison in 1495. Rumor had it that he was poisoned. Today Çem is but a footnote in history, a victim of the diplomatic maneuvers that brought the Spear of Destiny to the West.

The Knights stayed on Rhodes for 213 years, transforming the city into a mighty fortress with 12-meter thick walls. They withstood two Muslim offenses in 1444 and 1480, but in 1522 the sultan Suleiman the Magnificent staged a massive attack with 200,000 troops.

A mere 600 Knights with 1,000 mercenaries and 6,000 Rhodians eventually surrendered after a long siege, being guaranteed safe passage out of the citadel. For a brief period the Knights of St. John were without a major base until 1529 when Charles V, grandson of Ferdinand and Isabella of Spain, offered Malta to the them as their permanent base. In that year the soon-to-be-called Knights of Malta began to build fortifications around the Grand Harbor of Valetta, Malta's largest port. In 1565, the Ottoman fleet arrived at Malta and immediately attacked the fortifications.

With 181 ships carrying a complement of over 30,000 men, the fleet bombarded the fortress with over 7,000 rounds of ammunition every day for over a month, and finally took St. Elmo. But the Turkish marines had suffered many casualties and could not take the other heavily-defended forts that were around the bay and the interior of the island.

News of reinforcements coming from Sicily caused the Turks to retreat from the island and the Great Siege was over.

The Knights of St. John changed their name to the Knights of Malta and were said to be fanatically loyal to the Vatican, and the Pope apparently used them as his personal crusaders and soldiers. Other orders such as the Knights Templar and the Teutonic Knights were far more independent. The Knights of Malta are sometimes even said to be a secret society for the Vatican.

It was Napoleon who finally ended the rule of the Knights over Malta. The Knights had sent money to Louis XVI, and when the French King was executed, the Knights of St. John on Malta were denied any French revenues by Napoleon.

The Knights of Malta then turned to the Russian Tsar Paul I who offered to found an Orthodox League of the Knights of St. James. This deal with the Russian Tsar particularly enraged Napoleon.

Napoleon sailed to Malta and made anchor just outside the Grand Harbor in June of 1798. When he was refused entry by the knights, he began to bombard the fortress. After two days of shelling, the French landed and gave the knights four days to leave, thus ending their 268-year presence on the island.

The Pope restored the office of the Grand Master in 1879 and the Knights of Malta, although they never returned to Malta. Instead they have offices in Rome and various other cities in Europe (Prague and Vienna, for example). Even though they have no actual territory, they are still recognized as a separate state by 40 or more countries around the world, similar to the recognition of the Vatican.

The Treasure of the Knights Templar

It is important not to confuse the Knights Templar with the Knights of Malta, as many readers, and some historians, do. The Knights Templar are quite different from the other crusaders, and were sometimes even

said to fight in combat against the others, even in the Holy Land.

Charles Addison, a London lawyer, who wrote about the Templars in his 1842 book The History of the Knights Templars, mentions in the first few pages how it was commonly believed that Templars were at odds with the Vatican and its military arm, the Knights of St. John. Addisson denies the allegations, but demonstrates that such rumors did exist.

It is not so far-fetched to believe that the Knights Templar secretly opposed the Church since their inception. As we queried earlier, what was their actual mission? If they truly wanted to protect the pilgrims in the Holy land, why didn't they simply join the order of St. John, which was already in existence?

As mentioned above, some people believe that the Knights Templar were the Middle Ages version of a society that had its inception far earlier. It was the purpose of this society to secrete and preserve truly valuable items, documents and knowledge, from the swing and sway of changing temporal powers. If this were the case, it would be logical to assume that the knights were following their own agenda—one that would vary greatly from that of the Roman Catholic Church in that era, which would seem to have been to establish hegemony, collect as much money as possible and put fear into the hearts of the people.

For hundreds of years there have been rumors that the Knights Templar were not only the defenders of the true faith, but were also the guardians of the Holy Grail. The Holy Grail is said to be the most holy of religious artifacts. Many versions of the legend exist, and there are two distinctly different interpretations as to what the Holy Grail comprised. Some say it is the chalice used by Christ at the Last Suppers. Others say that Jesus and Mary Magdalene were married and had offspring. The Holy Grail (or Sangreal) protected by the Templars was the genetic blood lineage of Jesus, carried among his heirs. One chalice version of the Holy Grail says that Saint Joseph of Arimathea brought the cup, which had been used to collect the blood that flowed from Christ's wounds, to England. A Welsh version of the Grail story says he left the holy relic at Glastonbury, from whence it reached King Arthur

and the Knights of the Round Table. The Sangrael-Holy Blood stories describe the flight of the holy family, following the crucifixion, to the southern France, where the bloodline continued through the Merovingian kings. This included such famous Merovingian kings as Dagobert and Childeric.

Whatever one believes about the true mission of the Knights Templar, the historical fact of their persecution remains the same, and can be explained as stemming from simple greed.

During the 180 years of Crusades, the Templar wealth grew into a huge fortune. They owned over nine thousand manors and castles across Europe, all of which were tax free. Each property was farmed and produced revenues that were used to support the largest banking system in Europe, which they had established. The Templar wealth and power caused suspicion and jealously among some members of the European nobility. Slanderous rumors were spread of secret rituals and devil worship.

After the defeat of the crusaders in the Eastern Mediterranean, the Templars moved from Jerusalem to the Pyrenees with their headquarters in Paris. Their main naval base was La Rochelle, a French port near the Pyrenees. The Knights Templars operated in many European countries and Mediterranean islands with strong links to Portugal, France, Holland, England and Scotland.

Their main base of operations was southern France and Catalunya, the area of the Cathars and the Merovingian Kings. Barcelona, the capitol of Catalunya, was originally a Phoenician port and this area along the border of Spain and France has long thought of itself as a state, people and culture separate from the rest of Spain. The populace speaks its own language, Catalunian, a language that may have originated with ancient Phoenician.

Outside of Barcelona is the mountain named Montserrat, a site of religious pilgrimage for a long time, probably going back even before the Christian era. It rises 4,054 feet above the coastal plain, and eventually became the site of a celebrated Benedictine monastery. It was

at Montserrat that Saint Ignatius of Loyola vowed to dedicate himself to a religious life.

According to the Grolier Multimedia Encyclopedia (1997), Montserrat was thought in the Middle Ages to have been the site of the Holy Grail. Says the encyclopedia, "the monastery contains the Shrine of Our Lady of Montserrat (La Moreneta), a wooden statue said to have been carved by Saint Luke. During the Middle Ages, the monastery was the legendary home of the Holy Grail."

Indeed, there is a certain mystery surrounding Montserrat. The monastery makes an almond liqueur called Aromes del Montserrat which uses for its logo a steep mountain peak with a box and cross at the summit.

When visiting the monastery with a group of tourists, I wondered if the box on top of the mountain was the legendary Ark of the Covenant, a wooden and metal box which held the sacred relics of the Temple in Jerusalem. Was the Ark of the Covenant and, later, the Holy Grail, taken to a secret cavern complex in the mountains of Montserrat? Legend says that a secret Brotherhood of Essenes moved to Catalunya and Montserrat in the early centuries before Christ. This secret brotherhood built a network of subterranean caverns, castles and monasteries in the Pyrenees Mountains along the border of southern France and Spain. Did the Templars move to this area in order to safeguard these relics?

The Persecution of the Knights Templar

What is certain is that King Philip IV of France was growing envious of the Templar popularity and wealth, and was responsible for many of the slanderous rumors spread about them. Philip IV had once taken refuge from an angry mob in Paris at the Templar Headquarters there. The Templars gave Philip IV refuge from the mob, but it is said that the King saw the magnificence of the Templar treasure and wanted it for himself. His nation was bankrupt, he was a weak king who was

unpopular with the people, and he knew that the Templars were more powerful and wealthy than he was.

King Philip IV went to Rome in 1307 to convince Pope Clement V that the Knights Templar were not holy defenders of the Catholic faith, but were seeking to destroy it. On October 13, 1307, King Philip ordered simultaneous raids on all the Templar priories in his country. Within the next few days and weeks, hundreds of knights were captured, including the Grand Master of the Order, Jacques de Molay.

Templars throughout Europe began to be arrested and harassed to extract confessions of heresy. The Templars who were captured were all tortured, sometimes for months and years continually, in order to make them divulge the secret of the Holy Grail and its whereabouts. The Grand Master, Jacques de Molay, was given special attention and suffered years of agony. But it is said that none of the Templars revealed the desired information.

In 1312, Philip pressured Pope Clement V into disbanding the Order throughout Europe even though it was already effectively crushed in France itself. A papal bull suppressing the Order was finally issued.

By now, when the King's men went to the Templar castles they found many of them abandoned. Those who were arrested were tried and found guilty of sins against God. In 1314, Jacques de Molay who had suffered in Philip's dungeons for seven years—he'd been blinded by red-hot irons thrust into his eyes, his genitals had been boiled in oil and then pulled off with cords, most of his bones had been broken or dislocated on the rack—faced his last torment: he was roasted alive over a slow fire by order of king and pope. This barbarous destruction of a human being was never to be forgotten, and today de Molay's name lives on, 700 years later, as the title of a Masonic youth group.

THE OTHER "HOLY SPEARS"

The Spear of Destiny that David Hatcher Childress referred to

above may not in fact be the same Spear worshiped by Hitler.

According to *The Catholic Encyclopedia:*

> ***We read in the Gospel of St. John that, after our Saviour's death, "one of the soldiers with a spear opened his side and immediately there came out blood and water". Of the weapon thus sanctified nothing is known until the pilgrim St. Antoninus of Piancenza (A.D. 570), describing the holy places of Jerusalem, tells us that he saw in the basilica of Mount Sion "the crown of thorns with which Our Lord was crowned and the lance with which He was struck in the side".***
>
> ***In 615 Jerusalem was captured by a lieutenant of the Persian King Chosroes. The sacred relics of the Passion fell into the hands of the pagans, and, according to the "Chronicon Paschale", the point of the lance, which had been broken off, was given in the same year to Nicetas, who took it to Constantinople and deposited it in the church of St. Sophia. This point of the lance, which was now set in an "yeona", or icon, many centuries afterwards (i.e., in 1244) was presented by Baldwin to St. Louis, and it was enshrined with the Crown of Thorns in the Sainte Chapelle. During the French Revolution these relics were removed to the Bibliotheque Nationale, and, although the Crown has been happily preserved to us, the other has now disappeared.***
>
> ***As for the second and larger portion of the lance, Arculpus, about 670, saw it at Jerusalem, but it was then venerated at the church of the Holy Sepulchre. After this date we practically hear no more of it from pilgrims to the Holy Land. In particular, St. Willibald, who came to Jerusalem in 715, does not mention it. There is consequently some reason to believe that the larger relic as***

> ***well as the point had been conveyed to Constantinople before the tenth century, possibly at the same time as the Crown of Thorns. At any rate its presence at Constantinople seems to be clearly attested by various pilgrims, particularly Russians, and, though it was deposited in various churches in succession, it seems possible to trace it and distinguish it from the companion relic of the point. Whatever the Constantinople relic was, it fell into the hands of the Turks, and in 1492, under circumstances minutely described in Pastor's "History of the Popes", the Sultan Bajazet sent it to Innocent VIII to conciliate his favour towards the sultan's brother Zizim, who was then the pope's prisoner. This relic has never since left Rome, where it is preserved under the dome of St. Peter's.***

Nor is this the only spear, spearhead or similar object claimed to be *the* Spear of Destiny.

At Etschmiadzin in Armenia, priests jealously guard their Holy Lance, which was never in any proper sense a lance, but rather the head of a standard (flagpole). The crusader Peter Bartholomew discovered it under very questionable circumstances. He claimed that in a dream, St. Andrew told him where to dig for the relic. Curiously, Alec Maclellan in his 2004 book *The Secret of the Spear* favors this one as being *it*, a position we reject.

In Krakow, Poland there is still another Spear, although it is acknowledged as a copy of the so-called *St. Maurice Spear* that Hitler claimed in 1938.

And, as we shall show, the spear tested by Dr. Feather is not the real *St. Maurice Spear*, but a brilliant forgery.

KING CHARLES IV OF BOHEMIA

Charles was the son of John of Luxemburg, the extraordinary blind King of Bohemia. Despite losing his sight in his early 40s, John conducted a campaign of conquest in Austria and Italy. He finally fell at the Battle of Crécy on August 26, 1346, while fighting alongside the French against the English King Edward III. Charles was made king of Bohemia upon his father's death.

Within a year of ascending to the throne he had all of Germany under his control. Then he set out to fulfill a remarkably enlightened ambition: to create the finest center of art and literature in Europe. He dispatched a swarm of courtiers who spread out across Europe seeking precious artifacts and rare documents to add to his collection.

According to a monograph on his life by Sir W. Stirling-Maxwell, the Holy Spear came into his possession when:

> ***In a Cistercian monastery in the Tyrol Mountains, his men discovered an ancient Spearhead. Under threat, the monks reluctantly admitted that was the self-same weapon with which the Centurion at Calvary had pierced the side of Christ in His dying moments. The men hurried back with their prize to the delighted king.***

It is not recorded how the Spear ended up in the Tyrol. Charles, seeing the crucifixion nail and silver band added by Henry IV, accepted it as the genuine article. Not merely content to possess the Spearhead, he decided to strengthen the relic, which by then was quite delicate. He had a new golden sleeve put over the old tarnished silver one. On that sheath he instructed a new inscription be written: "Lance and Nail of the Lord." Then he had it put on display in his capitol in Prague.

According to Sir W. Stirling-Maxwell, Charles

. . . sent emissaries to the pope about his discovery. He urged the pontiff to declare an annual Feast of Longinus and commissioned a new liturgy and mass to commemorate the day. The pope gave his assent and the lance again became the centre-piece of a royal court.

The Spear went on display and remained so for most of the next 500 years. Claimants came and went but the Spear stayed in view, in one place or another, until it was sent into hiding to keep Napoleon Bonaparte from claiming it in 1796. The Spear remained in Prague until 1424 when Holy Roman Emperor Sigismund had it moved to Nuremberg.

HOLY ROMAN EMPEROR SIGISMUND

In 1411 Sigismund, a descendant of Charles IV, was made Holy Roman Emperor. At that time he convinced Pope John XXIII to summon the Council of Constance. The Council was ostensibly called to end the schism with the Bohemian reformer John Huss. Unfortunately for Huss, the king neglected to ensure the reformer's safety at the Council. Huss was seized by assassins and burned alive. Sigismund feared reprisal from Huss' followers, and also feared for the security of the Spear. In 1424 he announced: "It is the Will of God that the Imperial Crown, Orb, Sceptre, Crosses, Sword and Lance of the Holy Roman Empire must never leave the soil of the Fatherland." This pronouncement would have repercussions in the 20th and perhaps the 21st centuries. This collection of relics is known collectively as the *Reichkleinodien* or Imperial Regalia.

They were moved from Prague to Nuremberg under a marvelous subterfuge – they were hidden under a pile of fish in a simple wagon accompanied by just four men. Once in Nuremberg they were taken to the Hospital of the Holy Ghost. There a wooden cabinet embossed with silver was made for the Spear. This was hung from the rafters of the church to keep it safe from grasping fingers. There the Spear remained for all to see, albeit from a height.

Once a year it was taken down and displayed on the altar for the benefit of pilgrims. Over the centuries a regular Ripley's museum of holy relics accumulated, including a tooth of John the Baptist, an arm bone of St. Anne, and what was claimed to be a piece of wood from the manger in which the infant Jesus had slept.

The number, and celebrity of the pilgrims to see the holy relics also grew. Among them was Queen Isabella of Spain, who sent an emissary with a piece of muslin that she wanted to have pierced by the point of the Spear in the hope of making this a holy relic in its own right. Count Ferdinand of Austria also sent one if his courtiers with a keg of his wine, in hopes that a suitably generous gift would purchase permission to have the Spear dipped in the keg – he was convinced that by drinking this magically infused wine he would gain some of the Spear's powers of invincibility.

NAPOLEON BONAPARTE

The Spear continued to hang in the church until the army of Napoleon Bonaparte approached Nuremberg in the spring of 1796. Many were terrified that Napoleon would seize the Spear and claim it. Those who believed in its power were sure that with the Spear of destiny in his hands, nothing could stop Napoleon – with it he would indeed rule the world.

The city councilors decided to remove the *Reichkleinodie* to Vienna for safe keeping. The collection of relics was entrusted to one Baron von Hugel, an imperial envoy from Regensberg. He promised to return the objects as soon as peace had been restored and the safety of the collection assured. He lost no time in taking the precious artifacts across the border into Austria. He did succeed in keeping them safe, from everyone, by disappearing.

The Holy Roman Empire was officially dissolved in 1806, thus ending the First Reich. Baron von Hugel took advantage of the confusion over who was the legal owner of the *Reichkleinodie* and sold the entire collection, including the Spear, to the Habsburgs. They were the Austrian imperial family and had ruled without interruption since 1440.

Baron von Hugel's perfidy did not come to light until after Napoleon's defeat at Waterloo. When the city councilors of Nuremberg asked for their treasures back the Austrian authorities response was a curt rejection. And there they stayed until the *Anschluss*, when the first non-royal in fifteen-hundred years claimed the Spear of Destiny as his own.

CHAPTER 10
ANSCHLUSS: AUSTRIA AND ANTARCTICA

From within the Habsburg Treasure House the sounds of the Fuerher's motorcade passing through the Kohlmarkt plaza could barely be heard through the thick stone walls. The remaining museum staff, faithful 'til the end, huddled in the curator's cramped office as the Nazi's entered.

The rising cheers as Hitler's car approached transformed into a chorus of Bavarian pride as the Austrian-born Messiah of the German "Volk" rode past.

Colonel Buch and his soldiers searched the Treasure House and quickly found the staff. The Nazi's ushered them into the Secular wing as the cheers died away into the distance.

Buch demanded that the case containing the Spear be opened. The Curator, an elderly man with a nineteenth century air about him stepped forward. His protestations against this molestation of artifacts in his care were cut off mid-sentence when the Colonel drew his Lugar, pointing the cold blued-steel barrel at the Curator's heart.

The Curator immediately complied, inserting a small key into the mechanism of the oak and glass case. Click! the lock released.

The SS officer pushed the Curator aside, hastily, almost hungrily. Colonel Buch opened the case and lifted the ancient spearhead from its faded red velvet dais.

His fingers tightened around that strange, fabled object. He was filled with a sudden sense of power and strength. He sensed, yes! he could almost see, the coming victories of the thousand year Reich! With some sense other than hearing he could hear the screams of Germany's enemies as they fell in glorious battles yet to come. His brow was suddenly sweating and his heart was racing.

With considerable difficulty, his mind returned to the mission at hand -- deliver the Spear of Destiny to his Fuehrer!

HITLER COMES TO POWER

In 1933, after months of political bartering, missteps, and deceit, the Nazi's took control of the Reichstag, the German Parliament. Adolf Hitler was inaugurated in its chambers, as Chancellor, on

January 30 1933, in front of a large cheering crowd.

His popularity among the German agrarians and war veterans was immense, but the Nazi's were just beginning to make inroads with the urban working class. That weak support would be pumped up into a flood the following month when the Reichstag building was burned to the ground on February 22nd.

Hitler declared the fire a communist plot, and the Nazi propaganda machine whipped Germans into a frenzy of outrage and fear. Immediately special police powers were granted to the Nazi controlled Prussian police. Six days later German President Hindenburg suspended constitutional rights as a result of the fire. Emergency powers to restore Law and Order were granted to Chancellor Hitler -- powers which were never revoked.

Many years later it was discovered that the SS had set-up a dim-witted anarchist to light the fire in the Reichstag. While the anarchist was messing about, creating a small fire at the front of the building, the SS set a much larger one at the back. The event was carefully planned and orchastrated to result in Hitler's being granted dictatorial powers and to begin the round-up the Party's enemies.

One month to the day after the burning of the Reichstag, on March 22, the Nazis opened Dachau, the first of many concentration camps. Communists, and others falsely accused of the polt to the burn the Reichstag, would become its first occupants.

The following day *The Enabling Act* was passed by the German Parliament, giving Adolph Hitler dictatorial powers for four years. Four years later the act was unamiously renewed for another four. The Third Reich did not surrive to do it a third time.

Many American conspiracy theorists see a parallel between the subsequent destruction of the Wiemer Republic's Constitution following the Reichstag Fire, and the actions of the U.S.

Governement following the bombing of the Murrah Federal Building in Oklahoma City on April 19, 1995 (on the second anniversary of the Branch-Davidian's compound in Waco, Texas being burned to the ground by the Bureau of Alcohol, Firearms, and Tobacco). Following the Murrah Building tragedy, a bill was introduced into Congress that had many of the same provisions as the Enabling Act, but it failed.

Later, after the horrific events of , 11, 2001, the act was revived as the *Uniting and Strengthening America by Providing Appropriate Tools Required to Intercept and Obstruct Terrorism* (USA PATRIOT) *Act of 2000*. It was passed, and with its passage, many Constitutional protections were swept away, although at the time of this writing the extent of the damage to the American Republic has yet to be fully assessed.

Many people around the world now believe that, at the least some elements within the highest levels of the American government allowed the 9/11 attack to happen so that the PATRIOT Act could be stampeded through a frightened and bewildered Congress.

Impossible? It is now a well established fact that following the failed Bay of Pigs invasion of Cuba, the senior ranking officials of the United States military planned fake terrorist attacks on US citizens to create support for a war against Cuba. As documented by James Bamford in his book *Body Of Secrets*:

> ***Although no one in Congress could have known it at the time, [Chairman] Lemnitzer and the Joint Chiefs had quietly slipped over the edge.***
>
> ***According to secret and long-hidden documents obtained for Body of Secrets, the Joint Chiefs of Staff drew up and approved plans for what may be the most corrupt plan ever created by the U.S. government. In the name of anti-Communism, they***

proposed launching a secret and bloody war of terrorism against their own country in order to trick the American public into supporting an ill-conceived war they intended to launch against Cuba.

Code named Operation Northwoods, the plan, which had the written approval of the Chairman and every member of the Joint Chiefs of Staff, called for innocent people to be shot on American streets; for boats carrying refugees fleeing Cuba to be sunk on the high seas; for a wave of violent terrorism to be launched in Washington, D.C., Miami, and elsewhere. People would be framed for bombings they did not commit; planes would be hijacked. Using phony evidence, all of it would be blamed on Castro, thus giving Lemnitzer and his cabal the excuse, as well as the public and international backing, they needed to launch their war.

Through the Enabling Act, the only matters the Reichstag could consider were those which were submitted by Hitler himself. Unprecedented was the military's sworn allegiance to the dictator. Hitler's power was supreme.

ANSCHLUSS AUSTRIA

The annexation of Austria by Germany was one of Hitler's top priorities. The *Anschluss* is the name given for this event, and loosely translates to the English "annexation" but also suggests "connection" and "union". The merger, specifically prohibited by the Treaty of Versailles, was wildly popular in both countries.

From the 1920s, Austria had been governed by an extension of religious authority in the form of the Christian Socialist party. In 1933, the Austrian Parliament was dissolved and a fascist state was developed, fusing the Christian Socialists with the paramilitary

Heimwehr (Home Guard). Curiously, The Heimwehr Party had also been slowly dwindling for some time. After the Heimwehr's failed coup attempt in 1931, many of its members had defected to the Austrian Nazi party. In 1934, Chancellor Englebert Dollfuss was assassinated in yet another attempted coup—this time from the Nazis. The Christian Socialists managed to hang on to power, but the call for union with Germany was growing.

The late Dollfuss' successor, Kurt von Schuschnigg, turned to Mussolini for support. This alliance insured Austrian independence while the Nazi's were gaining popularity; however, Mussolini's support was fickle, and he withdrew it when he needed German support for his campaign in Ethiopia.

In 1938, Schuschnigg and Hitler held direct meetings, with The Fuehrer negotiating power on behalf of the Austrian Nazis. Schuschnigg was forced to accept Nazis into his cabinet, and under threat of war, acquiesced to subsuming into Federal Germany. In his resignation address he noted that he only agreed to the Anchluss in order to prevent bloodshed.

On March 12, 1938 SS troops marched over the border into Austria. Hitler followed them the next day. He did not go immediately to the Austrian capitol, though. Instead he went to the city of his childhood, Linz, where he spent two nights and a day. He spent much of the day after the Anchluss visiting his mother's grave. Some say he spend the rest of the day visiting favorite places he had not see in decades. Others say he spent the time settling old scores.

On the morning of fourth day, his motorcade headed for Vienna. There hundreds of thousands of admirers greeted him. Legend holds that the mud flakes torn up from the road by Hitler's car were kept as souvenirs.

On the event, Hitler commented:

There met me such a stream of love as I have never experienced. Not as tyrants have we come, but as liberators.

As Vienna celebrated its liberation, Nazi thugs rounded up and imprisoned prominent Jews and political opponents. In following years, this was a pattern oft repeated as Hitler's ambitions, and Germany's army, swept across Europe.

CLAIMING THE TALISMAN

Hitler took possession of the Spear of Longinus that night, or perhaps the following night; and two very different tales are told.

According to one version, Hitler's motorcade arrives before the Kunsthistorisches Museum. There he is met by Himmler, who accompanied his Fuehrer to the Schatzkammer. Together they open the display case and Hitler removes the Spear, then orders Himmler to leave him alone for one hour. Himmler returns to the waiting motorcade and waits. Later Hitler says that the experience "transfigured" him.

The other version of the tale asserts that Hitler was feted with a grand reception and banquet held at the Royal Palace. It was there that Colonel Walter Buch delivered the Spear of Destiny to Adolf Hitler.

The Nazi's were toasting their success when Buch entered the palace. In dramatic form, he and his men positioned themselves, backs against a wall on the opposite side of the room from Adolf. Silence fell over the room as Buch announced: "Die Heilige Lanze, Mein Fuehrer!" His heels clicked like a pistol shot. The attendees quickly cleared space between the Hitler and his talisman.

Hitler was awash with emotion. Colonel Buch grasped the Spear, and with his subordinates, he led a procession toward the

overcome dictator. As Buch approached, Hitler knelt on one knee, in keeping with the royal tradition among the Habsburgs. Buch knighted Hitler with the Spear by touching it to his shoulder. The atmosphere was charged. The spectacle bedazzled some while others were disconcerted.

In this version too, Hitler asked to be alone with the Spear. Both accounts say he spent an hour, undisturbed, with the treasure that at last was his own.

At that moment Hitler and The Spear had conjoined to share a common destiny. But who was the master? Had the Spear of Destiny finally fallen into the hands of the jack-boot messiah who would use it to set his heel on the neck of humanity? Or, could it have been the other way around? Was the Fuehrer now at last fully under the command of the Power that reached out to him through the Spear?

What Hitler did with the Spear once it came into his grasp is also a matter of debate. Some claim that it was immediately returned to the museum (or never left) and kept with the rest of the *Reichkleinodie*. Soon the entire Reich Treasure was put on a special armored train and taken to Nuremberg, where the Nazis displayed it in Saint Katherine's Cathedral until Allied bombing forced them to conceal the Treasure in a specially built vault. Others say Hitler kept the Spear in his personal possession for many months afterward. Stroking it, running his fingertips over the blade, as he watched his armies triumph in one conquest after another: Poland, Czechoslovakia, France, North Africa...

ANSCHLUSS ANTARCTICA

Today Antarctica has been fully mapped, largely explored and is continuously, if lightly, inhabited. Not so in 1938.

At present, Antarctica is located over the Geographic South Pole, although this has not been the case for all of Earth's history, because of continental drift. Actually, there are several South Poles. The Geographic South Pole is the point where the earth's axis of rotation intersects the surface. This is the point usually meant when an unspecified "south pole" is mentioned.

At the Geographic South Poll you will find the "Ceremonial South Pole." It is a metal pipe with stripes around it like a barber pole with a large shinny ball on top, surrounded by an array of the flags of the Antarctic Treaty signatories. The polar ice cap and the South Pole Station on it are constantly moving relative to the actual, Geographic South Pole. The Amundsen-Scott South Pole Station was established during the International Geophysical Year (IGY) in 1958, and is currently permanently staffed by research and support personnel. There is also the Magnetic South Pole, which is the point nearest the Geographic South Pole where the field lines of Earth's magnetic field point directly into the earth. The Magnetic South Pole lies in the Southern Ocean, the ocean that surrounds Antarctica, some distance from the Antarctic land mass.

And then there's the Pole of Inaccessibility. It is the point on the Antarctic continent that is farthest, in all directions, from the surrounding seas. It is located a few hundred miles from the Geographic South Pole. When the Americans staked out the Geographic South Pole during the IGY the Russians, in a tiff, set up shop at the "near-by" Pole of Inaccessibility.

As we go into the 21st Century, 26 nations, all signatory to the Antarctic Treaty, operate seasonal and year-round research stations on the Antarctic continent and in its surrounding oceans. The number of people doing and supporting science on the continent and its nearby islands south of 60 degrees south latitude (the region covered by the Antarctic Treaty of 1959) varies from over 4,000 in summer to less than 1,000 in winter. Nearly 15,000

tourists visited Antarctica in 2004 alone. The steady increase in tourists has led the Argentine government to begin construction of a Las Vegas style resort complete with hotel, casino and shopping mall on an Antarctic island.

Today the United States base at McMurdo Sound, called McMurdo Station, is Antarctica's largest permanent community – that we know of. It is built on the bare volcanic rock of Hut Point Peninsula on Ross Island, the farthest south solid ground that is accessible by ship. Established in 1956, it has grown from an outpost of a few buildings to a complex logistics staging facility of more than 100 structures including a harbor and an outlying airport (Williams Field) with landing strips on sea ice and shelf ice, and a helicopter pad.

McMurdo Station resembles an urban center in its population diversity and hectic pace. Like major cities, McMurdo serves as an international center where people of different backgrounds meet and exchange ideas. McMurdo and The Amundsen-Scott South Pole Station and the many other year-round facilities on the continent and in its surrounding oceans prove that humans can live and work in Antarctica.

With approximately 14 million sq km of land, of which about 280,000 sq km are ice-free, Antarctica is the fifth-largest continent, following Asia, Africa, North America, and South America, but larger than Australia and the subcontinent of Europe. It is slightly less than 1.5 times the size of the United States, with 98% covered in ice and about 2% barren rock.

In 1938 it was a vast white unknown. Little of the coastline had even been seen, much less charted. Only a handful of expeditions had ventured from the shelf ice surrounding much of the continent to the Pole. Most of those who had wintered over in the Antarctic had done so because their ship's had been captured and crushed in the pack ice. And yet, Hitler and other Nazi leaders were keenly

interested in establishing a base in Antarctica.

Antarctica was not then politically stable, as with the framework of international treaties that are in place today. The only way Germany could stake a claim over any territory in Antarctica would be through actual occupation. But, was year-round habitation possible? So far, Antarctic expeditions had brought back only tales of ice and mountains and more ice. Few men had ventured to the last continent, and fewer still had spent a winter there. However, the Germans thought a permanent colony could be used by the Propaganda Board as a further demonstration of the coming "Superpower Germany".

There was far more to the idea of permanent base in Antarctica than just its propaganda value, though. The ever-growing German industrial machine needed raw material -- oil, minerals and so on. What untapped riches were just waiting under the ice? And too, the Nazi worldview, spawned by the occult leanings of many of its leaders and founders, nearly cried out for a German colony there.

AGHARTA, SHAMBHALA & ATLANTIS

As ludicrous as it sounds today, the German worldview included a belief in a hollow earth!

Emissaries from Tibet had advised the Thule Society that the earth was hollow and inhabited by another race of sentient beings that thrived on the energy from its *Black Sun*. Some Nazis occultists, in particular Reichsfuehrer-SS Heinrich Himmler, were convinced and began a serious search for entrances to *Agharta*, this magical inner earth. Over the entire course of the Reich's reign of power Nazi spelunkers (cave explorers) were kept looking.

One area that caught Himmler's attention was the mountainous region on the border between Poland and today's various Slovak

republics. According to local legend, there is an entrance to the underground world on the southwestern slope of Mount Babia Gora (elevation 1,725 meters or 5,692 feet), just across the border from Poland in Slovakia. Several dozen speleological expeditions were sent to the Tatra Mountains and the Beskidy Mountains, as well as to other Slovakian, Czech and Hungarian mountains. Himmler was especially interested in the Domica-Baradla Cave in the Slovakian-Hungarian borderland. He hoped to find there, the entrance to *Shambhala*.

Although Shambhala is generally regarded as a myth, or as some magical, mystical place that can only be contacted through spiritual meditation, some believe Shambhala is a real, physical place -- one where humans and animals live together in peace and harmony, sharing wisdom, much like in the Dinotopia books and TV series.

Traditionally Shambhala is said to be hidden behind distant snow capped mountains north of the Himalayas, not far from the Gobi Desert. Its inhabitants enjoy long life and near physical perfection under the rule of a line of enlightened kings who are said to be guarding the highest wisdom that humanity has ever obtained. Unfortunately for us surface dwellers, Shambhala has been hidden from us because we are so wicked. But, when humanity is ready, a great king will come out of the inner-earth sanctuary to defeat the forces of evil and establish a new golden age.

Those familiar with the Dali Llama will find the inclusion of Tibet into the Nazi history puzzling. How did the peace loving Buddhists become involved with the hate mongering Nazis? Two key figures previously mentioned had ties to Tibet: Karl Haushofer, and Theosophy's mother, Madame Blavatsky. Haushofer can be credited for establishing diplomatic ties, while Blavatsky, you'll recall from an earlier chapter, was initiated by the Tibetan master Kut Humi.

A link connecting Tibetan mysticism with the Nazi focus on

Antarctica can be identified by examining the development of Theosophy in the late nineteen twenties. During this time frame, the American writer and Theosophist, Nicholas Roerich published an account of his travels through Tibet appropriately titled *Shambhala*. In his pursuit of the paradise, he encountered legends of inner-earth dwellers and saw first hand the work of the malignant, pre-Buddhist, fire cults -- which coincidentally used a counter-clockwise swastika to mark their territory. Roerich's experiences precipitated a revival in Theosophy's Tibetan romance.

In the same period, a Nazi "science" was being developed from the ideas of rogue Theosophist Hans Horbiger. The semi-mystic engineer Horbiger expanded on Madame Blavatsky's cosmology with his collection of theories known as *Welteislehre* – "Ice World Teachings". Horbiger's basic premise dismissed Newtonian physics and the undesirable views of other prominent German (mostly Jewish) scientists (like Albert Einstein) and framed physics in the context of a cosmic force that resulted from the energy of the conflict of opposites. Horbiger described his scientific epiphany:

> ***As a young engineer I was watching one day some molten steel poured on wet ground covered with snow: the ground exploded after some delay and with great violence.***

Of course, today's minds dismiss Horbiger's bizarre theories crackpot science. He did, however, enjoy the adulation of many Germans in his day. His blend of mysticism and science drew reinforcement from Icelandic Mythology which, like the Nordic Runes, was wildly popular then. Horbiger died in 1931, but his works and theories continued accumulating hundreds of thousands of followers in both Europe and the United States well into the 1950s. A passage from a Horbigerian Cosmologist publication reads:

Our Nordic ancestors grew strong amidst the ice and snow, and this is why a belief in a world of ice is the natural heritage of Nordic men. It was the Austrian, Hitler, who drove out the Jewish politicians, and another Austrian, Horbiger, (who) will drive out the Jewish scientists. By his own example Hitler has shown that (this amateur scientist) presents us (with) a thorough understanding of the Universe.

Horbiger was extremely influential in Nazi politics. This was due to his claim that ancient Aryan gods lay dormant, frozen in the deep caverns of Shambhala. That claim led to the dispatch of several missions to Tibet. One of those sent was the Austrian mountain climber and SS officer Heinrich Harrer. Harrer's memoirs were the basis for *Seven Years in Tibet*, a 1956 documentary starring Herr Harrer as himself, and the 1997 feature directed by Jean-Jacques Annaud starring Brad Pitt.

These SS missions opened up the highest political channels, to the extent that the Reting Regent (custodian ruling between the reigns of Llamas) communicated regularly with Adolf Hitler. This may have been a relationship of convenience, as Tibet was leery of neighboring China – and rightly so, as history proved.

Also in the Horbiger Cosmology, was an accounting for the lost continent of Atlantis. Horbigerism posited that the Earth revolved around the Sun in an inwardly descending spiral. Along the way, the Earth has picked up a number of smaller planets, which become our moons. Our current moon, Luna, was acquired some 14,000 years ago according to this theory. An idea emerged within the Theosophical circles that the moon assumption event was so cataclysmic it caused the Earth to tilt from its original axial position. The new polar positioning resulted in the continent of Atlantis being lost under the ice in the region now known as Antarctica.

Hitler was a believer in Horbiger's ideas. So much so in fact that he based the timing of the Russian invasion on Hobigerian weather forecasts, which proved to be disastrous. It is not inconceivable that his interest in Antarctica included a search for Atlantis.

The works of Horbiger, Blavatsky, Von Liszt, and other popular occultists and thinkers, contributed to the ice-world fascination that was prevalent in the first half of the twentieth century. Incidentally, the name *Thule* itself is derived from the ice-world mythology and dates back to time of the Greeks.

GERMAN ANTARCTICA EXPEDITION

It was with this general enchantment with ice and fashionable sentiment that the investigation of the South Pole was to be advanced by the Third Reich.

However, it was the consideration of the German High Command that further provocation of the Allies had to be avoided. Germany's forced unification with Austria, the German support for Mussolini's invasion of Ethiopia, and other acts, had pushed relations between Germany and the Anglo-French Allies to the limit. As much as Hitler wanted lands in Antarctica, he was not prepared to go to war over them.

Thus, the idea of a peaceful semi-civilian expedition in cooperation with the Lufthansa corporation came into being.

Command of the expedition was given to Captain Alfred Ritscher, who had already led some expeditions to the North Pole and had proved himself to be courageous and skillful in dangerous situations.

The expedition's ship was the *Schwabenland*, a specially outfitted freighter capable of carrying and launching aircraft. It had been in use since 1934 for trans-Atlantic mail delivery, acting as a mid-

Atlantic refueling stop. The aircraft it would carry to the bottom of the world were the famous 10 ton Dornier *Wal* (Whale). These aircraft were mounted to steam catapults on the deck of the ship, and thus could be started and refueled on board the vessel.

The *Schwabenland* was prepared for the expedition at the Hamburg shipyards, at a cost of 1 million Reichsmarks, nearly a third of the expedition's total budget. Meanwhile, a crew was assembled and trained by the German Society of Polar Research.

In a strange twist of fate the society also invited Richard E. Byrd, America's most famous Antarctic explorer, to join the expedition. Byrd traveled to Hamburg in November of 1938. He was given a briefing on the expedition's preparations and met with the crew.

For reasons that are still unclear, Byrd declined, and returned to the US. With the commencement of World War II, he was elevated to the rank of Admiral in the US Navy. He spent the war traveling to many areas of conflict, advising the Navy on equipment, provisioning and such. Ironically, it would be Byrd who, soon after the war's end, would be secretly tasked with discovering if there were a hidden Nazi base in Antarctica – and if so to destroy it – as we shall see in an up-coming chapter.

The *Schwabenland* left Hamburg on December 17, 1938. She reached the pack ice off the Atlantic coast of Antarctica on January 19, 1939, at 4° 15´ W and 69° 10´S. Over the next several weeks, 15 *Wal* flights took place, flying over and photographing roughly 600,000 square km., taking more than 11,000 pictures. In so doing nearly one fifth of Antarctica was observed and charted.

In addition to being photographed and mapped, the lands beneath the *Wal's* wings were simultaneously being claimed as German territory. The aircraft dropped several thousand small Nazi flags, as well as special metal poles with expedition's insignia and the swastika. The whole territory was renamed *Neuschwabenland* (New Schwabenland).

It was during this expedition that several ice free regions were discovered; some were dotted with lakes and even showed signs of vegetation. The expedition's geologists concluded that this must have been due to heat sources in the ground. These scientists realized that the extreme temperatures of Antarctica would naturally be mitigated in deeper caverns due to this geothermal activity.

In mid February of 1939, the *Schwabenland* left the Antarctic. It took two months to get back to Hamburg. Captain Ritscher used this time to organize the results, maps, and photos. He was so surprised by the results of the flights that he immediately planned a second, fully civilian, expedition. Next time he intended to use lighter airplanes equipped with skis.

These plans, however, were canceled with the onset of World War II. But like so many other discoveries made by civilian scientists, the military possibilities of Captain Ritscher's discoveries were not lost on the High Command.

STATION 211

Led by the genius of Albert Speer, designs were soon formed to establish an underground fortress in Neuschwabenland. By 1940, construction there, at a site code named "Station 211" was well underway.

The code name "Station 211" grabbed one of your authors, just as we were finishing up work on this book. George commented that we kept calling it station "two eleven" in our discussions as we researched this. He pointed out that numerologically 2+11 = 13. At the 13th station of the cross, the Catholics meditate on the Death of Christ, and the act of Longinus and his spear proving that death. Also, 13 = 1+3 = 4. The fourth station is the station where

Mary comes to Jesus while he is carrying the cross. Simon says to Mary "Your heart shall be pierced with a sword (blade)." Mary is often depicted with seven swords in her heart. They are called the seven sorrows. Hitler always claimed to be a devote Catholic, as did some of his inner circle. Was there a hidden meaning in the name "Station 211"?

Hitler's right hand man, Ruldolf Hess, was entrusted with coordinating the effort to build it. Historians have often dismissed Hess as a Nazi figurehead, positioned highly because of his total subservience to the Fuehrer, but perhaps this was because his true role was so well concealed.

Hess enlisted the aid of Reichsfuehrer-SS Heinrich Himmler. Himmler shared in these mystic Ice and Fire beliefs. He was a devotee of another German occultist, Dr. Friedrich Wichtl, founder and director of the first Austrian private law school in Vienna. Dr. Wichtl specialized in Masonic lore and "world conspiracy" theories. After the collapse of the Austro-Hungarian Empire in 1918 at the end of World War I, Dr. Wichtl wrote a best-selling book entitled *Weltfreimaurerei, Weltrevolution, Weltrepublik* ["World Freemasonry, World Revolution, World Republic"]. Himmler was drawn into the occult after reading Dr. Wichtl's book in 1919, while a military cadet convalescing after a serious stomach illness.

Himmler eventually became a believer in the Hindu concept of world-ages or yugas. He believed that the current age, or Kali Yuga, would end in a global cataclysm, thereby giving birth to a new world-age called the Satya Yuga. By sending a Nazi colony to Antarctica, Himmler believed that he was ensuring a remnant of the "pure Aryan race" would survive the coming cataclysm with its society and culture intact. He believed that these survivors would then take possession of Antarctica after the cataclysm had melted the south polar ice cap.

One of Himmler's bureaucracies was a little-known office of the

SS called the Rasse und Seidlungshauptamt (Race and Settlement Bureau) or RuSHA. In the Ukraine alone, RuSHA drafted 500,000 women for forced labor in the munitions factories of Nazi Germany. It is rumored that RuSHA also selected women for service in Antarctica.

Throughout the war the U-boat fleet transported tools, equipment, raw materials, and slave labor (many of the so called *disappeared* were actually slave laborers involved in the construction.) Evidence suggests that the U-boat traffic to Neuschwabenland continued even after Germany's surrender in 1945.

During the war, surface ships were occasionally involved in this massive effort as well. But, as the tide of war turned against the Germans the bulk of the transport work fell to the U-boats and their crews. Some insight into how much activity took place to and from Antarctica might be gleaned from the fact that between October 1942 and September 1944 16 German U-boats were sunk in the South Atlantic.

Several surface ships appear to have been put on "watch dog" duty, resupplying the subs and keeping Allied shipping away. For example, the raider ship *Atlantis*, under the command of Captain Bernhard Rogge, made an extended voyage in the South Atlantic, Indian and South Pacific Oceans, from 1939 to 1941, visiting the Iles Kerguelen between December 1940 to January 1941 (burying a seaman at Bassin de la Gazelle). The ship then adopted a new disguise as *Tamesis* before being sunk by *HMS Devonshire* near Ascension Island, on 22nd November 1941 (the *Atlantis* was also known as *Hilfskreuzer 16* and was, at various times, disguised as *Kasii-Maru* or *Abbekerk*).

Another sea raider was the *Pinguin*, under the command of Captain Ernst-Felix Kruder. She operated chiefly in the Indian Ocean. In January 1941, she captured a Norwegian whaling fleet

(factory ships *Ole Wegger* and *Pelagos*, supply ship *Solglimt* and eleven whale catchers) at about 59° S, 02° 30W. One of these catchers was renamed *Adjutant*. It remained in the Indian Ocean as a tender while the rest of the Norwegian ships were sent to occupied France. On the 8th of May 1941 *Pinguin* was sunk off the Persian Gulf by *HMS Cornwall*, after she had captured 136,550 tons of British and allied shipping. She was also known as *Hilfskreuzer 33*, and disguised herself at various times as *Tamerlan*, *Petschura*, *Kassos* and *Trafalgar*.

Another raider was the *Komet*, commanded by Captain Robert Eyssen. She operated in the Pacific and Indian oceans, including a voyage along the Antarctic coastline from Cape Adare to the Shackleton Ice Shelf in search of whaling vessels during February 1941. There she met the *Pinguin* and supply vessels *Alstertor* and *Adjutant*. *Komet* was also known as *Hilfskreuzer 45* and was sunk off Cherbourg in 1942.

Evidence of this construction project can be seen in the story of submarine U-859. On April 4, 1944 at 04:40 hours, it left port on a mission carrying 67 men and 33 tons of mercury sealed in glass bottles in watertight tin crates. The submarine was later sunk on the 23rd of September by the British submarine *HMS Trenchant* in the Straits of Malacca. Although 47 of the crew died, 20 survived. Some 30 years later one of these survivors spoke openly about the cargo and divers later confirmed the story on rediscovering the mercury. The significance being that mercury is usable as a fuel source for certain types of aerospace propulsion, as we will discuss shortly. Why would a German submarine be transporting such a cargo so far from home? We suspect that it was en route to Station 211 with "fuel" for a certain specialized type of aircraft.

Further evidence that Station 211 existed, and continued to be inhabited after the war's end, can be see in the several accounts of German naval activity after the fall of Berlin. For example, on July

10, 1945, more than two months after the cessation of known hostilities, the German submarine U-530 surrendered to Argentine authorities at the port of Mar del Plata, one of the closest Argentine harbors to Antarctica. Similarly, U-977 arrived in Mar del Plata, Argentina on 17th August. These were but two of the boats that are believed to have made up the convoy of the "Fuehrer's Final Army".

There continued to be accounts of German activity for a considerable post-war period. The French *Agence France Press* on September 25, 1946 stated, "the continuous rumors about German U-boat activity in the region of Tierra del Fuego between the southernmost tip of Latin America and the continent of Antarctica are based on true happenings."

Then the French newspaper, *France Soir*, gave the following account of an encounter with such a German U-boat:

> ***Almost one and a half years after cessation of hostilities in Europe, the Icelandic Whaler Juliana was stopped by a large German U-boat. The Juliana was in the Antarctic region around Malvinas Islands [The Falklands] when a German submarine surfaced and raised the German official Flag of Mourning - red with a black edge.***
>
> ***The submarine commander sent out a boarding party, which approached the Juliana in a rubber dingy, and having boarded the whaler demanded of Capt. Hekla part of his fresh food stocks. The request was made in the definite tone of an order to which resistance would have been unwise.***
>
> ***The German officer spoke a correct English and paid for his provisions in US dollars, giving the Captain a bonus of $10 for each member of the Juliana crew. Whilst the foodstuffs were being transferred to the submarine, the submarine commander***

informed Capt. Hekla of the exact location of a large school of whales. Later the Juliana found the school of whales where designated.

Could it be possible that other German U-boats, in addition to U-530 and U-977 were continuing to operate in the area following the war? There are no formal records of such activity, however it is known that 54 German U-boats "disappeared" during the war, of which only 11 are likely to have met their fate in collision with mines.

Once the first phases of construction at Station 211 were complete, a number of experimental weapons research and development programs were relocated to the fortress.

NAZI UFOS

By the end of 1944 Himmler's SS had taken over complete control of all advanced weapon's design and most of their manufacturing. This included the so-called super weapons projects (like the V-2 rockets and jet fighter planes), and the numerous underground facilities in Germany and elsewhere, and the associated slave labor camps needed to build them.

The skeptic should at this point note we have shown that Nazi ideology wasn't limited by the established and conventional sciences as taught in American schools. It is apparent that Nazi technological programs enjoyed a similar leisure. These programs were the fusion of Nazi madness and the mobilization of Germany's seemingly endless resources of production and radical concept.

One such program, headed by implosion technologist Viktor Schauberger, developed flying saucers and levitating disks. Several Nazi Occult groups were behind the German saucer program.

These included the Black Sun Order of the SS, and the Vril Society. It wasn't until Antarctica was ready to receive them that the Nazi's consolidated the numerous efforts underway into one concern.

The Allies stumbled upon evidence of the saucer program after the war. At the Peenemuende Rocket site, managed by the future head of NASA, Wernher Von Braun, the Allies discovered several photographs of the saucers. They viewed images of the Mercury powered *Flugkriesel*, and the luminescent mystery spheres labeled by Ally pilots as Foo-Fighters. An article in the May 1980 issue of *Neue Presse* details the recollection of a German engineer from the Peenemuende site who worked on the project to develop a saucer craft capable of flying manned with weaponry at 3,000 kilometers per hour. Defecting to the United States after the war, the engineer filed for a patent on a flying saucer of his own design.

From 1947 until 17 December 1969, the United States Air Force actively investigated reports and sightings of unidentified flying objects (UFOs) under a program called Project Blue Book. The project was headquartered at Wright-Patterson AFB. After closing Project Blue Book, the US Air Force has not publicly acknowledged any further interest in UFO sightings. The man in charge of Project Blue Book, Captain Edward Ruppert, said in 1956:

> ***When World War II ended, the Germans had several radical types of aircraft and guided missiles under development. The majority were in the most preliminary stages, but they were the only known craft that could even approach the performance of objects reported to UFO observers.***

The Allies felt fortunate of the German's timely defeat after examining the evidence from their experimental weapons programs. Sir Roy Feddon, entrusted by the Brits to investigate Nazi aircraft production said:

> ***I have seen enough of their designs and production plans to realize that if they had managed to prolong the war some months longer, we would have been confronted with a set of entirely new and deadly weapons in air warfare.***

An early saucer, the long range reconnaissance craft dubbed the Vril-ya RFZ-2, was photographed accompanying the *Atlantis* in the Atlantic Ocean. It is likely that some of these longer range saucers were used to assist the later U-boat missions. Before the production of the *Elektroboat* -- an electric powered submarine -- the U-boats were required to refuel. The ports friendly to German submarines en route to the South Pole were found in Tierra Del Fuego and near the Cape of Good Hope, South Africa. From the onset of the Neuschwabenland development, UFO sightings were abundant throughout these ports and their surrounding areas.

Whalers and fishermen reported encounters with U-boats in the Antarctic region. After traveling for several days, the submarines were forced to surface to allow their *Schnorkel* to expel deadly gasses, and renew the air supply. They often surfaced, to find company. Some U-boat commanders resorted to piracy of commercial vessels in order to restock their own -- the victim's home port authorities recorded these accounts.

HESS ROCKS THE (U-)BOAT

Despite the unusual saucer activity (always dismissible as lunacy or mass hysteria), and the occasional U-boat sighting, the world knew nothing of the secret base being built by the Nazis. The management of Rudolf Hess was superb, and Hitler's right hand man maintained the project's secrecy under his threat of a painful

and humiliating death. The threat was rarely a necessity however, as Hess' minions showed him the same blind loyalty that he displayed for the Fuehrer.

Hess' unwavering loyalty of twenty years is why the events of May 10, 1941 were so shocking and unexpected.

That evening, Rudolf Hess took off in a Messerschmitt from Augsburg airfield with an escort heading toward the North Sea. After giving the "Valkyrie Salute" to his escort, he altered his course and headed alone to Scotland.

Hess bailed from his plane, parachuting into a farmer's field. His plane crashed some distance from the farm. Hess demanded that the local ploughman take him to the Duke of Hamilton.

Prior to his departure, Hess had written three letters and ordered his secretary to deliver them. His letter to Hitler read "Mein Fuehrer, If you have not agreed with what I have done, simply call me a madman."

Hess flew to Britain to broker a peace and a new alliance with the UK to oppose Soviet aggression. The anglophile Karl Haushofer, through his Golden Dawn connections, arranged his meeting with the Duke. Hess' personal astrologer chose the day of arrival!

The British Army arrested Hess, and detained him as a prisoner of war. Secret Agent Ian Fleming, the author of the popular James Bond fiction series, recommended to Winston Churchill that Aleister Crowley be used to interrogate Hitler's deputy. Churchill forbade it.

In 1987, the guards at Spandau Prison discovered his body hanging by the neck. At age 93, as the last Nazi war criminal in captivity, he had committed suicide.

CHURCHILL'S PLOY

The Hess affair, on the whole, has never been sufficiently

explained. Suspicion flourishes on the entire matter. According to Hess Biographer Leonard Ingrams, Hess was lured to Britain by MI-6. Ingrams believes that Hess' capture was part of *Operation Mistletoe*, in which English Pacifists were double-crossed into exploiting the pro-German sentiment quietly bubbling beneath certain U.K. power centers. If Leonard Ingrams is correct in his assertion, Winston Churchill superbly routed Nazi sympathizers with the maneuver.

Ties between the British Royals and the Nazi party were a touchy. Queen Victoria married a German Duke in 1840, a marriage that created the house of Saxe-Coburg-Gotha. In 1917, her grandson King Edward V--an honorary German Field Marshall-- had renounced the German name and the House became known as Windsor. Edward's wife was quoted as saying of World War I that Britain "had backed the wrong horse."

Edward V's son, King Edward VIII, once touted "There is not a drop of blood in my veins that is not German." Curiously enough, the English royal line had a number of genealogical ties to the House of Habsburg. In 1937, the Duke and Duchess of Windsor met face to face with Adolf Hitler. At the time of this writing, images of Prince Harry sporting a Nazi uniform at a costume party are splashed all over the scandal sheets.

A number of personal letters belonging to Churchill, King Edward VIII and the King's American born wife, Wallis Simpson, reveal deep animosity toward one another over the subject of German appeasement. Edward VIII, who had abdicated the throne to marry Simpson, was considered by the Nazi's as a possible head of state for a subjugated Britain. It's easy to see why Churchill felt he had to sleep with one eye open!

To avoid embarrassing the Queen Mother, the letters themselves have been reclassified until the year 2011; although, academics have been allowed limited access.

Operation Mistletoe in began in 1940 when British Intelligence intercepted a letter written from Albrecht Haushofer, son of Karl, to the Duke of Hamilton. The letter, an invitation to meet in Lisbon, proposed a peace discussion with terms specifically prohibiting the Prime Minister's involvement. MI-6 cultivated these channels which eventually led to Hess' arrival and arrest.

When the Fuehrer received the farewell letter from Hess, he was incensed. Hitler had Albrecht Haushofer and his group of Astrologers detained. Haushofer was eventually released, but for the rest of the war remained under close guard by the SS.

Dr. Walter Stein, who in 1933 escaped to the U.K. after he realized that the Nazi Occult Bureau had their eyes on recruiting him, was in the position of advising Winston Churchill regarding Occult matters. Stein proposed that a counter-occult group be formed to combat the black-magic efforts of the Nazis. He was instrumental in Churchill's denial of Agent Fleming's request involving Aliester Crowley; Stein was well aware of what *the Beast* was up to.

Under Stein's advisement, Churchill thought that the cull of the operation would provide excellent intelligence on the German war machine. After one year of interrogation, Churchill was disappointed. Hess' ramblings seemed delusional; he was dismissed as insane. Could Hess have revealed the Antarctic Base secrets to MI-6, only to be thought of as a lunatic?

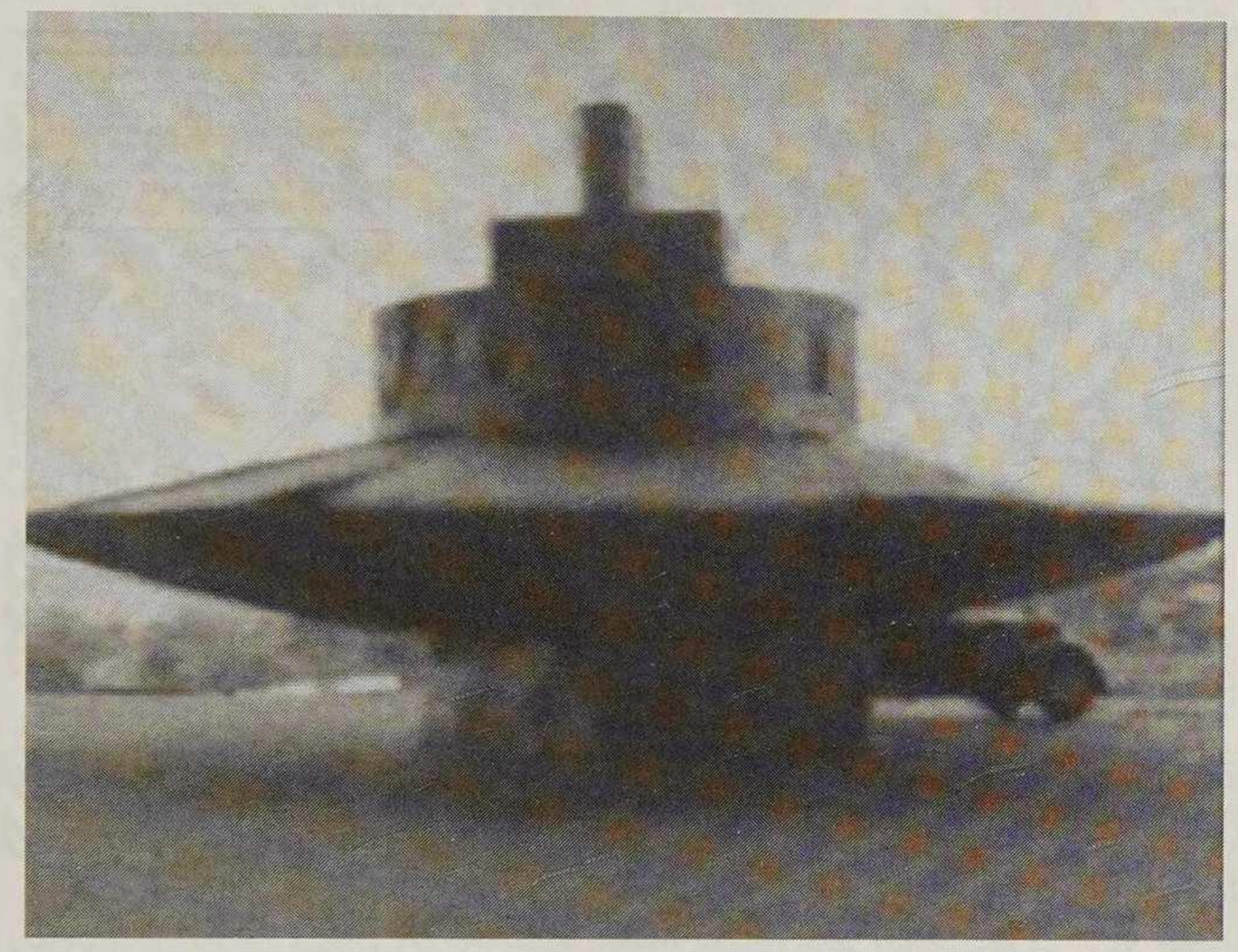
Hitler retired Hess from the Nazi party membership, and promoted Admiral Doenitz to assume Hess' role of leading the Antarctic project. While giving a commencement speech for graduating naval cadets in 1944, the Admiral ominously boasted:

The German Navy still has a great role to play in the future. The German Navy knows all the hiding places for the Navy to take the Fuehrer to, should the need arise.

There, he can complete his last measures in complete quiet.



Artist depiction of U-Boats and UFOs.



After WW II, a number of strange Nazi aircraft were recovered by Allied Intelligence.



Comic book depiction of Hitler and Spear of Destiny

CHAPTER 11
HEINRICH HIMMLER, LANCE DOPPLEGANGER

Twelve S.S. Officers, in full black regalia, sit silently at the round table in the Castle's mithraeum. Their focus is tight on their Grand Master, seated in his "Great Chair." On the ornate throne, the initials H.H. are flanked by carvings of runes. The Victory symbol rests above the Hagel Rune – meaning "I destroy!" On the bottom, the Rune of the Life of Man, with it's arms pointing down to signify death.

The Grand Master clutches his scepter of power, a replica of the Heilige Lanze, as he calmly addresses the "Jewish Problem."

"I want to also mention a very difficult subject ... before you, with complete candor. It should be discussed amongst us, yet nevertheless; we will never speak about it in public..."

The Grand Master's frog-like features give way to the blood of his temper as his pasty white skin brightens red.

"I am talking about the evacuation of the Jews, the extermination of the Jewish people. It is one of those things that is easily said. 'The Jewish people are being exterminated,' every Party member will tell you, 'perfectly clear, it's part of our plans, we're eliminating the Jews, exterminating them, a small matter.' Most of you will know what it means when 100 bodies lie together,

when 500 are there or when there are 1000. And to have seen this through and -- with the exception of human weakness -- to have remained decent, has made us hard and is a page of glory never mentioned and never to be mentioned."

He pauses, takes a handkerchief from his breast pocket and wipes the sweat from his brow. He removes his glasses and after a brief, tight lipped smile, he quietly finishes his address.

"We will carry out this most difficult task for the love of our Volk."

HEINRICH HIMMLER, PAGAN POPE

Another force behind the Nazi's rise to power was the horrible Henrich Himmler, the head of Hitler's S.S. Gestapo. Like Hitler, Himmler also had an obsessive fascination with the Spear; and as with Hitler, his perverted paganism rationalized—if not facilitated – a stomach churning hatred of the Jews.

He was entrusted by the Fuehrer with the responsibility for carrying out the "Final Solution," which we now know resulted in the death of millions.

Himmler first ordered a census to identify the Jews living in German territories. Then, through the Jewish Administrative councils, the Nazis deprived them of their livelihoods and herded them into ghettos. The Nazi's *Final Solution* destined the Jews for a life of slave labor, or a choking death in mass cyanide gas chambers.

Himmler's association with Hitler began back in the early days of the Thule and the Nazi party. Himmler was a devout follower of Hitler, and spoke of him as the Messiah. The SS (the Schutzstaffeln) served originally as Hitler's personal bodyguard army. In 1929, Himmler became the head of the SS, then only a few hundred strong. By the time the Nazi's ascended to power in

1933, the SS were 52,000 men. In 1940, he founded the *Waffen SS* (armed Schutzstaffeln), an elite army responsible for carrying out the Fuehrer's dirty work outside of Germany. The Waffen SS grew to 150,000 in number.

Himmler made certain to fill each key post in the Nazi hierarchy with a member of his S.S. Aside from wielding immense power, Himmler also wielded the Spear of Destiny—or at least a good replica of it.

Himmler shared Hitler's fascination with the Spear of Destiny, and had himself poured over ancient texts obsessively seeking more information about the infamous relic. As a testament to the glory of the object he was so entranced with, he commissioned a replica to be made in 1935 – three years before Hitler assumed the actual Heilige Lanze. The spear was the pride of Himmler's personal collection, which grew along with the German spoils.

Himmler was a fan of the legends of the Teutonic Knights, and of the Arthurian legends. He viewed his SS troops as reincarnations of the Knights, and even went to the extent of creating his own Camelot and Round Table at the Wewelsburg Castle. Wewelsburg is a Seventeenth Century Gothic fortress laid out in a triangular fashion, with stone walls connecting three towers.

Ancient lore held that the castle would eventually become the final resting place for the Holy Grail. Himmler spared no expense in reconstructing and decorating the castle. He even had a slave labor camp established near-by so there would be no shortage of workers and servants.

Many of the rooms were named after the illustrious leaders who once possessed the Spear of Destiny: Otto the Great, Philip of Swabia, Conrad IV and many others. These rooms were elaborately appointed with pieces from the leader's respective periods – often with objects actually owned by that previous

possessor of the Spear. Several of Himmler's private rooms in the castle were named after Heinrich I – Henry the Fowler – whom Himmler believed he was a reincarnation of.

Himmler founded an order, known as the "Knight's Great Council", comprised of 13 men, of which he was the Grand Master.

Beneath the Wewelsburg Castle's North tower, there is a crypt used by the Knight's Great Council as a kind of Mithraeum, the underground chambers in which Mithras, the Sun God, was worshiped in pre-Christian times. Reportedly, Himmler knighted officers of the SS with his replica of the Holy Lance in this subterranean hall.

Of all the wartime Nazi commanders, Himmler was probably the most overt champion of Germanic Paganism. He supervised the Fuehrer's "sacred" treasure hunts. Himmler was the commanding officer responsible for Heinrich Harrer's Tibetan mission, and the search for the Ark of the Covenant in Egypt -- the source material for the popular 1981 Steven Spielberg film *Indiana Jones and the Raiders of the Lost Ark* with Harrison Ford. The Knight's Great Council created a network that extended to the far reaches of Nazi occupation, whereby they smuggled religious relics to Himmler's castle.

The SS Chief employed an advisor named Karl Maria Wiligut. Wiligut, who claimed to be the last descendent of the Aryan High Priesthood known as the *Ueiskuning*, first suggested the use of Wewelsburg to Himmler. Wiligut had been called "Himmler's Rasputin" and "The Lord of the Runes". His involvement with the Nazi Occult element traces back to the 1920's when he began consulting with followers of Lanz von Liebenfels and Thulists about his bizarre beliefs.

Wiligut preached Irminism, a tenet of which is that Christianity was a bastardization of the Germanic God "Krist." The "Krist" figure in Irminism is seen as evidence supporting the Aryan

ancestry of Jesus. In their attempt to reconcile their anti-Semitism with their Christian heritage, many Nazi's turned to Germanic paganism. Irminism offered a nice compromise. Himmler adored Wiligut's Aryan-centric Krist, and granted Wiligut the rank of honorary Brigadier General, appointing him to head up the Pre-History department. Wiligut served until 1939, when he was forced to resign after it was revealed that he had spent time in an insane asylum during the late1920's.

Some skeptics point to Himmler as the source for conspiracy theories regarding Nazi Occult connections. According to researcher Liam Rogers, from his report *The Magical World of Heinrich Himmler*, Nazi leadership secretly mocked Himmler for mystifying the SS. On the one hand, Himmler sought to deliver the Fatherland from the clutches of Christendom, and on the other he was trying to usher in a revival of primitive pagan customs.

Albert Speer, the Nazi's engineering and architectural master, was critical of Himmler. In his book *Inside the Third Reich*, he quotes Hitler railing against the SS chief:

> ***What nonsense! Here we have a last reached an age that has left all mysticism behind it, and now he wants to start all over again. We might just as well have stayed with the church. . . To think that I may some day be turned into an SS saint! I would turn over in my grave.***

HIMMLER'S BETRAYAL

Speer may have had an axe to grind with Himmler. While Speer publicly offered himself up as the scapegoat for the German conscience, and survived the Nuremburg Trials with the label "The Good Nazi", he had a longstanding resentment of Himmler over the

events that transpired at the end of the war.

Historians agree that Speer's production engineering of the German war machine prolonged the war for at least an additional year, resulting in the deaths of millions. Speer was a close personal friend of Adolf Hitler, and Himmler betrayed Hitler by secretly attempting to negotiate Germany's surrender with U.S. Intelligence agents.

In Himmler's proposal, which was rejected by the highest Allied levels, *he* would be the head of state in a post-war Germany. Speer never forgave Himmler for his betrayal. Combined with a quest for personal redemption, Speer's dismissal of the influence of the occult on the Nazi party warrants suspicion. Skeptics will cite Speer when attempting to debunk the Nazi Occult connections, but in doing so they attempt to sweep overwhelming facts and evidence under the carpet by utilizing the rationalizations of a very guilty man.

OPERATION PAPERCLIP

Although Operation Paperclip didn't officially begin until President Harry S. Truman's 1946 authorization, OSS Director Allen Dulles had initiated the project much earlier. As the Allies marched into Germany, the O.S.S. (the U.S. foreign intelligence agency the preceded the creation of the CIA) began setting up "Rat Lines" in Germany to discretely facilitate communication and defections with the Nazis. The primary goal of Paperclip was to capture the Nazi Genius by arranging for the immigration of German scientists and Intelligence officials and, most importantly, for the US to get them before the Russians got them.

A legal hurdle in the United States had to be overcome, as U.S. law expressly prohibited the immigration of Nazi party members

into the United States. To work around this problem, Truman insisted that the State and Justice Departments review the dossiers of each Paperclipper. The President ordered that the US only admit subjects with "nominal" participation in the Nazi Party.

The first round of dossiers was universally rejected, as each one showed conclusively that the subjects were active Nazi participants. The orchestrators of Paperclip were furious, and came up with a solution: reroute the Paperclip reports to the top levels of OSS for verification and editing prior to their final submission. From FOIA releases, we now know that the dossiers were "cleansed" by top officials before they were submitted onward to the Justice and State departments.

The dossier on Werner von Braun, the German Rocket Scientist who would later head up NASA, originally contained the statement "Subject is regarded as a potential security threat by the Military Governor." This was changed by an OSS agent to read "No derogatory information is available on the subject... It is the opinion of the Military Governor that he may not constitute a security threat to the United States."

Von Braun was a Paperclip star. While working with the Nazi's under Captain Dornberger at Peenemunde, he led the development of the V2 rocket. The rocket was infamous for bringing fear and death from the skies over Great Britain. Von Braun came to the U.S. in 1945, and was key in developing missile systems, the space program, and even starring in a Disney television series about space exploration. The Peenemunde rocket factory was largely staffed with slave labor, and executions were routine. Workers suspected of sabotage were hanged and their bodies left dangling above the entrance gates to serve as an example to the other slaves.

A number of the characters emerging onto the world political scene came out of Project Paperclip. Henry Kissinger, the future

Secretary of State under President Richard Nixon, assisted in efforts to negotiate safe transfer to the U.S. and South America, for Nazi spies, in exchange for key intelligence. James Angleton, Allen Dulles' right hand man responsible for heading up Paperclip, later became the CIA's Chief of Intelligence.

In 1980, when former Chief of Intelligence and future Vice President George Bush Sr. flew to Paris to arrange for the "October Surprise," he was accompanied by Paperclipped Nazi Heinrich Rupp. Rupp, who worked as a CIA contractor after Paperclipping to the U.S., testified this information before a Federal Grand Jury. The US Courts sentenced Rupp to 40 years in prison for his involvement with the Savings and Loan scandal.

President Bush the Senior's father, Prescott Bush, sat on the board of the Union Banking Corporation (UBC). Set up by the Harriman Trust, UBC had its assets seized after World War II under the *Trading with the Enemy Act*. In a series of articles appearing in *The New Hampshire Gazette*, reporters John Buchanan and Stacey Michael cite recently declassified documents from the U.S. National Archives that indicate that Prescott Bush "failed to divest himself of more than a dozen 'enemy national' relationships that continued until as late as 1951."

The documents also show that Bush conducted business following the end of World War II with moving assets into the Nazi refuges of Argentina, Panama, and Brazil. The Bush service in the Intelligence community, coupled with the possible war profiteering, sheds an interesting light on Paperclip.

In all, over 7000 former Nazis are known to have clandestinely immigrated to North America (a substantial number going to Canada and Mexico as well). Many of these men were war criminals spared the fate of the Nuremburg trials because their knowledge was seen as integral to keeping a strategic and technological edge. Additionally, many family members were

brought over with their higher profile Nazi relations, such as Von Braun's brother.

Unfortunately for us, their influence led to the construction of a globe spanning secret government without regard to the sanctity of human life or democratic ideals. As this *Fourth Reich* emerged, the U.S., via such covert crimes as the CIA sponsored mind-control and chemical warfare experiments using unwitting human subjects, slipped steadily down that much discussed slope toward totalitarianism.

According to Linda Hunt, author of *Secret Agenda: The United States Government, Nazi Scientists and Project Paperclip, 1945-1990:*

> ***The legacy of Paperclip is said to be moon rockets, jet planes and other scientific achievements that were a product of postwar research in this country. This is true -- as far as it goes. What the project's defenders fail to mention is that its legacy also includes horrific psychochemical experiments conducted on American soldiers. . .***

In their eagerness to outpace the Soviets, the United States was willing to overlook Nazi atrocities. Faulty intelligence supplied from Paperclip contacts and OSS diplomatic feux pas may have precipitated the tensions between the Soviets and the Americans, to the former Nazis' benefit. While some suggest that this was a hard reality of the Cold War, there is evidence to advance that the Cold War was, if not actually a result of Paperclip, vastly blown out of proportion by Paperclippers seeking to safeguard and then aggrandize their position.

One example of this is seen in remarkably pleasant fate of German General Reinhard Gehlen. As the head of Nazi intelligence for all the countries east of Berlin he oversaw the wartime

imprisonment and interrogation of some four million Soviet soldiers. By 1944, he had an intricate knowledge of the Soviet war machine. Allen Dulles became aware of Gehlen's intelligence and began negotiating. In exchange for Gehlen's information, the OSS granted him a "separate peace." Gehlen moved his entire staff and their files from Berlin to a castle in Austria and waited to be "liberated." Once in the US he was the OSS' "deep throat," with himself and his team on the OSS payroll.

Additionally, covert operations were undertaken to secretly transport Nazi war criminals, too heinous even for Paperclip, to South American destinations.

Critic's say that Gehlen overstated the Soviet military might and Soviet aims of European domination, as a means secure additional funding and to continue Paperclip. When faced with conflicting information, the OSS conveniently deferred to Gehlen.

After the CIA's creation in 1947 Gehlen remained on the payroll, the real power behind the Director's "throne." His team of former Nazis were likewise incorporated in the CIA. With many of its original staff ex-nazis, the CIA was "born bad" like Shirley Jackson's haunted mansion in her book *The Haunting of Hill House* (made into *The Haunting*, a great black and white film in 1963 and pile of cow plop remake in 1999).

The Paperclip trail has many twists and turns, some intersecting with the story of the Spear of Destiny. It would appear that Gehlen was actually one steward of the Fourth Reich, leading a group of Nazi's dedicated to fulfilling Hitler's quest for Aryan Supremacy by infiltrating the United States government directly.

Another alleged shepherd the Fourth Reich was Otto Skorzeny, Hitler's favorite commando. According to an interview published in *Secret And Suppressed: Banned Ideas & Hidden History*, edited by Jim Keith, Skorzeny's death was faked and from his home in Madrid, Spain, he ran an international Mafia-like "business"

network, called the Nazi International, composed of former Nazis living around the world.

THE FATE OF HIMMLER

Seemingly, the end came for Heinrich Himmler on May 23, 1945. After his betrayal, Himmler was a brute without a country. He had been condemned to death by Adolf Hitler for the treasonous act of attempting to negotiate Germany's surrender to the Allies.

British soldiers in Luneburg apprehended Himmler, along with two of his bodyguards. His captors would have likely never known his identity had he not announced himself. Heinrich informed the arresting officer that he had a letter for General Bernard Montgomery.

The General who was to receive the S.S. Chief's letter was the very successful British military leader that routed Rommel, the "Desert Fox," in North Africa, and led the British forces during the Normandy Invasion.

Montgomery had a doppelganger, the stage actor Clifton James, recruited by MI6. The agency recruited James to portray Montgomery for Operation Copperhead. In 1944, Clifton pretended to be the General before the press and was seen enjoying his retirement in Gibraltar and Algiers. In the meanwhile, the real Montgomery was preparing to invade Normandy, where the Germans were resting easy -- believing the Allies wouldn't be prepared for such an attack so soon after the General's retirement.

According to captured SS Officer Otto Ohlendorf, the letter Himmler carried contained damning intelligence regarding Soviet intentions for European conquest. The letter was one last attempt to split the Anglo-Soviet alliance, and a plea to be the Allies "confidence man in Europe".

Himmler was held for interrogation. His captors found a vial they suspected of being cyanide. Worried that Himmler may try to commit suicide, they transported him to a physician who performed a strip search. During the search, the doctor noticed a black capsule at the back of Himmler's mouth. As the physician tried to remove the suicide device, Himmler clamped down on the doctor's fingers, breaking the capsule for ingestion. A soldier lunged for Himmlers ankles, taking him down and turning him onto his belly in an attempt to prevent the cyanide from being swallowed. It was too late.

In the next fifteen minutes while Himmler's body shook from convulsions, the doctor plunged a needle into his tongue and tried to extract the poison into a ball of cotton.

Himmler's body was disposed of in an unmarked grave outside of Luneburg. The details of the autopsy and the exact location of the grave are classified by MI6 through the year 2045. Persistent researchers have recently unearthed some interesting documentation regarding Himmler.

The British Army's official hand written report recounting the events of Himmler's surrender and death contains unexplained alterations. Pages one and three of the report are written by a different hand, and the date is three days later than the rest of the document.

More outlandish speculations posit that Himmler's death was faked to cover for his Allied sponsored relocation.

A shocking journal entry from British Admiral Sir A.B. Cunningham reads that Winston Churchill himself had speculated on sparing Himmler's life:

April 13, 1945

During our interview the Prime Minister mentioned that

[Heinrich] Himmler appeared to be trying to show that he wasn't so bad as painted, and [the] PM said, if it would save further expenditure of life, he would be prepared to spare even Himmler. I suggested there were plenty of islands he could be sent to.

Notice that the Admiral suggested assisting Himmler with exile!

Intrigue and confusion surround Himmler's death. Officials within the British government were themselves suspicious of the circumstances. Concerned that Himmler may have escaped, they ordered that the body be disinterred, and that second autopsy be performed. Like the previous autopsy, MI6 classified the results until the year 2045.

And so the question of Himmler's death or survival remains unanswered to this day. Did he struggle against his captors to end his own life in a final act of cowardice, or did he spend his remaining days as so many other Nazi's did after the war – sipping Mai Tai's on the beach of a tropical paradise?



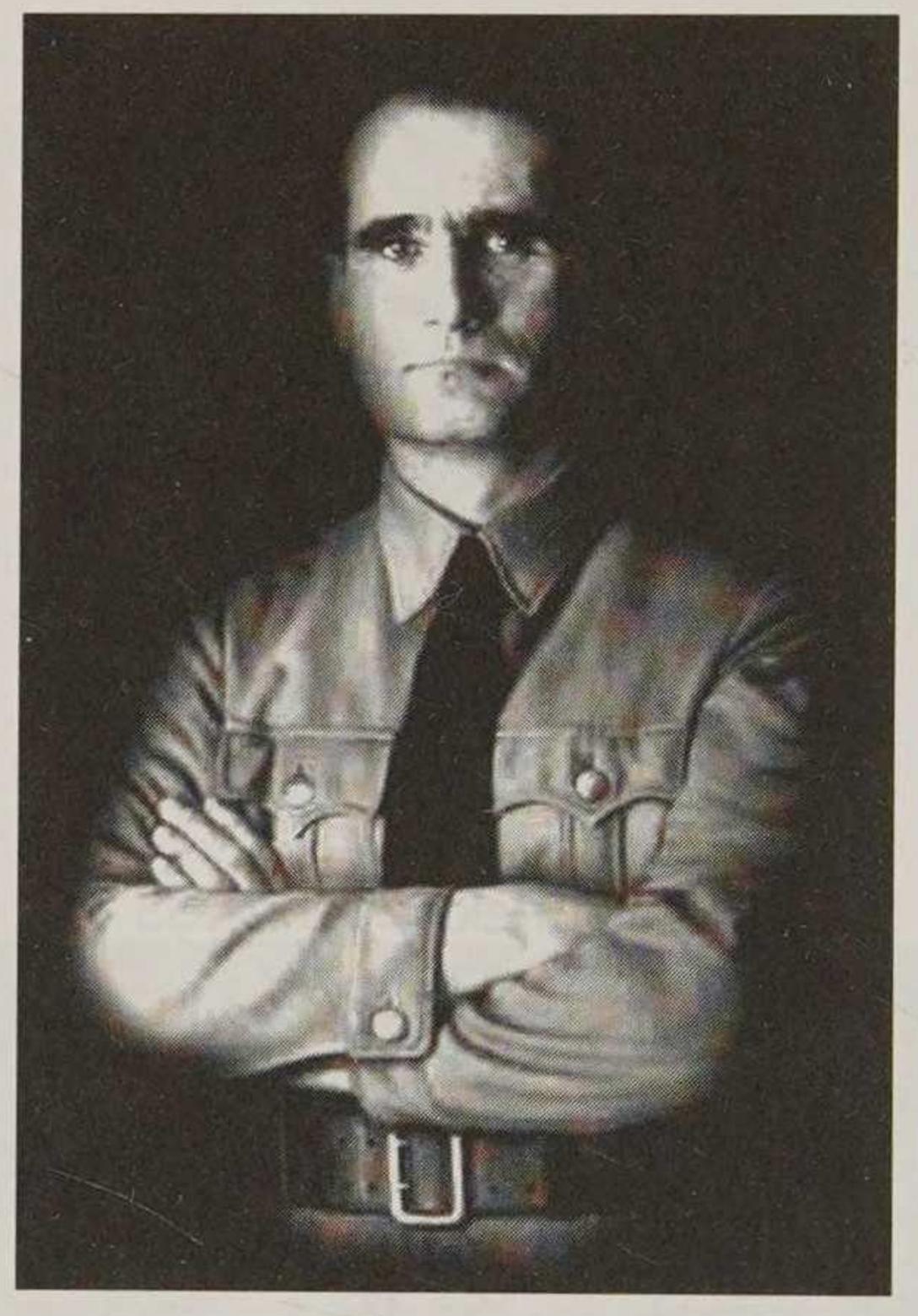
Heinrich Himmler with daughter



Himmler, Reichsfuehrer SS
and Pagan Pope



Himmler's death mask



Rudolf Hess – Hitler's right hand man,
tagged to establish base in Deutsch Antarctica.

CHAPTER 12

THE FUEHRER'S FINALE AND THE FATE OF THE SPEAR

At 9:30 pm of May 1, 1945, an announcer on Hamburg Radio exclaimed, "The German wireless broadcasts serious, important news for the German people!"

Three drum rolls were played.

"It is reported from Der Fuehrer's headquarters that our Fuehrer Adolf Hitler, fighting to the last breath against Bolshevism, fell for Germany this afternoon in his operational headquarters in the Reich Chancellery. On April 30 Der Fuehrer appointed Grand Admiral Doenitz his successor."

The radio network then broadcast selections from Wagner's Parsifal.

"The Grand Admiral and successor of Der Fuehrer now speaks to the German people!"

And then the Grand Admiral spoke "German men and women, soldiers of the armed forces: Our Fuehrer, Adolf Hitler, has fallen. In the deepest sorrow and respect the German people bow. At an early date he had recognized the frightful danger of Bolshevism and dedicated his existence to this struggle. At the end of his struggle, of his unswerving straight road of life, stands his hero's death in the capital of the German Reich. His life has been one single service for Germany. His activity in the fight against the Bolshevik storm flood concerned not only Europe but the entire civilized world. The Fuehrer has appointed me to be his successor."

THE "OFFICIAL STORY"

Admiral Karl Doenitz reported to the world that Adolf Hitler had died heroically in battle. Many accepted the story. The next morning, *London Times* ran an obituary based on the report. But in the years to come, the world would form another opinion of Hitler's death.

In September of 1945, the British government launched an official investigation into the death of Hitler. Major Hugh Trevor-Roper was given the nod to head up the effort.

Trevor-Roper spent the first two months trying to locate eyewitnesses to Hitler's death. This proved impossible. Those living and working with him in the Reich Chancellery bunker were dead or missing. He did manage to speak with two secretaries who were not eyewitnesses, but they were said to have spoken with Hitler's valet and personal adjutant, who claimed to have witnessed the whole affair.

Their story, which was to become the official story, was later confirmed by documents found in a secret compartment in a suitcase hidden away by *Standartenfuhrer* Wilhelm Zander, during Hugh Trevor-Roper's ongoing investigation.

Due in large part to this investigation, history now tells us that on the afternoon of April 30, 1945, Hitler took his own life. . .

On April 16, Josef Stalin ordered 20 armies along with 6000 tanks and 8000 planes to take Berlin. Two weeks later, with his Reich in ruins, Adolf Hitler formulated his final plan.

Just after midnight, on April 29, Hitler and his longtime lover Eva Braun were married. In a rare moment, the Fuhrer was witnessed displaying his affection by kissing his new bride. The couple and the ever dwindling circle of SS faithful enjoyed a reception with sandwiches and champagne. Outside the Chancellery, shells were landing, and the Soviets were battling those remaining troops

willing to fight -- most of them very old men and children from the Hitler Youth sworn in as soldiers as Germany was crumbling.

Shortly afterward, Hitler dictated his final Will and Testament.

On the afternoon of the next day, Hitler summoned for his personal Secretary, Martin Bormann. The Reich Chancellery was now taking direct hits from Soviet Artillery and Allied bombers. Hitler told Bormann that the fateful hour had arrived: he and Eva planned to commit suicide.

Hitler enjoyed a light lunch together with his secretaries. Eva was not present. The stooping dictator finished lunch and retired to his private room -- four stories beneath the surface level.

At 3:30 pm, they ended their lives. Seated on a sofa, with pistols on the tables before them, Adolf and Eva bit down on glass vials of cyanide. Adolf Hitler lifted his 7.65 Walther, placed it against his right temple, and pulled the trigger. Eva never touched her gun.

A few minutes later, the remaining staff of the Reich Chancellery walked downstairs to confirm their suspicions. They found the bodies of Mr. and Mrs. Hitler slumped over, the sweet almond smell of prussic acid thick in the air, and the sofa soaked with the Fuhrers blood.

The bodies were wrapped in blankets and carried upstairs to the Garden. While the Soviet Artillery raged, the Hitlers were soaked with gasoline and set ablaze.

THE HUNT FOR THE SPEAR

In 1945, Lt. Walter William Horn was stationed in France when he received the order. The Allied conquest of the Fatherland was nearing completion; Germany had been defeated. Retrieving the *Heilige Lanze* was a top priority.

Lt. Horn began his research knowing very little about the Spear's recent history. U.S. Intelligence agents scoured the documentation that survived Hitler's *scorched earth* policy, but found little information regarding the Lance and the Hapsburg Regalia. Walter Horn didn't have much to go on.

Horn was assigned to the U.S. Army Intelligence Office of Monuments, Fine Arts and Archives. He was born in Germany, and in 1938 came to the United States to take a job as an Art History professor for the University of California at Berkley. The Lieutenant's area of expertise was in the study of religious architecture. He had originally joined the war effort in 1943, and became a U.S. citizen in the process. Horn spent his time during the War locating and retrieving art and historical treasures looted by the Nazi's. He was given the urgent command from General George S. Patton himself, to track down the Spear of Destiny -- ASAP.

We have come to accept as truth that Hitler held on to the Holy Lance after the Anschluss. Our best evidence says that in October of 1938, after Hitler had had some seven months of "alone time" with his talisman, he decided to share his prize with other party members. He then placed the Spear on display in Nuremberg, at St. Katherine's Cathedral, under the strict watch of Himmler's Knight's Great Council. Hundreds of thousands of Nazi party faithful marched past the relic, each receiving a dusting of bad karma as they goose-stepped by. . .

When the Allied bombing of Nuremberg intensified in Autumn of 1945, the Spear was moved to an underground bunker. Tunneled some 800 feet in the hillside below Nuremberg Castle, the Nazis assumed that the *kunstbunker* would be the safekeeping place for the Spear. Ironically, the outside doors leading into kunstbunker were blown open during a final bombing raid.

Nuremberg surrendered on April 20, 1945 after Mayor Liebel and the city's SS Commander Holz died in a suicide pact. Adolf Hitler was celebrating his forty-sixth birthday as American forces captured the citadel of Germanic Paganism. The city once rich with Medieval Architecture was reduced to rubble. Survivors sought shelter in the bombed out buildings. Many perished from starvation.

According to Shaun Trevisick, the writer and director of a recent BBC/Discovery Channel documentary *The Spear of Christ*, it was Officer James C. Sattgast of the U.S. Army who discovered and secured the Kunstbunker. A certain Captain Thompson ordered the first inventory of the bunker, Trevisick relays, on June 23 1945.

It's unlikely that either Thompson or Sattgast fully grasped what they had found. In fact, Lt. Horn continued to wander around Germany looking for the Spear for nearly a month after the Army took it into custody.

In July of 1945, Walter Horn ran into Felix Rosenthal -- a colleague of his from U.C. Berkely. Rosenthall was an escaped concentration camp prisoner who had returned to Germany to work for U.S. Army Intelligence as a translator. While interrogating prisoners, Rosenthal began to notice that captive SS officers were scheming to regroup the Reich. The Army had all cells bugged, and Rosenthal worked to secretly record the conversations.

Felix Rosenthal informed Lt. Horn that he had overheard SS Officers organizing a plan to steal the Spear from Kunstbunker – right from under the Americans' nose! Horn went to Nuremberg on July 19, and recovered the Spear of Destiny. Over the objections of Nuremburg officials and General George S. Patton, Supreme Allied Commander Dwight D. Eisenhower ordered the return of the Lance of Longinus to Austria. With minimal celebration, the Spear was returned to the Hapsburg Treasure House on January 4 1946. At the time of this writing a visitor to that very same Austrian museum will find the self-same spear there today. But, as we shall

see shortly, some believe that it is not the real Spear of Destiny, but a clever forgery!

Patton was said to have been furious about the Spear's return. The General himself was a believer in its legend. He was reported to have a fascination with the occult, particularly with past lives.

Patton's chauffer relayed a story about a past-life vision that overtook the General. This scene appeared in the 1970 box office smash, *Patton*, staring George C. Scott. Once when cresting a hill in his jeep, the General was said to have gone into a trance. Patton proudly admired a battlefield in the valley below -- where no battlefield actually existed. He gave a blow by blow explanation of his vision, or recollection, of armies clashing in mortal combat.

Whether Patton himself ever held the Spear of Destiny is debated among historians and researchers. But we can find evidence of his obsession with the relic in this selection from a poem he authored entitled *Through a Glass, Darkly*:

I cannot name my battles
For the visions are not clear,
Yet, I see the twisted faces
And I feel the rending spear.
Perhaps I stabbed our Savior
In His sacred helpless side.
Yet, I've called His name in blessing
When after times I died.

CLOUD OF CONFUSION

As previously mentioned, the Spear's legend says that when the bearer loses the Spear, he soon after loses his life. Perhaps, in an effort to reconcile the historical record with the legend, a myth has

arisen regarding the U.S. assumption of the Spear. The myth says that the United States recovered the Spear on April 30, 1945 and a two hours or so later Hitler committed suicide. On two points, our findings are in conflict with this legend.

Sources, probably originating with Ravenscroft, credit Lt. Horn with recovering the Spear on April 30. We know now that U.S. Army didn't inspect the Kunstbunker until June of '45. While it is possible that the Army may have controlled the Kunstbunker at any time after April 20, the day Nuremberg fell; for certain, Horn did not find the Spear until July. It seems that Ravenscroft had it wrong.

Lt. Horn went on to become a very prominent Art Historian with The University of California at Berkley. It has been suggested that Ravenscroft's embellishment may have been nothing more than a nod to a fellow Professor.

Our second point of contention with the Ravenscroft myth is that the evidence demonstrating that Hitler actually committed suicide is inconclusive – at best.

The idea that Hitler's suicide was staged may seem preposterous now, but it was the prevailing thought in post-war America. Opinion polls conducted in the fifties showed that two thirds of Americans believed Hitler did not die at the end of the War, and that he had escaped. In 1952, Dwight D. Eisenhower said: "We have been unable to unearth one bit of tangible evidence of Hitler's death. Many people believe that Hitler escaped from Berlin."

The world now accepts as fact, and children in public schools are taught, that Hitler met his fate at the Reich Chancellery in a horrific suicide; but we simply see no reason to believe this. Nor are we alone in this…

The chief of the U.S. trial counsel at Nuremberg, Thomas J. Dodd, said: "No one can say he is dead."

Major General Floyd Parks, who was Commanding General of the U.S. sector in Berlin, stated for publication that he had been present when Marshall Zhukov described his entrance to Berlin, and Zhukov stated he believed Hitler might have escaped.

Lt. Gen. Bedell Smith, Chief of Staff to Gen. Eisenhower in the European invasion and later Director of the CIA, stated publicly on Oct. 12, 1945, "No human being can say conclusively that Hitler is dead."

Col. W. J. Heimlich, former Chief, United States Intelligence, at Berlin, stated for publication that he was in charge of determining what had happened to Hitler and after a thorough investigation his report was: "There was no evidence beyond that of hearsay to support the theory of Hitler's suicide." He also stated, "On the basis of present evidence, no insurance company in America would pay a claim on Adolph Hitler."

The Russians captured Berlin and with it the Fuehrer's bunker. It was eight weeks before the American and English forces were allowed to enter the city. By then the Germans were nearly delirious with delight to see them – hoping finally for some food and clean water. By the time Allied investigators arrived all the evidence of what happened at the Chancellery was destroyed or so tampered with as to be useless. The Russians then presented the Allies and the world with a continually shifting series of stories as to what happened to Adolf Hitler after they stormed Berlin.

Off the record, Joseph Stalin insisted to Truman and Churchill, personally, that Hitler escaped! This was corroborated by Former Secretary of State Jimmy Byrnes in his book *Frankly Speaking* (as quoted in the April 1948 issue of *The Cross and The Flag*): "While in Potsdam at the Conference of the Big Four, Stalin left his chair, came over and clinked his liquor glass with mine in a very friendly manner. I said to him: 'Marshal Stalin, what is your theory about the death of Hitler?' Stalin replied: "He is not dead. He escaped

either to Spain or Argentina.'"

At one point the Soviets claimed that they had taken Hitler alive and kept him as their prisoner. Later, they decided that Hitler had after all committed suicide and trotted out an obviously faked autopsy to prove it.

The Russians have subsequently produced both an exhumed corpse, and separately, a jawbone which was positively identified by a Nazi dentist. However, the dentist was working from comparison drawings, not x-rays, drawn from memory. The dentist was never made available for questioning by the press or Allies. Chillingly, it is said that following his deposition, the dentist was never seen again. In a Moscow museum, one can view a skull fragment allegedly belonging to Hitler. According to the exhibit notes, the fragment has been positively identified using the DNA of Hitler's living relatives. Skepticism abounds.

The "official story" that has been propagated by Western Historians stems from Major Hugh Trevor-Roper's 1945-1946 investigation. Unfortunately, the Major failed to find any eyewitnesses. He corroborated his secondary witnesses' stories using Hitler's Last Will and Testimony and marriage contract as evidence supporting Hitler's suicide.

At a November 1, 1945 press conference, Trevor-Roper announced his preliminary findings regarding Hitler's "suicide." He also admitted that the Soviets believed Hitler had escaped. A Soviet Officer in attendance was witnessed to have agreed with that statement by nodding his head.

After the War, sightings of Adolf Hitler were a phenomenon—much like the Elvis sightings of the eighties and nineties.

Sometime hysterical, and sometimes sobering, Hitler sightings occurred throughout the world in Spain, Italy, Britain, the United States, and South America.

Recently declassified U.S. Government documents show that the FBI was concerned that Hitler may have faked his suicide and escaped at the war's end. The FBI conducted an eleven year investigations. They received numerous reports of Hitler sightings, including one case in which it was reported that Adolf Hitler had checked into a St. Louis hospital for a particular intestinal ailment. The FBI confirmed that Hitler's medical records indicated that he had suffered from that same ailment for some time -- and at that time, this problem of Hitler's was not publicly known.

The FBI documented that in 1944, Hitler had discussions with the government of Argentina regarding the import of arms and technicians. Bicycle factories were converted into munitions plants in preparation for what an FBI agent described as a "Tremendous postwar German colony in Argentina". FBI director J. Edgar Hoover believed that Hitler may have received refuge in the South American nation.

The Russians now claim to have conclusive proof that Hitler died in 1945. But that evidence remains sealed and locked away in the vault of KGB secrets, classified.

While the possibility exists, and the hearsay of witnesses supports, that Hitler and Eva Braun did commit suicide in their Berlin bunker; the equal possibility of Hitler's survival warrants inquiry, and is consistent with the pattern of the Spear's legend – no lost spear, no dead spear-holder, eh?

VOYAGE TO THE IMPREGNABLE FORTRESS

By the end of World War II, the Nazi's had finalized their relocation to the Southern Hemisphere. In an operation code named "Odessa", the Germans negotiated and financed escape routes for S.S. officials.

Under orders from Hitler, Martin Bormann began shipping gold tonnage to Argentina as early as 1943. According to author Ladislas Farago, in his 1974 book *Aftermath: Martin Bormann and the Fourth Reich,* the Nazis struck a deal with the Peron family to furnish a safe haven. The gold was deposited into banks in the name of Eva Peron. Peron ordered his navy to allow the U boats safe passage to and from Mar del Plata. When in 1946 Evita embarked on her "Rainbow Tour" of Europe, she deposited approximately 800 million dollars into Swiss bank accounts.

Tens of thousands of Nazis and their family members allegedly formed a colony in Argentina. Other South American destinations hosted fleeing war criminals as well. Klaus Barbie, the "Butcher of Lyons," relocated to Bolivia. Josef Mengele, the "Angel of Death" escaped to Brazil. In Chile, Walter Rauff, responsible for the deaths of nearly 100,000 Jews by the mobile gas vans, found secure refuge. But perhaps the most interesting, and obscure destination was Neuschwabenland, Antarctica.

Captains Otto Wermoutt (or Wermuth) and Heinz Scheffer, commanders of the U-530 and U-977 respectively, confessed during post-war interrogations that their submarines made deliveries to Antarctica. In a letter seized by U.S. authorities, dated June 1, 1983:

> ***Dear Willy,***
>
> ***I was thinking if it is reasonable to publish your manuscript concerning the U-530.The three submarines that took part in that operation (U-977, U-530 and U-465) are currently at the bottom of the Atlantic Ocean. Isn't it better to leave them there? My old friend, think about it! Think please how then my book will look when you publish your memoirs. We all made an oath to keep the secret; we did nothing wrong, we***

just obeyed the orders and fought for our loved Germany and its survival. Please think again: isn't it better to picture everything as a fable? What results do you plan to achieve with your revelations? Think about it, please.

Curiously, Heinz Scheffer refers to the U boats as resting at the bottom of the ocean; however, U.S. military documents and media accounts show that the U-530 and the U-977 surrendered to the neutral Argentina in the summer of 1945. Could the Nazis have created decoy subs to conceal the real subs true missions?

It's probable that the Nazis suspected the Allies were tracking the U-530. In 1944, the submarine rendezvoused with a Japanese sub, the I-52, in the Atlantic Ocean. The U-530 traded radar-detection equipment for the two tons of gold, and the two and a half tons of opium carried aboard the I-52. The Allies had tracked the I-52 from Singapore, and after decoding the "Ultra" messages, expected a surface. The Japanese sub was sunk by U.S. forces, all aboard were killed. The U-530 was allowed to escape.

Colonel Howard Buechner co-authored two books in 1988-89, *Adolf Hitler And The Secrets Of The Holy Lance* and *Hitler's Ashes - Seeds Of A New Reich*, which describe the final missions of the U-530 and the U-977. His writing partner was claimed to have been one of the sailors on one of those subs, writing under the pseudonym of "Kapitan Wilhelm Bernhart."

According to them Hitler personally appointed Col. Maximilian Hartmann to head a project to safeguard his most precious personal treasures – including the Holy Lance! It was Col. Hartmann who gave those subs their orders and cargos – the same eight bronze boxes in the Antarctic treasure vault mentioned in Chapter 0.

The U-530 left the port of Kiel on April 13, 1945. According to "Bernhardt" and Buechner the submarine carried the personal

affects of Adolf Hitler, important Nazi documents, and the authentic *Heilige Lanze*!

Could the Spear recovered by the U.S. have been a fake? Several years earlier, "Bernhardt" and Buechner claim, Himmler and Haushofer hired the finest swords-smith in Japanese (yes, the scene from *Kill Bill, Volume One* does come to mind!) to craft an exact replica of the Spear. If you'll recall, the two had extensive ties to Japanese secret societies. If it was possible to accomplish, they certainly would have had the contacts and the finances to pull it off.

Somewhere between May 1 and May 6 1944, the U-977 traveled to the Norwegian port of Kristansund where the crew was ordered to make room and prepare to receive a "special cargo". The U-977 officially disappeared for three months, and surfaced at Mar del Plata on August 17 to surrender, well after the "special cargo" had been delivered.

An 2003 investigative news report from Russia's *Pravda* confirms many of the details of Bernhardt and Buechner's work.

The Argentines turned over the crews of the two subs to the United States for interrogation, agreeing that they would not be extradited. Both crews reported carrying passengers whose faces were concealed behind bandages.

Bernhardt and Buechner believed that one of the "bandaged" passengers had been Martin Bormann. They also believed Hitler was dead and one of the bronze boxes contained his ashes. Your authors are not so sure. Could Adolf and Eva have been among the mystery passengers on board either of those U-boats, or any of the many others that remain unaccounted for? Did they escape from Berlin and travel to Grand Admiral Doenitz' Shangri-La? And, if so, where was it? Argentina? Antarctica? The Moon? Aldebaran (Alpha Tauri)?

Aldebaran is by far the brightest, and therefore the Alpha, star of the constellation Taurus. The ancient name, from Arabic, means "the Follower," as the star seems to follow the Pleiades, or Seven Sisters star cluster, across the sky. Aldebaran is more than 60 light years away. In most renderings of the constellation Taurus, Aldebaran makes the celestial Bull's eye.

A strange religious sect called the *Redemptionists* believe that Hitler traveled to the moon in 1954, aboard a Nazi-built flying saucer, and met there with aliens from Aldebaran. They then took Adolf back to their world. But he will soon return to earth in the flagship of a vast Aldebarani space armada, to "redeem" Earth!

Well, certainly Argentina is a more plausible destination for the newlyweds, than this celestial "bull" story. . .

If you would like to visit Adolf and Eva's Argentine home, Argentinean journalist Abel Basti has written a tour-guide which will help you find it!

In his book, *Bariloche: Nazi Guia-Turistica,* published January 2004, Basti reproduces documents, affidavits, photographs and blueprints aimed at directing the reader to sites that sheltered Hitler, Martin Bormann, Joseph Mengele and Adolf Eichmann. He reveals locations in the Andean foothills which served as a refuge for them and other former Nazis -- a South American version of Hollywood, California's ubiquitous maps to the stars homes.

"Adolf Hitler lived in Patagonia after fleeing Germany in 1945. Hitler and his lover, Eva Braun, did not commit suicide - rather, they fled to Argentina's shores aboard a submarine and lived for years in the vicinity of San Carlos de Bariloche." wrote Basti. A tourist destination and ski haven, Bariloche is about 1,350 kilometers (810 miles) southwest of Buenos Aires. Basti, who lives in Bariloche, claims to have first hand accounts from passengers who traveled to South America aboard U-boats -- which will constitute the basis of his next book. For you armchair Nazi

Hunters, Basti's guide book includes a photo of the lake-front *Villa la Angostura* where Hitler and Eva Braun spent their last days watching sunsets reflected in the shimmering waters of Lago Nahuel Huapi, a lake 80 kilometers (50 miles) north of Bariloche.

Basti says that ". . . this residence, set amidst a pine forest and which can only be reached by boat or hydroplane, belonged to Argentinian businessman Jorge Antonio, one of the most trusted aides of two-time president Juan Domingo Peron." Peron was president of Argentina twice, first from 1946 to 1955 and the second time in 1973 and 1974.

Basti also makes mention of Rudolph Fraude, son of Ludwig Fraude, a German millionaire, as a key player, in his capacity as Peron's secretary, in placing former Nazis in Argentina. Among his "clients" was Adolf Eichmann, a "neighbor" of the Hitlers, who was captured in 1960 outside Buenos Aires by Israeli commandos. He was executed two years later in Israel after a televised trial.

So, if the Hitlers did go to Argentina, what, if anything, was going on in Antarctica? Let us return to the last continent and Station 211. . .

CHAPTER 13
BYRD'S WAR

Big Navy Antarctic Force Poised With Planes and 5,000 Experts

North American Newspaper Alliance
New York Times, Nov 9, 1946, pg. 1

WASHINGTON, Nov. 8 -- One of the largest polar task forces ever assembled by the United States Navy is poised to make a 10,000 mile jump to the Antarctic, it was learned tonight.

In a race to gain "strategic" control of what suddenly has become a vital part of the world, the Navy is preparing to send more than a score of planes, a dozen ice-breakers and airplane tenders and as many as 5,000 technicians and trained polar experts to explore the subcontinental South Pole.

The mission, described officially as a "top secret" Navy project, is planning to get under way about Dec. 2, it was disclosed, with Rear Admiral Richard E. Byrd, polar hero and veteran explorer, in charge.

Called "Operation High Jump" by Navy planners, the project is expected to head directly for the "Little America" site formerly occupied by Admiral Byrd and to spend at least two months photographing the icy wilderness and exploring the ice cap for evidence of uranium and other sources of atomic energy.

Officers connected with the expedition declined to sate specifically what would be the main object of the trip, but a high-ranking officer emphasized privately that it was of a "highly strategic" nature.

The expedition not only is part of an international race to find new sources of atomic energy, he indicated, but also is intended to test personnel and new weapons under Antarctic conditions and to map the South Pole area into an operational weather weapon in the event of another war.

The South Polar region, it was pointed out, is the breeding place of cyclones and the "Pandora box" from which weather for all parts of the world originates. Data of winds, currents and ice-flow here would provide the whole backlog on weather in Europe and America.

Ten days after the *New York Times* ran the above story, after several more stories had appeared in the press world-wide, and foreign governments from Moscow to Buenos Aires had expressed concern, Admiral Richard E. Byrd (1888-1957) held a press conference on November 12, 1946. He told the assembled reporters that "The purposes of the operation are primarily of a military nature, that is to train naval personnel and to test ships, planes and equipment under frigid zone condition. . . A major purpose of the expedition is to learn how the Navy's standard, everyday equipment will perform under everyday conditions".

In this chapter we will examine if that was merely a "shore story" -- as the Navy calls believable lies told to civilians to hide its

actual intentions. As mentioned previously in this book, the Legend of the Spear, according to Col. Buechner and "Capt. Bernhard," includes its spending three decades under Antarctic ice. Could the alleged base in Deutsche Antarctica, or the Spear of Destiny itself, have been the actual object of Byrd's Antarctic Armada?

In 1946-47 Admiral Byrd led what still stands as the largest expedition ever sent to Antarctica. It consisted of thirteen ships, including an aircraft carrier, two destroyers and a submarine; two dozen aircraft, and the "experts" mentioned in NY Times story above -- who were the expedition's more that 4,700 men, which included 3,500 Marines in full battle gear. Were they going to "test" that gear - or use it? Did the US Navy expect to find, and fight, an enemy in the frozen land at the bottom of the world? Did some part of the United States government believe that some of the missing Nazis, perhaps even Hitler, were holed up in Antarctica?

OPERATION HIGHJUMP

The 1948 Oscar for Best Feature-length Documentary went to *The Secret Land* for its portrayal of Admiral Richard Byrd's 1946-1947 Antarctic expedition. This lush 71 minute Technicolor film was edited down from over 90 hours worth of footage, all taken by members of the US Navy photographic corps during Operation Highjump. With three of Hollywood's top drawing stars -- Robert Montgomery, Robert Taylor and Van Heflin, all commissioned naval officers -- alternating as the film's narrator, it was huge box office success. The film was also a dramatic example of the best way to hide something is to leave it in place sight – or perhaps to distribute it to the nation's movie houses!

Officially, Operation Highjump began on August 26, 1946 when

Admiral D. C. Ramsey, Chief of Naval Operations, signed a set of orders addressed to Commanders-In-Chief of the Atlantic and Pacific Fleets. These orders would create The United States Navy Antarctic Developments Project, slated to be conducted during the forthcoming Antarctic summer (December 1946 - March 1947). Chief of Naval Operations, Chester W. Nimitz, code named the project Operation Highjump. Where those orders came from - who conceived of this project and why - still remains a mystery.

Operation Highjump was not the Navy's first venture into polar expeditions after World War II. That honor went to Operation Frostbite in the fall and winter of 1945-46.

As the Iron Curtain was falling across Europe many people realized that if a Third World War were to break out between the Soviet Union and the western "democracies," a strategic battleground would most likely be in the North Polar region. Some in military circles believed that it was in America's best interest to expose and prepare their men, ships and equipment to the extremes of the polar regions as quickly and efficiently as possible. Operation Frostbite was initiated to address these concerns. Naval historians regard it as the beginning of the U.S. Navy's efforts to systematically expose men and machine to the rigors of polar life.

A handful of ships were ordered to accompany the new aircraft carrier *USS Midway* to the Davis Straits, between Canada and Greenland. There men and equipment "underwent a grueling test. Torn by high seas and raging blizzards in extreme cold and with drifts of snow across the flight deck, they operated under the most exacting conditions to prove that such operations are feasible." However, the Navy determined that Operation Frostbite had not been conducted far enough to the north. Navy planners concluded that Arctic summers are too mild to adequately expose and train men for subzero temperatures. Thus, they concluded that in order to train a large enough navy for polar conditions, testing would be

required in regions of severest weather for a prolonged period of time. This, some claim, is the real impetus behind Operation Highjump. We disagree.

American designs on Antarctica had been making the world nervous since the end of World War II. In January of 1946, Lincoln Ellsworth announced plans for an aerial and ground-mapping exercise in Antarctica in 1947. That same month the famous aviator Eddie Rickenbacker pushed for American exploration in Antarctica, including the use of atomic bombs for "mineral research".

After Sir Douglas Mawson (1882 - 1958), Australia's most famous Antarctic explorer, publicly stated his opinion that large deposits of uranium would be found in the Antarctic, the world's press reported that an international uranium race to the South Pole was on. November headlines in the *New York Times* declared a six-nation race to Antarctica "set off by reports of uranium deposits." The article went on to charge that the British were leading the race by sending a "secret expedition" to occupy Byrd's 1939-41 *East Base* at Marguerite Bay on the Antarctic peninsula. Soon even skeptics were beginning to believe.

By autumn of 1946, the Netherlands and the Soviet Union had whaling fleets operating in Antarctic waters for the first time. As always, the Soviets were suspected of doing more than just "fishing."

Meanwhile, Argentina and England had begun an escalating tit-for-tat war of claims and counter claims over Antarctic territory. Tragically, the Anglo-Argentine dispute over Antarctic territories would finally explode into the Falkland Islands War of 1982.

Argentina, hiding behind its status as a neutral nation, took advantage of the Second World War to expand its territorial claims in the Antarctic – perhaps in an secret arrangement with Martin Bormann. In January and February of 1942, Commander Alberto J.

Oddera, aboard the *Primero de Mayo*, visited Deception Island in the South Shetlands and on February 8 Argentina took formal possession of a large sector in the region. Possession was claimed for the Melchior Islands on February 20 and the Argentine Islands on February 24. The Argentine Government officially notified the Government of the United Kingdom on February 15, 1943, informing His Majesty's government that they had left copper cylinders containing official notices of their claims at all three sites.

In response the British Royal Navy launched Operation Tabarin, to counter the Argentine claims by establishing permanent meteorological stations at Port Lockroy and Deception Island. The Brits removed all three of the cylinders left by the Argentines. During the winter of 1944, geology, biology and survey programs were conducted at the South Orkney and South Georgia Islands. Also in 1944, England established the Falkland Islands Dependencies Government.

Meanwhile, in May 1946, the Norwegians tested the chilly political waters of Antarctic territorial claims. Oslo put Washington on notice that they were considering the possibly of reasserting their old claims to the Droning Maud Land regions of the Antarctic. With the destruction of the Nazi regime in Berlin, the transitional German government had been forced to renounce all territorial claims throughout the world, including Neuschwabenland, which overlapped the Norwegian claim.

No sooner had Washington digested the Norwegian news when, in first week of July, U.S. Ambassador George Messersmith in Buenos Aires reported that the Argentine government was about to dispute Britain's territorial claims in the Falklands. A few days later Claude Bowers, in Santiago, Chile, informed the US State Department that the Chilean government was also furious over the sweeping claims of the British.

The situation threatened to escalate into a full blown

international crisis after the Brits released a set of eight postage stamps on February 1, 1946, commemorating their claim to the Falkland Islands Dependencies. The new stamps depicted a territorial map of the Antarctic, completely overlooking Chilean claims as well as disregarding much of Argentina's claim.

Was there something in the frozen wasteland of Antarctica worth going to war for? Could there be a source for atomic power or other mineral wealth? Was the South Pole really a "strategic" position? And what about the stories of a German "final stronghold" somewhere down there?

Into this volatile situation comes Admiral Byrd's formal announcement of Operation Highjump on November 12, 1946. The official American position on Antarctica had always been that the polar regions should be open to exploration and research by any nation. But in the wake of all these European claims and counter-claims to Antarctica, and America's new-found need for uranium, several Latin American governments expressed suspicions that Operation Highjump was just one more Gringo invasion of Latin America. After all, the US had never stopped short of invasion before when defending the principals of the Monroe Doctrine, or United Fruit Company's profits.

Admiral Byrd was well aware of the reports that his expedition was but one more runner in a race for uranium. At his November 12 press conference Byrd was quoted as saying: "When this expedition was first talked about, uranium wasn't even mentioned. The statement that this is a uranium race for atomic energy is not correct." The quest for uranium not withstanding, the objectives of Operation Highjump were neither diplomatic, nor scientific, nor economic -- they were entirely military.

How the Navy high command convinced Congress to fund this massively expensive expedition is a mystery to this day. The Navy had not been in charge of a South Polar expedition since the

exploration by Charles Wilkes a hundred years earlier. One can only speculate that the "Red menace," accompanied by the threat of war in the Arctic, may have been reason enough. Or maybe it really was a race for sources of atomic energy. Or perhaps there had been an occult influence behind the scenes...

Admiral Byrd was on of the most prominent of America's Freemasons. Since the time of the Revolutionary War, which Masons like Washington and Franklin helped to foment and direct, Masons have held a disproportionally large percentage of positions of power and influence in America. It is now known that on most, if not all, of Byrd's expeditions he took with him a circle of fellow Masons. Indeed, in keeping with ancient tradition, that circle numbered thirteen Masons of the highest degree. Byrd always swore them to absolute secrecy and had them take an Oath of Loyalty to him personally, so little has passed from their lips into history.

We speculate that the Masonic Lodges of Europe may have discovered Himmler's ruse in creating a fake Spear. It is not impossible that one of the clandestine objectives of Operation Highjump was to determine if the Spear had in fact been moved to Antarctica, and if so to recover it.

Meanwhile, the U.S. Navy strongly emphasized that Operation Highjump was going to be a navy show, with naval interests predominating over scientific studies. Admiral Ramsey's preliminary orders of August 26, 1946, stated that "The Chief of Naval Operations only will deal with other governmental agencies" pertaining to Operation Highjump. "No diplomatic negotiations are required. No foreign observers will be accepted." Thus, it seemed there would be little room for civilian scientists and observers.

However, apparently bowing to pressure from the scientific community, the Chief of Naval Operations did send a letter around to several other governmental agencies and departments as an

invitation to participate in Highjump. According to the Army Observers Report, "The War Department responded willingly to a Navy invitation to send observers on this important expedition and increased its representation to sixteen, ten more than originally allotted by the Navy. The personnel included four men with prior Antarctic Service." Also invited to participate were observers from the Army, Weather Bureau, Coast and Geodetic Survey, Geological Survey and the Fish and Wildlife Service. Recommended scientific studies included aerological measurements (synoptic observations, radar meteorology, intensity of solar radiation), terrestrial magnetic observations, aerial geological studies (including "aerial prospecting for atomic energy source materials"), cosmic ray studies, etc.

As last-minute preparations were underway, diplomats of several nations continued to bicker with each other and lodge protests with the U.S. On November 13, Ellis O. Briggs of the Latin American bureau of the State Department noted that "The [British] Empire continues to bleed over the forthcoming Byrd Antarctic expedition if Mr. Everson of the British Embassy who called on me this morning is to be believed." Briggs told Everson that: "Our Government is at least as interested in practicing cold water operations as it is in what may be found sub-zero, sub-rosa, sub-ice caps, etc." However, Everson "did not seem altogether soothed." Briggs went on to say that Everson "muttered" something about Antarctica being British territory and that the United States should have cleared the expedition with His Majesty's government. "If London has any such notions as that, I assume steps will be taken to disabuse our British friends of any belief that we consider Antarctica British," Briggs concluded.

Two days later Briggs noted that officials from New Zealand, Australia and Chile had also indicated a rather keen interest in the motives and objectives of Operation Highjump. He had been asked if the United States planned to abandon its current policy and lay

claim to vast areas of Antarctica for its own. Briggs noted that those representatives of the three concerned governments had requested permission to go along as observers, but that permission had been firmly opposed by the Navy.

On November 27 Acting Secretary of State Dean Acheson telephoned Briggs to ask if he foresaw any "political difficulties" in the Byrd expedition. According to the Secretary, President Truman's naval aide, Admiral Leahy, had expressed concern that it might be too bad to have the Chileans, "now so full of good will, acquire hurt feelings."

Briggs downplayed the situation, saying that while both Chile and Argentina had expressed "some interest" in Highjump, he "did not believe that relations with either country would be affected in any substantial or noticeable way by the expedition."

Perhaps Secretary Acheson was put at ease, but the same can not be said of the President. At the very last moment, probably December 1 or 2, President Harry Truman tried to stop Operation Highjump!

Briggs was told that "the Navy" had suddenly been called into the Oval Office and told to cancel the expedition. He was told that when "the Navy Department remonstrated, pointing out that if the expedition did not sail now the opportunity would be lost, the President is supposed to have relented and allowed the expedition to proceed." Whom the President addressed that day is unclear, but it was probably Secretary of the Navy, James Forrestal.

A few months later Forrestal became the first United States Secretary of Defense. But less than two years later he suddenly resigned the Defense position, took refuge in a mental hospital, and shortly thereafter committed suicide by throwing himself from the window of his penthouse suite - or so the official version goes. Many researchers are convinced that Forrestal was murdered.

Why did Truman back down from stopping Highjump? Was it

merely that the delay would lose an opportunity? Or could there have been a Masonic connection?

According to the Grand Lodge of Pennsylvania (which threw Byrd's Highjump Bon Voyage Party) Harry S. Truman (1884-1972), Thirty-third President (1945-1952), was initiated into Masonry on February 9, 1909, in Belton, Missouri. His Masonic Record goes on to say that: "In 1911, several Members of Belton Lodge separated to establish Grandview Lodge No. 618, Grandview, Missouri, and Brother Truman served as its first Worshipful Master. At the Annual Session of the Grand Lodge of Missouri, September 24-25, 1940, Brother Truman was elected (by a landslide) the ninety-seventh Grand Master of Masons of Missouri, and served until October 1, 1941. Brother and President Truman was made a Sovereign Grand Inspector General, 33°, and Honorary Member, Supreme Council on October 19, 1945 at the Supreme Council A.A.S.R. Southern Jurisdiction Headquarters in Washington D.C., upon which occasion he served as Exemplar (Representative) for his Class. He was also elected an Honorary Grand Master of the International Supreme Council, Order of DeMolay. On May 18, 1959, Brother and Former President Truman was presented with a fifty-year award, the only U.S. President to reach that golden anniversary in Freemasonry."

Could the President of the United State have been over-ruled by a "higher" Masonic authority? One that needed Brother Byrd to fulfill his "destiny" in Antarctica?

By December 3, 1946, most of the ships of Operation Highjump were at sea; all the rest, but for the recently constructed *USS Burton Island*, still finishing its maiden voyage, were about to depart. Operation Highjump was underway.

NEUBERLIN

If you had been a *Wehrmacht* soldier at the bombed-out railroad station in Poltava, a city in the Ukraine, during the summer of 1942, you may have seen a very strange-looking military unit on the march, heading for a waiting passenger train. The unit consisted of women, all of them blond and blue-eyed, between the ages of 17 and 24, tall and slender, their sensational figures encased in striking sky-blue uniforms. Each woman wore an Italian-style garrison cap, an A-line skirt with the hem below the knee, and a form-fitting jacket with the insignia of the SS. You might have thought the SS had recruited a platoon of high-class call girls, but the truth was far stranger than that. You would have been looking at Reichsfuhrer-SS Heinrich Himmler's latest brainstorm--the Antarctisches Seidlungensfrauen [Antarctic Settlement Women or ASF].

So wrote Russian ufologist Konstantin Ivanenko. He claims that the Rasse und Seidlungshauptamt (Race and Settlement Bureau or RuSHA) was the agency responsible for selecting women for the Antarctisches Seidlungensfrauen. About half of these "recruits" were Volksdeutsch -- ethnic Germans whose ancestors had settled in the Ukraine in the Seventeenth and Eighteenth Centuries. The others were native Ukrainians whom RuSHA had "upgraded" to full Aryans in a process called Eindeutschung (Germanization).

According to Ivanenko: "There was increased popularity for the idea of a 'German-Slavonic Antarctic Reich.'" He claimed that as many as 10,000 Ukrainians with acceptable racial purity (out of the more than half a million Ukrainians deported during the war) were transported, not to munitions factories in Germany, but to the German Antarctic.

Further, Ivanenko claimed that they were dispatched in a ratio of "four Ukrainian women to one German man." If true, this would mean that some 2,500 men went to Neuschwabenland. While

some of these would have been scientists and engineers, sent to work on the advanced weapons systems, many must have been not-so-common soldiers -- the so-called "Last Battalion." Perhaps they were members of Himmler's Waffen-SS? Soldiers who had proven themselves in combat, say, on the Russian front? Wow! Four girls for every guy is better than the Beach Boys' *Surf City*!

According to Ivanenko's sources, an ASF training camp was set up in Estonia "on a peninsula near Ristna on Hiiumaa Island in the Baltic Sea." Supposedly, this camp was a cross between a finishing school and a boot camp, where the ladies took lessons in charm and housekeeping along with courses in polar survival Ivanenko says that for "unhappy campers" there was only one escape -- a one-way train ticket to Auschwitz. Some credibility is lent to this tale in that there is one known instance of an ASF "deserter." In 1943, Auschwitz guard Irma Griese, 22, the off-and-on girl friend of Dr. Joseph Mengele, took to wearing a sky-blue ASF uniform, which she had scavenged from a pile of inmate clothing. Griese was hanged in 1946 for war crimes.

According to believers, the Neuschwabenland colony survived not only the end of World War II, but a full on battle with the 3,500 Marines and aircraft of Operation High Jump, as we shall investigate shortly.

In 2003 Ivanenko wrote: "The total population of Nazis in Antarctica now exceeds two million and that many of them have undergone plastic surgery in order to move about with greater ease through South America and conduct all manner of business transactions." He called the Antarctic Reich "one of the most militarily powerful states in the world because it can destroy the USA several times over with its submarine-based nuclear missiles, remaining itself invulnerable to U.S. nuclear strikes because of the two-mile-thick ice shield."

Further, he claims that the city of Neuberlin, the colony's capital,

sprawls through "narrow sub-glacial tunnels" under an unnamed mountain range, heated by "volcanic vents." The ufologist also makes the claim that Neuberlin adjoins "the prehistoric ruins of Kadath, which may have been built by settlers from the lost continent of Atlantis well over 100,000 years ago."

Still other fringe researchers claim that the actual ruins of Atlantis have been found -- and possibly reoccupied – under the Antarctic ice. Some say that Atlantis is located near one of the 70 or so warm water lakes that have been discovered miles beneath the Polar Ice Sheet, such as Lake Vostok near the Russian base at the Pole of Inaccessibility.

Another of the oft made claims about Neuberlin is that the city has an Alien Quarter, where Pleiadians, Zeta Reticulans, Reptoids, Men In Black, Aldebarani and other visitors from the stars dwell. As we have seen, the Nazis were working on some very advanced aircraft, some of which may have been capable of leaving the earth's atmosphere.

Some researchers are convinced that the Nazis did indeed make it to the moon, and even Mars. Could they have made contact with space aliens once they left the earth? Or, could their rockets, foo-fighters and disk aircraft have attracted aliens to visit them?

A claim floats around in modern U.F.O. lore that an extraterrestrial craft with anti-gravity propulsion crashed in the Schwarzwald in the summer 1936, and was recovered by the Nazis who back-engineered it, thus explaining their flying saucer program. This parallels stories of a similarly recovered crashed "saucer" near Roswell, New Mexico in 1947, the American back-engineering of which supposedly led to the discovery of the transistor (patented by Bell Laboratories the following year), fiber-optics and other exotic technologies.

Ivanenko reports that talk about the Antarctic Reich is "becoming more and more popular" in Russia, Poland, the Ukraine,

Belarus and other countries in eastern Europe.
In the May 10, 2003 issue of the newspaper Frankfurter Allgemeine, Polish journalist A. Stagjuk criticized Poland's decision to send troops to Iraq to assist with the American led occupation. At the end of the article he added, "The next Polish government will sign a treaty with Antarctica and declare war on the USA." Stagjuk's words were broadcast on the shortwave radio station Deutsche Welle the same week.

Could there a city under the ice inhabited by the grandchildren and great-grandchildren of the original SS settlers; or is it just an urban legend? Or, could the truth be somewhere in between? What, if anything, did Admiral Byrd encounter in 1947?

THE BATTLE FOR NEUSCHWABENLAND

The baker's dozen of ships in Byrd's flotilla arrived at three different rendezvous points in the Southern Ocean inside the Antarctic Circle, spread out over more than a month.

The plan was for the main body of men and equipment, the Central Group, to go to Byrd's Antarctic "home," Little America on the Ross Ice Shelf, where they would set up a base camp. There would be two other groups of ships, each group composed of a seaplane tender, a destroyer and a tanker. One group would begin to the east of the central group, the other to the west.

The Central Group consisted of the *Mount Olympus*, a communications vessel, two supply ships, the *Yancey* and the *Merrick*, two icebreakers, the *Burton Island* and the *Northwind*, and a submarine, the *Sennet*.

The East Group, under the command of Captain George J. Dufek, would start on the far side of the continent from the base camp at Little America. It would be East Group's task to begin

their mission by reconnoitering Dronning Maud Land. They began to the east of Neuschwabenland, near the current Russian station, and swung around west, photographing all of the former Deutsch Antarctica in the process. The East Group consisted of the seaplane tender *Pine Island*, the destroyer *Brownson* and their refueling ship the *Canisteo*.

The West Group, under Captain Charles A. Bond, was made up of the *Currituck*, a seaplane tender, the *Henderson*, a destroyer, and the *Cacapon*, a tanker. They, in turn began in the center and ended their voyage half-way around the Antarctic continent at Dronning Maud Land, completing the circle.

Bringing up the rear was the brand new aircraft carrier the *Philippine Sea* with Admiral Byrd on board. She had been finishing up a shakedown cruise near Guantanamo Bay, Cuba, when her orders came in to participate in Operation Highjump. A hasty trip north returned her to harbor at the Norfolk Navy Base in Virginia. It would take a month to complete the preparations for her 10,000 mile voyage to Antarctica.

Since she would be going through the Panama Canal, changes had to be made in the hull and flight deck structures. Dug at the beginning of the 20th Century, the canal can only accommodate moderately sized ships. Today's giants of the sea -- supertankers, container ships, and the floating cities that are modern carriers -- are forced, like sailing ships of old, to go around the Horn.

Soon piles of crates burdened the docks around the *Philippine Sea* as over one hundred tons of miscellaneous equipment and supplies arrived and waited to be loaded. Several helicopters landed on the flight deck and were secured for the trip.

Then came the biggest of the problem children, six R4D transport planes. These were military versions of the famous DC3. They were far too large to land on a WWII era carrier, and could only take off from one with the assistance of rocket engines affixed

to their sides. The landing field was over a mile from the dock, so a path from airport to quay had to be cut right through the middle of the naval base. Drivers had to "pilot" the planes through that narrow pathway, with sailors sitting on the wings to prevent a sudden burst of wind from picking the plane up and hurling it against the sides of buildings, fences or machinery. Often the wingtips came within inches of disaster.

Last aboard the *Philippine Sea* was Admiral Byrd, just hours before shoving off. Shortly after noon on Thursday, January 2, 1947, with Admiral Byrd on the bridge, the *Philippine Sea* slowly pulled away from the pier as bands played and the local command saluted farewell.

The Central Group had reached their designated rendezvoused point in Antarctica three days before the *Philippine Sea* even left port, arriving at Scott Island on December 30, 1946. That is, all except for the icebreaker *Burton Island*. She was also on a shakedown cruise when tapped for the mission. The *Burton Island* would leave its west coast base late and arrive in the Southern Ocean last of all – indeed, she got there just in time to go home when the hasty retreat was called, as we shall see in a moment.

The first "casualty" of Byrd's War was the submarine, the *USS Sennet*. The ships of the Central Group followed the icebreaker Northwind through the pack ice into the open waters of the Ross Sea. The official story is that the ice proved to be too dangerous for the sub, which was towed back to Scott Island. Some researchers have speculated that she actually hit German anti-submarine defenses. From the Ross Sea she went to New Zealand for repairs then headed back to home base, the Balboa naval facility in the Canal Zone. The remainder of the group reached the Bay of Whales on January 15.

Over the following two days, landing parties went ashore and selected a location for their base camp. Once a site was chosen for

Little America IV construction began immediately. A wide assortment of vehicles were soon off-loaded and put to use building three compacted snow runways and a short airstrip made of steel matting, as well as preparing the ice surface for their tent city (which also boasted a single Quonset hut). The heavy machinery used included tractors, jeeps, "weasels," bulldozers and other tracked equipment.

The second "casualty" and the first official fatality occurred on January 21. The victim was a young sailor named Vance Woodall, from the supply ship *Yancey*. From one account of the incident:

> ***The D6 tractors were proving too heavy to ride on top of the snow that lay on the surface of the bay ice. In order to gain sufficient towing purchase, the drivers had to let the steel treads plow into the snow until reaching the hard ice. As a result, one tread would often grip the ice before the other, throwing the tractor violently from side to side until both treads took equally. The official accident report states that Woodall unfortunately caught both his right arm and head in the slats of the roller just as the tractor suddenly lurched ahead. Woodall's spinal column was severed "high in the neck" and the navy veteran of only seven months died instantly.***

Four days later Admiral Byrd arrived. The *Philippine Sea* rendezvoused with the Central Group on January 25 near Scott Island. Four days later, on January 29, the first two R4D's successfully took off for the dangerous flight to Little America -- with Admiral Byrd aboard the first plane aloft. By January 30, all six R4D's had arrived safely. With that the carrier's objective had been completed. Too big to return to the carrier the R4Ds were simply going to be left behind at the end of the mission. The

Philippine Sea promptly put her stern to Antarctica and made all possible speed for home, arriving back at Quonset Point, Rhode Island on February 28.

From their base at Little America the six R4D's flew scores of mapping flights deep into the heart of the frozen continent, including several over-flights of the South Pole. Meanwhile their colleagues, in the PBM "flying boats" launched from the seaplane tenders in the East and West groups, flew mapping missions all along the Antarctic coast.

In all over 73,000 photographs would be taken. But what was should have been a mapmaker's dream turned out to be a cartographic nightmare. Only a few thousand of the photographs were of any value due to lack of adequate ground control points. Without known locations to mosaic the images around, all they had were meaningless pictures of ice. Or so it was claimed.

The following year a much smaller expedition, called Operation Windmill, was launched to get these needed coordinates. Some researchers have suggested that Windmill's real purpose was to see if Station 211 were still occupied, and the need for ground control points was a literal "shore story".

Not that the photo mapping went that well for the crews of Operation Highjump. All three groups were plagued with bad weather: fogs, low ceilings, dense clouds in the upper atmosphere, strong winds, and so on, but The Western Group had it the worst, spending whole weeks without getting a plane in the air.

The most remarkable happening from the Western Group was the discovery of "Bunger's Oasis." As one Antarctic chronicler put it:

On either January 30 or February 1 (the record is unclear), PBM pilot Lieutenant Commander David E. Bunger lifted from the bay and headed south for the continent some

hundred miles distant. At this time the USS Currituck was off the Shackleton Ice Shelf on the Queen Mary Coast of Wilkes Land. Reaching the coastline, Bunger flew west with cameras humming. Suddenly the men in the cockpit saw a dark spot come up over the barren white horizon and as they drew closer, they couldn't believe their eyes. Byrd later described it as a "land of blue and green lakes and brown hills in an otherwise limitless expanse of ice". Bunger and his men carefully inspected the region and then raced back to the ship to tell the others of their discovery. Several days later Bunger and his flight crew returned for another look, finding one of the lakes big enough to land on. Bunger carefully landed the "flying boat" and slowly came to a stop. The water was actually quite warm for Antarctica, about 30°, as the men dipped their hands in to the elbow. The lake was filled with red, blue and green algae which gave the lakes their distinctive color. The fly boys "seemed to have dropped out of the twentieth century into a landscape of thousands of years ago when land was just starting to emerge from one of the great ice ages", Byrd later wrote. Byrd called the discovery "by far the most important, so far as the public interest was concerned of the expedition".

Dr. Paul Siple, Admiral Byrd's closest friend who had accompanied him on all of his polar expeditions, including this one, later commented that discussions between the expedition's scientists as to the nature of "Bunger's Oasis" had hardly even begun "before the eleven press representatives aboard the *USS Mount Olympus* had fired off dispatches to the outside world describing the oasis as a 'Shangri-La' and implying that it was warmed by a mysterious source of heat and might be supporting vegetation". Does "Shangri-La" and "a mysterious source of heat" sound familiar? Officially, because of the brackish nature of

Bunger's water sample, "Bunger's Oasis" was dismissed as being an inlet of the sea.

It was the Eastern Group, flying over Neuschwabenland, who would suffer the next, and last, officially recorded fatalities. The official story was that one of their PBM "flying boats," named *George One*, struck the top of a mountain and went down, killing three. What happened is here described by one of the survivors, radar operator Jim Robbins:

My radar had nothing to see except the top of the mountain range peaks that had rugged terrain with good reflective surfaces. They were 15 miles away as indicated on my radar. This agreed with our very erroneous charts and we were still fogged in flying at 800 ft (mostly below the weather) and about to turn back as there was no CAVU over the coast as indicated by the crew on George One's earlier flight. Before we had a chance to turn around, we hit a bump that caused an explosion. We had torn a hole in the hull and hull gas tank which caused the 145 octane to come pouring out. The engine exhaust flames set it all off immediately. Probably the biggest airplane explosion ever, back in 1946! The entire hull completely disintegrated! Most of us were thrown out in the same general direction from the flight deck. Two of us went through the propellers and died instantly.

Bill Kearns was blown right through the windshield in front of the co-pilot's seat, Warr was blown way down the hill behind us. It was snowing like the devil! Williams was seated next to our flight engineer Warr, watching the instrument panel with him. After the explosion we found him beside the flaming fire pit and internally hurt very seriously, bleeding from the mouth and nose. He died a couple of hours later. The photographer, McCarty had been sleeping in the tunnel

by his trimetrigon camera and tunnel hatch. He was evidentially thrown around in there (the tunnel section remained pretty well intact and became our foul weather home). Frenchy was left hanging by his seat belt in the flames caused by the remaining fuel from the hull tank still burning. Our honored guest observer, the Capt. of the USS Pine Island, sea plane tender super deluxe, was strapped into a very special new bow seat that replaced the old bow turret. It was encased in a clear plexiglass dome with the most beautiful possible view ever! He was blown right through it. He appeared to be in fairly good shape except for his nose which was obviously badly broken. We later noted that he had a bad limp.

The Duluth, Minnesota *News-Tribune* for January 2, 2005, ran the story: "Navy tries to find plane lost in Antarctica 58 years ago" on page 7A that read, in part:

On November 27, 2004, the Navy undertook the initial flight...to try to locate the wreckage of the George 1, the plane that crashed in 1946. The search flight was a joint one, conducted aboard a Chilean Navy Orion P-3 aircraft with a Chilean crew and NASA scientists working together.

"This wasn't just a routine task for us," said Capt. Christian Aldunate, the senior Chilean pilot on the recovery flight. "It was a challenge to find clues that could help locate the plane, even though we knew it would be almost impossible to get at it because of the ice and snow that had piled up over so many years."

During an 11-hour flight from and back to Punta Arenas, in the extreme south of Chile, the search plane dipped as low as

500 feet (150 meters) over Thurston Island so scientists could use radar and laser beams to try to locate the remains of the U.S. Navy PBM (Martin) Mariner seaplane.

"Even today it's not easy, but we can rely on information from satellite photos, GPS systems and wind predictions," Aldunate said, referring to global positioning networks. "But from the time they took off until the time they arrived in the area, they had no idea what to expect."

Though little known in the outside world, the three men who died in the (1946) crash--Wendell K. Hendersin, Maxwell Lopez and Frederick Williams--are still celebrated in Antarctica as heroes.

At McMurdo Station, a U.S. research base on the edge of the Ross Ice Shelf, there is a plaque to honor the men, the first Americans to die on any of Byrd's many expeditions.

Admittedly, the official record of Operation Highjump doesn't sound much like a report from a war zone. Yet there have been persistent rumors of pitched battles, massive casualties, planes shot down, and more. All just wild tales? If so, why did Captain Richard H. Cruzen, the operational commander of the expedition order an abrupt end to the mission after just eight weeks, when they had enough provisions for 6 to 8 months in the polar region?

Did Byrd, and perhaps the *George One*, encounter Nazi disk aircraft? Some take as proof that he did, comments the Admiral made to a reporter for the Chilean newspaper Brisant while aboard the *Mount Olympus* on the voyage home:

It was necessary for the USA to take defensive actions against enemy air fighters which come from the polar

regions. . . Fighters that are able to fly from one pole to the other with incredible speed."

According to paranormal investigator Alan DeWalton:

One thing that Admiral Byrd stated in a press conference after his defeat at Antarctica was that the Antarctic continent should be surrounded by a "wall of defense installations since it represented the last line of defense for America." Although the U.S. and Russia had been allies during the war, suddenly the "Iron Curtain" was created and we and the Russians became enemies.

Both the Soviets and the United States ringed the poles with defense and detection bases, and in between was the barren no-man's-land of the poles where absolutely nobody lived, or did they? Could it be that we pretended we were protecting against the Russians and they pretended they were protecting against us, while really we and they were both scared of what was in between us -- the Nazi Last Battalion?

Another claim which has been made by certain investigators, although the original source is difficult to track down, was that upon returning to the States Admiral Byrd went into a rage before the President and Joint Chiefs of Staff and in an almost demanding tone, strongly "suggested" that Antarctica be turned into a thermonuclear test range.

After HighJump and Windmill, the Antarctic was literally crawling with expeditions. Although the Americans stayed away from Antarctica for the next decade, expeditions were launched by more than a dozen nations in the next few years. It is your author's collective opinion that if there had been a Station 211 it was surely abandoned long before the International Geophysical Year (1958-

59) that saw the greatest number of non-German visitors to Antarctica up till that time.

CHAPTER 00
EXCALIBUR ANTARCTICA REPRISE

ESCAPE FROM STATION 211

Our recounting of the Legend of the Spear of Destiny ends where it began -- at the secret Nazi underground base in Antarctica known as Station 211.

We ended our opening chapter with members of the Hartmann Expedition beside their helicopter, named *Taifun* (typhoon), preparing to depart Station 211. They had raided the hidden steel vault concealed above a nondescript supply room, in the heart of the Muhlig-Hofmann Range. After a grueling effort to retrieve the treasure, Hartmann and his crew prepared to load the chopper and depart from the base.

Beside their helicopter in a circle of flickering light from oil torches, a brief, unplanned ceremony took place. The bronze chest containing the Heilige Lanze was reverently opened. Colonel Hartmann lifted out the Spear, then suddenly held it aloft. He began speaking as if in a trance: "The Holy Lance points ever towards our eternal Deutschland!"

Their mission was far from over. As King Arthur had pulled his magic sword, *Excalibur*, from the stone, The Spear of Destiny had now been extracted from Antarctic ice -- but it still had to be returned to the Knights who were pledged to protect it. The flight from 211 was more an escape than a

departure.

When the last of the spare fuel had been emptied into the aircraft's tank, and unnecessary equipment discarded to lighten the load, *Taifun* made its dash for their ship, the *Annelise*. Continuing from the log of the Hartmann expedition:

> ***On the flight back to rendezvous with the motorship Annelise, we encounter, once again, heavy cross-winds, blowing the powder dry snow of Antarctica with it. Lothar's eyes, as well as my own, constantly watch the fuel gauge. As the flying time elapses, the gauge sinks lower and lower. The winds are shrieking and howling like a demon bent on destroying us. At approximately 14 miles from rendezvous point with the Annelise the fuel gauge is on empty. . .***

Hartmann clutched the Spear obsessively. He admired the object in his possession: the gold sheath and silver threads binding the broken pieces, the ancient nail fixed within the blade, and the crosses marked upon the wings. He read the inscription *Lancea et clavus domini* – 'The lance and nail of our Lord."

At last, the *Annelise* appeared on the horizon. The team's silence broke into cheers. Moments later, with only a scant few liters of fuel left in her tanks, the *Taifun* set down on the flight platform on the rolling ship -- mission accomplished! The Lance, long hidden in the belly of the Station 211, had at last been retrieved.

THE MYSTERY OF HARTMANN'S AGENDA

In *Adolf Hitler And The Secrets of The Holy Lance* Col. Howard

A. Buechner and a pseudonymous "Capt. Wilhelm Bernhard" wrote:

> ***In 1959, a message was smuggled out of Spandau prison. It was quickly intercepted and turned over to the intelligence agents of the four powers, France, Britain, Russia and the U.S.A. The message was unintelligible except for the fact that it contained mention of a Holy Lance and was signed "H." The next day, Rudolf Hess, one of the last three inmates of Spandau, attempted suicide.***
>
> ***In 1969, Rudolph Hess was taken to a British hospital for the treatment of ulcers. It was his first trip outside of Spandau Prison. Several days later an ex-crew member of U-boat 530 received the key to a bank box in Switzerland, along with full authority for its use. This box led to another where a number of sealed envelopes were found, along with a large amount of liquid assets. The message had been signed "H."***
>
> ***The sealed envelopes in the Swiss bank were opened by the U-530 member. He was instructed to contact Colonel Maximilian Hartmann and deliver to him the contents of the box.***

The sailor did as instructed, passing the envelopes to Colonel Hartmann. In the first one Hartmann found a coded message from Professor Karl Haushofer. Decoded, it revealed the exact location of bronze boxes Hartmann had sent to Antarctica so many years before.

The second envelope instructed Hartmann to recreate the Knight's Grand Council, only this time the knights were to dedicate themselves, and use the power of the Holy Lance, for the purpose of world peace. The organization was also to be called by a new name, Knights of the Holy Lance.

The third envelop contained a very large sum of money. With it Hartmann set about the task of creating the Knights of the

Holy Lance and preparing to recover that mystic talisman.

In *Hitler's Ashes* and *Adolf Hitler And The Secrets of The Holy Lance* Buechner and "Bernhart" told:

> ***In 1974 the Order of the Knights was reorganized by a former German army officer named Colonel Maximilian Hartmann, but now the group had a vastly different purpose. This time there was no ancient castle for a meeting place. The military uniforms had been replaced by business suits and guns had given way to briefcases. Violence had disappeared and the wisdom of negotiation had taken its place.***
>
> ***While the major objective of their new direction was the attainment of world peace, they also believe that the reunification of their homeland was central to this issue.***
>
> ***Of overriding importance was the need for the power and the guidance of the Holy Lance. They believed that there was little hope of success without it. The recovery of the Lance became their first objective. They knew that a secret expedition to Antarctica would be a Herculean task and that the cost would be incredible, but they were determined to succeed.***
>
> ***Four men were chosen to be the leaders of the group. Two were from Munich and two were from Koln, Germany. They were Colonel Maximilian Hartman, Klauss Ortner, Heinz Frederich Loser, and Dr. Lothar Manfried Zweick, navigator and pilot.***
>
> ***Each of the men was selected for his personal integrity, faithful devotion to the Order of the Lance and its purpose, his unquestioned courage and high intelligence.***

As you have read, Buechner and "Bernhart" say that The

Hartmann Expedition accomplished its mission. From Antarctica, Col. Hartman and his team made their way back to their starting point in Brazil, where papers were obtained for the Holy Lance, declaring it an art object. This enabled them to slip it through customs with little or no difficulty. Most of Hartmann's team returned to Germany, and their everyday lives as successful but otherwise unremarkable businessmen.

Col. Hartmann, however, went on to the United States. There he met with a former crewman from one of the submarines that Admiral Doenitz had used to ferry material and personnel to Station 211. Buechner and "Bernhard" claim that Col. Hartmann left certain items with this seaman, including a copy of the log of the Hartmann Expedition and a signed, handwritten letter of authenticity. Hartmann then departed, taking the Spear back to Germany.

It was Bernhard's contact with this sailor that put the log into Buechner's hands, and thus allowed the story to be told.

WHERE IS THE HOLY LANCE NOW?

Buechner assures us that the Spear is now held in the protective custody of these *Knights of the Holy Lance*. It would seem that their plan is working, for indeed, Germany is again reunited as a single, and very great, nation. Buechner believes that these modern knights are guarding the Spear, preventing it from ever again falling into the wrong hands.

Colonel Buechner may have been relaying the story through rose colored glasses. Tawani Soush, a colorful conspiracy personality from the seventies and eighties, claimed to have evidence that the Spear was in the possession of U.N. Secretary General Kurt Waldheim!

Born at Sankt Andra-Wordern, near Vienna, Austria, on 21 December 1918, Waldheim graduated from the University of Vienna as a Doctor of Jurisprudence in 1944 before joining the Austrian diplomatic service after World War II. When Austria entered the United Nations in 1958, Waldheim was a member of its delegation. He was Austria's permanent representative to the United Nations from 1965-68. He returned to Austria to serve as its Foreign Minister from 1968 to 1970.

In 1971 he made an unsuccessful bid for the presidency of Austria. Later that same year he was elected to a five-year term as the United Nations Secretary-General. During his tenure as the head of the UN he attempted, with little success, to end the Iran-Iraq war and the China-Vietnam war. He also attempted to gain the release of American hostages in Iran. He was reelected Secretary-General in 1976, despite Third World opposition. Waldheim was blocked from a third term by a Chinese veto in 1981.

His second campaign for the Austrian Presidency, in 1986, turned nasty when he was accused of being an unindicted Nazi war criminal. The press ran lurid tales of his Nazi past, which included revelations that before the war he had served as an officer in the SA (the dreaded Brown Shirts, the para-military wing of the Nazi party, whose leaders were assassinated by Hitler and his inner circle when the Fuhrer came to power). Later, during the war, he had served in a unit of the German Army in the Balkans that was alleged to have executed Jews and sent other civilians and Allied prisoners of war to concentration camps.

Waldheim told an Austrian inquiry that he had been on leave at the time these atrocities were committed. Although cleared of the allegations in Austria, the United States found differently. In a report dated April 9, 1987, the Justice Department's Office of Special Investigations concluded that, in the last three years of the

war, "Lt. Kurt Waldheim assisted or otherwise participated in the persecution of persons because of race, religion, national origin or political opinion." That year he became the first serving chief of state to be put on a list of "undesirables" not permitted to enter the United States. Other nations soon followed, isolating him and his Austrian administration. When his term ending in 1992, he did not seek reelection.

Several others, including Jim Keith, have also put forth the theory that Waldheim possessed the Spear. If Colonel Hartmann did pass the Holy Lance to former Lieutenant Waldheim, it could not have been any earlier than the fall of 1979. Less than two years later his career as a U.N. diplomat was over and he was back in Vienna, living large on a United Nations pension of $124,754 a year. On October 14, 2002 the *New York Daily News* reported that he "has been living the high life in the salons and playgrounds of Vienna, the cosmopolis on the blue Danube that gave the world Brahms, Mozart, Strauss and Freud. His home is near the Albertina Museum, world renowned for its collection of Alfred Durer paintings, and he's a regular at the cultural, political and diplomatic galas in the centuries-old mansions of the royal Hapsburg family."

THE "UFO PROBLEM"

In the late 1970's, while Waldheim was U.N. Secretary General, Prime Minister Eric Gairy of Grenada began lobbying the U.N. to investigate the UFO phenomenon. Specifically, he sponsored a motion to incorporate the "UFO Problem" into the official agenda of the U.N. In confronting the persistent reluctance of the body, Gairy insinuated that some powerful member states were "stifling" information about UFOs.

Despite pressure to bury the motion, three nations supported the

Grenadian effort: India, Luxemburg, and Seychelles. On November 27, 1978 the delegation from Grenada presented several experts to testify before the Special Political Committee. The experts included Gairy himself, Lieutenant Colonel Lawrence Coyne of the U.S. Army, and Astronaut Gordon Cooper.

Because of administrative protocols, Waldheim was forced to sign off on Decision 33/426. This order permitted Grenada to lead an international investigation and present their findings before the 34th General Assembly meeting in 1979. Gairy had gone too far.

A recently declassified U.S. State Department document shows that the U.S. held direct discussions with the Soviet Union and Austria regarding the matter. The U.S. had hoped to arrive at a "mutually acceptable compromise solution" with Grenada. The document, titled "GRENADIAN UFO RESOLUTION," discusses a strategy to emasculate the draft decision resulting from the November testimony before the Special Political Committee. The strategy was to prevent the "gamble" of the attachment of specific necessary action to the decision, and maintain a certain "flexibility" with the issue. In other words, the United States, Soviet Union, and Austria were forming a strategy to keep the U.F.O. resolution under control. But as mentioned earlier, Gairy won the day and was given the power to lead an investigation and make a formal presentation before the General Assembly.

On March 13 1979, just before the 34th meeting of the General Assembly, Prime Minister Gairy's government was overthrown by communists in a bloodless coup led by Maurice Bishop. Ironically, Gairy was in New York City, preparing his presentation when the coup took place.

Bishop, according to the CIA's own documents, had close ties to the Soviet Union. Decision 33/426 was never implemented, and the General Assembly never received Gairy's presentation. The Bishop government immediately instigated a smear campaign

labeling the former prime minister as "believer in voodoo and flying saucers."

It would seem the United States and the Soviet Union had conspired to cover up the "UFO Problem." U.S. collaboration with the Soviets should raise a red flag with anyone who lived during the second half of the twentieth century. Why were the arch enemies of the Cold War working together to suppress information about UFOs? And what concern brought the Austrians to their table? In 1968 Kurt Waldheim had been elected president of the first United Nations Conference on the Exploration and Peaceful Uses of Outer Space. Could he have been tapped to chair this conference because Austria, or the Fourth Reich for which he may have fronted, was an armed space power at the time?

According to a number of UFO researchers, alien abductees report seeing aliens clad in Nazi uniforms. There are tales in which some victims are taken to underground laboratories adorned with swastikas.

In one of the most notorious UFO cases, the abduction of Betty and Barney Hill, the couple liken their abductors to Nazis. Under hypnotic remission, Barney Hill stated that the alien ships "leader" looked like a "German Nazi" wearing a shiny black jacket.

Could the Alien Abduction Syndrome be part of a secret government's program? Was Eric Gairy's UFO Problem actually a Nazi Saucer Problem?

Jim Keith researched this topic extensively in his books *Saucers of the Illuminati* and *Mind Control and UFOs: Casebook On Alternative 3.* Keith's work exposes a veiled world of secret societies, suppressed technologies, UFOs, shadow governments and mind control. In the early 1990s Jim Keith led the argument purporting that a world shadow government was preparing to unite the planet against a faked alien invasion. Keith's theory was that the staged invasion would result in the dissolution of the individual

nations, and the establishment of a one-world-dictatorship.

THE RISE OF THE FOURTH REICH

In the modern political era, we can still hear the Fuehrer's echo. Examine the following quote from the 1991 State of the Union Address delivered by President George Bush Sr.:

> ***What is at stake is more than one small country, it is a big idea -- a New World Order, where diverse nations are drawn together in a common cause to achieve the universal aspirations of mankind: peace and security, freedom and rule of law.***

And compare to a quote from a speech delivered by Adolf Hitler in 1941:

> ***I am convinced that 1941 will be the crucial year of a great New Order in Europe. The world shall open up for everyone. Privileges for individuals, the tyranny of certain nations and their financial rulers shall fall. And last of all this year will help to provide the foundations of a real understanding among peoples, and with it the certainty of conciliation among nations.***

But we needn't play "sounds like" games to find evidence suggesting the New World Order is anything but the Fourth Reich. We have shown how the U.S. incorporated the Nazi fifth column through Operation Paperclip; the Soviets played the same game. The brawn and brains of the Third Reich used the postwar super powers as a host to grow this New World Order. As the Thule

Gessellschaft fathered the Third Reich, this new rule was hatched by the few elite men belonging to secret occult lodges.

The Harriman and Bush sons were and are members of the most notorious and powerful lodge known as the *Skull and Bones* society. According to a 2004 CBS News report, the infamous club of ivy league elite is a "New World" version of German organizations popular in the nineteenth century. But it may go further than that. Journalist Ron Rosenbaum wrote an article for *Esquire Magazine* in 1977 detailing connections between Skull and Bones and the German Orders. Rosenbaum discovered a hundred year old pamphlet written by a group calling themselves the *File and Claw*. Rosenbaum quotes from the pamphlet:

> ***Bones is a chapter of corps of a German university. It should properly be called the Skull and Bones chapter. General Russell, its founder, was in Germany before his senior year and formed a warm friendship with a leading member of a German society.***

The File and Claw pamphlet cites a slogan written above a painting of skulls on the arched walls of the vault. The slogan, written in German and surrounded by Masonic symbols, reads "Who's the fool? The wise man, beggar, or king? Whether poor or rich, all's the same in death!" The very same slogan appears in a Scottish anti-Illuminati publication dating back to 1789. This publication contains this and other passages believed to be part of an Illuminatist's ritual manual seized by the Bavarian police after the secret group had been outlawed in the late eighteenth century.

On the rolls of the Skull and Bones society you'll find the names of some of the most powerful men in recent American history and business. Percy Rockefeller, Henry Luce (founder of Time Magazine), Harold Stanley (founder of Morgan Stanley), John

Daniels (founder of Archer Daniels Midland) all answered the Skull and Bones "tap". Key to this discussion is President Franklin Delano Roosevelt's Secretary of War, Henry Stimson – himself a bonesman.

As mentioned before, both George Herbert Walker Bush and his son, George Walker Bush, were members. In 2000, President Bush Jr. named five fellow bonesmen to his administration. In the 2004 presidential "election", American popular culture was divided into "Red States" and "Blue States". The victor, George W. Bush, narrowly defeated his rival -- John Kerry -- a senior bonesman. Talk about an oligarchy!?

WAR ON TERROR

As luck would have it, the Fourth Reich didn't need to launch an alien invasion to initiate their world dictatorship. Instead of brown-shirted greys, or the reptilian Gestapo, the menace of the new millennium is the Muslim extremist.

The popular notion is that incidents of terrorism are on the rise: Airplanes are hijacked and crashed, commuter trains bombed, car bombs, suicide bombers. . .

How can a nation defend itself against an enemy who is willing to take his own life -- in order to end yours?

Enigmatic, the world's solution seems to be the simultaneous "democratization" of the Middle East and the elimination of human rights in the West. In the United States, and in many other nations of the civilized world, laws have been enacted, in response to the threat of terrorism, to limit the rights of individuals. In the U.S., the government has gone so far as to actually allow the indefinite and secret imprisonment of persons labeled as "suspected terrorists."

In the years leading up to World War II, the Nazi's closely aligned themselves with certain Muslim parties, a marriage of convenience born out of a mutual hatred of the Jews. The British promise, in the *Balfour Declaration*, of establishing a Jewish homeland state of Israel within the occupied state of Palestine incensed many in the Arab world. The Nazi's were only too happy to capitalize on the parallel anti-Semitism.

In 1937, the Grand Mufti Haj Amin Al-Husseini was put on the Nazi payrolls. Al-Husseini was the political and religious leader of Muslim Palestine. He made it a point to drive the Jews out of Palestine at any cost. Hitler saw an Arab ally in the Grand Mufti.

Husseini created an all Muslim unit of the S.S. and led an unsuccessful coup in Iraq in 1941. After the failed coup, Husseini escaped to serve the Fuehrer in Yugoslavia. The Nuremberg Tribunal convicted the Grand Mufti of war crimes, but he avoided imprisonment by escaping into Egypt via the ODESSA channels.

A Nazi gunrunner named Major Otto Remer, who had supplied the Grand Mufti arms during the war, joined Al-Husseini in Egypt in 1952. Remer became the Security Advisor to General Abdel Nasser -- the President of Egypt. Nasser headed up an Arab Socialism effort, and nationalized the banks and utilities to fund industrialization. A number of other Nazis would later join the exiled Remer in Egypt. Disenfranchised Nazi's found lucrative positions as arms dealers in the region.

During the failed Iraqi coup of 1941, the task of assassinating the Iraqi leader, Karim Qassim, was given to one Khairallah Tulfah -- the uncle and guardian of Saddam Hussein. When in 1959, Saddam Hussein himself failed in an attempt to assassinate the leader of Iraq, he escaped to Egypt and was granted asylum by the Grand Mufti.

The late Yasser Arafat, leader of the Palestinian Liberation Organization, received his training from Major Remer and his Nazi

associates. Arafat emerged as a hero in the Arab world for his role in the Arab-Israeli conflict. Technically Arafat was Al-Husseini's successor, but he played a much larger role on the world stage.

Arafat developed a network of funding from oil rich Arab states. This network ended up financially supporting extremist groups like Al-Qaeda.

Osama Bin Laden is a son from a prominent and wealthy family from one of these oil rich nations. During the Afghan – Soviet War, Bin Laden left the secure confines of his home to take part in the jihad. Bin Laden sank much of his fortune into the battle against Russia, himself taking up arms as a rebel leader. The Afghan resistance won the backing of the United States, both in the form of money and training. There are allegations that Bin Laden received training from the CIA during this period.

When the Soviets retreated from Afghanistan, Osama turned his sights on the "Great Satan," the United States. This jihad culminated in the terrible events of 9/11, where hijackers used jumbo jets to destroy the World Trade Center in New York City, and attack the Pentagon in Washington D.C.

While Osama instantly became "Enemy Number One" in the United States, the media never seemed to pick up on the interesting case of German Andreas Carl Strassmeir. Andreas was the son of Guenter Strassmeir, the chief architect of Helmut Kohl's German reunification program. Strassmeir is a relevant connection because he was a close personal friend of Timothy McVeigh -- the man convicted of the Oklahoma City Bombing. A member of outlawed neo-Nazi group, Strassmeir is often pegged by OK Bomb investigators for being "John Doe #2."

In an FBI memo dated May 10, 1995, Strassmeir is mentioned as trying to purchase a Boeing 747 from Lufthansa. If you'll recall, Lufthansa was a sponsor of the early German Neuschwabenland expeditions. Strassmeir's grandfather was an original member of

the Thule Society.

SECRET OF THE HOLY LANCE

The secret government's controllers that pitched the peoples and militaries into the battles of World War I and II, the Orwellian struggles of the Cold War, and now, the War on Terror, have all been bound by the same glue: The ritual and secrecy of the all powerful lodge. As armies fell, as the corpses piled up, between the declarations and the truces, the global corporate profit machines served the masters of war. As the Albanians were slaughtered, the Jews, Gypsies, and Slavs gassed, while the children of the "Greatest Generation" grew up with nuclear nightmares, those puppet masters -- concealed by their oaths of secrecy -- gathered power.

Whether they belonged to the Sect of Mithra, the Illuminati, the Germanenorden, the Thule Gessellschaft, the Golden Dawn, or the Skull and Bones, is not in itself significant. That these groups share dark connections and produce the movers and shakers of the world is our interest.

Our concern is the power that binds these lodges and their members, the power that propels them toward world domination. This is the same power that precipitated the horror of Adolf Hitler, and the conquests of Constantine and Charlemagne and so many others. Could that power be the Spear of Destiny?

From the Crucifixion, that monumental event that changed the shape of the world, the Spear of Destiny forged the future of a new age of struggle and suffering. Is it but a cruel irony that this unlikely relic of the Passion became the scepter of conquerors? We are left to ask how and why the instrument of St. Longinus' compassion became the obsession of men who were devoid of

humanity? What cursed object is this Spear?

The Holy Lance has been an unseen force behind the darkest side of human history; a corrupting influence that made kings into devils -- and shepherded them with bloodlust. Could all this have been done by just an old iron lance-head? Could mere "belief" turn it into a blank slate, onto which has been written the greed and power lust of some fifty former claimants? Is it nothing in and of itself, but some sort of "ink blot test" in which over 100 generations have seen imaginary images of power? By what means has the Spear co-opted the Christian message, and through its servants, seduced them into performing mass sacrifice?

The Passion of the Christ, we were taught in Sunday-school, was a blood atonement, one required to redeem the world from the guilt of Original Sin. But Longinus interfered. By inserting that blade into the body of the Savior he transferred a part of that event to that object. Was that transmission incomplete or garbled? Did the Spear become a doppelganger for the Holy Spirit, becoming an Unholy Spirit? In the Spear we see that the need for blood remained, but the reason for the sacrifice, and its redemptive power, was lost.

We are reminded of the classic science-fiction film *The Fly* where there is an error in an attempt to teleport a man from one point to another. Unbeknownst to the man, there was a fly in the booth with him, and when activated the machine scrambled the DNA of the two together. Longinus' spear was a foreign object, and like the fly in the teleporter booth, some of the transmission from God the Son to God the Father was mixed up with that angry iron, animating it with a spirit that should never have been born. Imbued with the Word made Flesh it has a kind of life, and forever existing in that moment of bloody sacrifice, it has a mission -- to maintain the flow of sacrificial blood!

If you recall, Longinus acted out of respect, perhaps even love,

for the man he knew as Jesus. It would also seem that his act was known before hand, for it was prophesied that none of the Messiah's bones would be broken. Let us hope that Longinus' act was a part of God's plan. Would it not be the most brutal irony, if through Longinus' loving intervention the purpose of The Passion was compromised? How horribly sad for us, if in the final moment of Christ's agony, the insertion of that damnable Spear short-circuited the event, perhaps even nullifying it? Could the tales of the Second Coming reveal a darker purpose? Might God have to reassume the flesh and return to us -- just to get it right next time? Is it possible that the mission of the Christ failed and we are not redeemed after all? Are the gates of Heaven then still closed to the penitent? Will it be necessary to destroy the Spear to complete the event that began at Golgotha?

Yet, the skeptic would laugh at such questions. The Holy Lance is just another medieval hoax, they say.

Certainly, there is evidence that would support the claim that the *Heilige Lance* in the museum in Vienna is nothing more than some old lance-head dug up by, or for, Charlemagne, to trump the Tribal Spear of his predecessors. One could also assert that the well meaning Colonel Buechner had been taken in by a now so cleverly forget document, the purported log of the so-called Hartmann Expedition.

And too, sociologists and psychologists, can likewise explain away the events surrounding the spear as hysteria and "the Power of Belief."

Putting aside religious questions, even conceding the point that Spear of Longinus might be a hoax, what does that tell us about ourselves? What does this legend have to teach us? What have you, dear reader, learned from this?

Your authors fully concede that much of the preceding may well have challenged the conventional reality of many readers. Bearing

this in mind, we have presented the totality of the story as uncovered by our research, and the works of dozens of researchers before us. The Spear of Destiny is paradoxically an object shrouded in mystery and illuminated by obsession; therefore, discerning historical actuality from myth is difficult. Furthermore, though a work limited to the adherence of conservative historical standards may serve a cerebral academic purpose, the *legend* of the Holy Lance is important to the history of mankind.

With respect to this presentation, it may appear we have put forth information outrageous and bizarre. In our effort to discuss this extraordinary object, we have found that the line between history and myth is blurry. But it's the extraordinary that interests us, and the surrounding distortions that pique our curiosity. The blur compels us to focus our vision, to seek a clearer picture of a higher truth.

When we look at the Holy Lance, peering through the glare of the object's religious significance and looking past the sparkle of the Spear as an historical treasure, we see troubling reflections of man's darkest hours: the beheaded Theban Legion, Justinian's closing of the Hellenistic Schools that led to the Dark Ages, the Holocaust, the atomic bomb...

The Spear of Destiny is, if nothing more, the arrow of a compass pointing to a kind of species self-wisdom. For those with the sight of an open mind, this Legend of a Holy Lance is a vehicle through which history warns us, telling us disturbing things about ourselves. It may be no more than a metaphor turned concrete, a physical reminder of our dark desires.

Then again, it could be a Hot Line to Hell. . .

Bibliography

Books

A Glastonbury Reader, Compiled and edited by John Matthews. The Aquarian Press, 1991

A Pagan Spoiled: Sex and Character in Wagner's Parsifa, by Anthony Winterbourne. Fairleigh Dickinson University Press, 2003

Accept No Substitute! The Untold Story Of Adolf Hitler, by Darwin Elder. Logos Press, 1966

Adolf Hitler And The Secrets Of The Holy Lance, by Col. Howard A. Buechner, & Capt. Wilhelm Bernhart. Thunderbird Press, 1988

Aftermath: Martin Bormann and the Fourth Reich, by Ladislas Farago. Simon and Schuster, 1974

American Swastik: The Shocking Story of Nazi Collaborators in Our Midst from 1933 to the Present Day, by Charles Higham. Doubleday, 1985

Antarctica: Wilderness at Risk, by Barney Brewster. Friends of the Earth, 1982

Arktos, The Myth of the Pole in Science, Symbolism, and Nazi Survival, by Jocelyn Godwin. Adventures Unlimited Press, 1996

Assault On Eternity: Richard E. Byrd And The Exploration Of Antarctica, 1946-47, by Lisle Abbott Rose. Naval Institute Press, 1980

Atlantis and the Power System of the Gods: Mercury Vortex Generators and the Power System of Atlantis, by David Hatcher Childress & Bill Clendenon. Adventures Unlimited Press, 2002

Avalonian Quest, by Geoffrey Ashe. Fontana Paperbacks, 1982

Bariloche Nazi: Sitios Historicos Relacionados Al Nacionalsocialismo, by Abel Basti. Edicion del Autor, 2004

Beyond The Barrier: The Story Of Byrd's First Expedition To Antarctica, by Eugene Rodgers. Naval Institute Press, 1990

Bible Characters, by Dwight Moody. The Sage Digital Library, 1996

Black Sun: Aryan Cults, Esoteric Nazism and the Politics of Identity, by Nicholas Goodrick-Clarke. New York University Press, Reissue edition, 2003

Blowback: America's Recruitment of Nazis and Its Effects on the Cold War, by Christopher Simpson. Grove Press, 1988

Body Of Secrets, by James Bamford. Doubleday, 2001

Cold: The Record Of An Antarctic Sledge Journey, Laurence McKinley Gould, Second In Command, Byrd Antarctic Expedition. Brewer, Warren & Putnam, 1931

Consider This: The Creation of Self-Consciousness, by Anna Colbert. Laughing Cat Press, 2004

Constantine and Eusebius, by Timothy D. Barnes. Harvard University Press, 1981

Cosmic Trigger I: Final Secret of the Illuminati, by Robert A. Wilson. New Falcon Publications, 1991

Diagnosis of a Destructive Prophet, by Fritz Redlich. Oxford University Press, 1998

Early Kings of Norway, by Thomas Carlyle. IndyPublish.com, 2003

Einstein's Moon: Bell's Theorem and the Curious Quest for Quantum Reality, by F. David Peat. Contemporary Books, 1991

Gesta Regum Anglorum: The History of the English Kings : General Introduction and Commentary, by William of Malmesbury, M. Winterbottom. Oxford University Press, 1999

Gods of Eden, by William Bramley, Avon, 1993

Helena Augusta: The Mother of Constantine the Great and the Legend of Her Finding of the True Cross, by Jan Willem Drijvers. Brill Academic Publishers, 1992

Himmler: Reichs Führer-SS, by Peter Padfield. Weidenfeld & Nicolson, 2001

Himmler's Crusade: The True Story Of The 1937 Nazi Expedition Into Tibet, by Christopher Hale. Bantam, 2004

History of the Franks, by Gregory Bishop of Tours, Ernest Brehaut (Translator). Octagon Books, 1965

Hitler, A Study In Tyranny, by Alan Bullock. Harper Torchbooks, 1964

Hitler and the Occult, by Ken Anderson. Prometheus Books, 1995

Hitler and the Power of Aesthetics, by Frederic Spotts. Overlook, 2003

Hitler Speaks, by Hermann Rauschning. Fertig Howard, 1998 reprint.

Hitler's Ashes - Seeds Of A New Reich, by Col. Howard A. Buechner, & Capt. Wilhelm Bernhart. Thunderbird Press, 1989

Hitler's Flying Saucers: A Guide to German Flying Discs of the Second World War, by Henry Stevens. Adventures Unlimited Press, 2003

Hitler's Heirs, by Paul Meskil. Pyramid Books, 1961

Holy Blood, Holy Grail, by Michael Baigent, Richard Leigh, & Henry Lincoln. Dell; Reissue edition, 1983

Idylls of the King, by Alfred Tennyson. American Book Company, 1915

Inside the Third Reich: Memoirs, by Albert Speer. Macmillan, 1970

Invasion Washington: UFOs Over the Capitol, by Kevin D. Randle. HarperTorch, 2001

Isis Unveiled, by H. P. Blavatsky. Theosophical University Press, 1999

King Arthur's Avalon - The Story of Glastonbury, by Geoffrey Ashe. Barnes & Noble, 1992

Last Of Lands: Antarctica, by J. F Lovering. ISBS, 1979

Le Morte D'Arthur, by Sir Thomas Mallory. Harrison House, 1985

Life of Constantine, Clarendon Ancient History Series by Eusebius, Averil Cameron, Stuart George Hall. Oxford University Press, 1999

Little America, Aerial Exploration In The Antarctic, The Flight To The South Pole, by Richard Evelyn Byrd. Kessinger Publishing, 2004

Lives Of The Fathers, Martyrs, And Other Principal Saints, by Alban Butler. Virtue & Co., 1949

Man-Made UFOs 1944-1994: 50 Years of Suppression, by Renato Vesco, David Hatcher Childress. Adventures Unlimited Press, 1995

Martin Bormann: Nazi in Exile, by Paul Manning. Lyle Stuart, 1981

Mein Kampf, by Adolf Hitler, translated by Ralph Manheim. Houghton Mifflin Company, 1999

Mind Control and UFOs: Casebook on Alternative 3, by Jim Keith.

IllumiNet Press, 1999

Morning of the Magicians, by Louis Pauwels. Stein and Day, 1963

NASA, Nazis & JFK: The Torbitt Document & The JFK Assassination, by David Hatcher Childress, Foreword, William Torbitt, Kenn Thomas, Introduction. Adventures Unlimited Press, 1996

OKBomb! Conspiracy And Cover-up, by Jim Keith. IllumiNet Press, 1996

Operation Deepfreeze, George J. Dufek. Harcourt, Brace and Company, 1957

Operation Paperclip, by Clare Lasby. Athenaeum, 1975

Pirates and the Lost Templar Fleet: The Secret Naval War Between the Knights Templar and the Vatican, by David Hatcher Childress. Adventures Unlimited Press, 2003

P O X: Genius, Madness and the Mysteries of Syphilis, by Deborah Hayden. Basic Books, 2003

Prometheus Rising, by Robert Anton Wilson. New Falcon Publications; Reprint edition, 1992

Quantum Consciousness, by Tony Smith. Innerx, 2001

Rudolf Steiner: An Introduction to His Spiritual World-View: Anthroposophy, by Roy Wilkinson. Temple Lodge Publishing, 2002

Satan and Swastika, by Francis King. Mayflower, 1976

Saucers Of The Illuminati, by Jim Keith. IllumiNet Press, 1999

Schrodinger's Cat Trilogy: "The Universe Next Door", "The Trick Top Hat", & "The Homing Pigeons," by Robert A. Wilson. Dell; Reissue edition, 1988

Secret Agenda: The United States Government, Nazi Scientists, and Project Paperclip, 1945 to 1990, by Linda Hunt. St Martins Press, 1991

Secret Nazi Polar Expeditions, by Christof Friedrich. Samisdat, 1976

Selected Letters of Richard Wagner, by Richard Wagner, tr. and ed. Stewart Spencer and Barry Millington. J.M. Dent and Sons Ltd., 1987

St. Joseph of Arimathea at Glastonbury, by Lionel Smithett Lewis. James Clarke & Co., Ltd., 1922

The Anti-Nicene Fathers, Volumes 3 & 8, Edited by A. Roberts and J Donaldson. The Sage Digital Library, 1996

The Aquarian Gospel Of Jesus The Christ: The Philosophic And Practical Basis Of The Religion Of The Aquarian Age Of The World, Transcribed from the Akashic Records by Levi. Adventures Unlimited Press, 1911 reprint

The Arthurian Encyclopedia, by Norris J. Lacy (Editor), Geoffrey Ashe (Editor). The Boydell Press, 1988

The Book of the Law, by Aleister Crowley. Weiser Books, 2004

The Christ Conspiracy: The Greatest Story Ever Sold, by Acharya S. Adventures Unlimited Press, 1999

The Christianity of Constantine the Great, by T. G. Elliot. Scranton, 1996

The Conversion of Constantine and Pagan Rome, by Andreas Alfoldi. Oxford University Press, 1948

The Cup of Destiny, by Trevor Ravenscroft. Samuel Weiser, Inc., 1982

The Da Vinci Code, by Dan Brown. Doubleday, 2003

The Dancing Wu Li Masters: An Overview of the New Physics, by Gary Zukav. Bantam; Reissue edition, 1984

The Dawn of Human Culture, by Richard G. Klein. Wiley, 2002

The Emperor's New Mind, by Roger Penrose. Oxford Press, 1990

The Golden Legend, by Jacobus de Voragine, William Granger Ryan (Translator). Princeton University Press, 1995

The Good Nazi: The Life and Lies of Albert Speer, by Dan Van Der Vat. Houghton Mifflin, 1997

The Grail - Quest for the Eternal, by John Matthews. Thames and Hudson, 1981

The Great Secret: Occultism Revealed, by Eliphas Levi. Weiser Books, 2000

The Greenpeace Book Of Antarctica: A New View Of The Seventh Continent. Macmillian of Canada, 1988

The Hidden Hitler, by Lothar Machtan. Basic Books, 2001

The History of the Devil and the Idea of Evil from the Earliest Times to the Present Day, by Paul Carus. Open Court Paperback, 1971

The Holy Bible: King James Version. World Bible Publishing, 1989

The Last Days of Hitler, by Hugh Trevor-Roper. Palgrave Macmillian, 1995

The Legend Of The Wanderings Of The Spear Of Longinus, by Cornelius Joseph Crowley. Heartland Book, 1972

The Life Of Charlemagne, by Eginhard. Kessinger Publishing, 2004

The Lost Books of the Bible. Bell Publishing Co., 1979

The Man who Invented Hitler, by David Lewis. Headline, 2004

The Mark of the Beast: The Continuing Story of the Spear of Destiny, by Trevor Ravenscroft, Tim Wallace-Murphy. Weiser Books; Reprint edition, 1997

The Medusa File: Secret Crimes and Coverups of the U.S. Government, by Craig Roberts. Consolidated Press International, 1997

The Messianic Legacy, by Michael Baigent. Dell Press, 1989

The Mythical World of Nazi Propaganda, 1939-1944, by Jay Baird. University of Minneapolis Press, 1975

The Occult Connection: UFOs, Secret Societies, and Ancient Gods, by Ked Hudnall. Omega Foundation, 1996

The Occult Roots of Nazism: Secret Aryan Cults and Their Influence on Nazi Ideology: The Ariosophists of Austria and Germany, 1890-1935, by Nicholas Goodrick-Clarke. New York University Press, 1994

The Omega Files: Secret Nazi UFO Bases Revealed, by Branton. Inner Light - Global Communications, 2000

The Pink Swastika, Homosexuality in the Nazi Party, by Scott Lively and Kevin Abrams. Veritas Eternas Press, 1995

The Poems of General George S. Patton, Jr.: Lines of Fire, by George S. Patton, Jr., Carmine A. Prioli. Edwin Mellen Press, 1991

The Real Odessa: How Peron Brought the Nazi War Criminals to Argentina, by Uki Goni. Granta Books; Reprint edition, 2003

The Report on Unidentified Flying Objects, by Edward J Ruppelt. Source Books & Sacred Spaces, 2003

The Rise and Fall of the Third Reich, by William L. Shrier. Simon and Schuster, 1990

The Secret Doctrine, by H.P. Blavatsky. Theosophical University Press, 1999

The Secret King: Karl Maria Wiligut, Himmler's Lord of the Runes, by Stephen Flowers, Michael Moynihan, and Karl Mari Wiligut. Dominion, 2001

The Secret of the Spear: The Mystery of The Spear of Longinus, by Alec Macllellan. Souvenir Press, 2004

The Spear of Destiny, the Occult Power Behind the Spear Which

Pierced the Side of Christ, by Trevor Ravenscroft. Samuel Weiser, Inc., 1973

The Templars and the Ark of the Covenant: The Discovery of the Treasure of Solomon, by Graham Phillips. Bear & Company, 2004

The Tomb of Christ, by Martin Biddle. Sutton Publishing, 1999

The Traditions of Glastonbury, Capt. E. Raymond, M.A. Artisan Sales, 1983

Treasures From Heaven: Relics From Noah's Ark to the Shroud of Turin, by Steven Sora. John Wiley & Sons, 2005

The White Continent: The Story Of Antarctica, by Thomas R Henry. Sloane, 1951

The Young Hitler that I Knew, by August Kubizek. Greenwood Publishing Group, 1976

Theosophy: History of the Psuedo-Religion, Rene Guenon. Luni Edzioni, 1921

Thus Spake Zarachusta, by Frederich Nietzsche. Dover, 1998 reprint

UFOs: Nazi Secret Weapons? by Mattern-Friedrich. Samisdat [5th ed.] edition, 1974

UFOs and Anti-Gravity: Piece for a Jig Saw, Leonard G. Cramp. Adventures Unlimited Publishing, 1997

Underground Bases and Tunnels: What Is the Government Trying to Hide? by Richard Sauder, Ph.D. Adventures Unlimited Publishing, 1995

Underwater and Underground Bases, by Richard Sauder, Ph.D. Adventures Unlimited Publishing, 2001

Unholy Alliance: History of the Nazi Involvement With the Occult, by Peter Levenda. Continuum International Publishing Group; 2nd edition, 2002

What Is Anthroposophy? Three Perspectives on Self-Knowledge, by Rudolf Steiner, Edited and Introduced by Christopher Bamford. Anthroposophic Press, Inc., 2002

Where does the Weirdness Go? by David Lindley. Vintage, 1997

Why Hitler: The Genesis of the Nazi Reich, by S.W. Mitcham Jr. Praeger, 1996

Will to Power, by Frederich Nietzsche. Vintage, 1968 reprint.

News Stories & Magazine Articles

Scary Secrets of the Third Reich's Base in Antarctica, Maria Gousseva, Pravda, January 16 2003.

Wartime Devices To Go To Antarctic, by Walter S. Sullivan. New York Times, Dec. 8, 1946, pg. 51

Big Navy Antarctic Force Poised With Planes And 5,000 Experts, New York Times, Nov. 9, 1946, pg. 1

Navy Ships Start For The Antarctic; Vanguard Of Antarctic Expedition Sails, by Walter S. Sullivan. New York Times, Dec. 3, 1946, pg. 11

Operation High Jump, . New York Times, Dec. 3, 1946, pg.30

Big Carrier Returns From The Antarctic, New York Times, Mar. 1, 1947, pg. 31

Navy Tries To Find Plane Lost In Antarctica 58 Years Ago, Duluth, Minn. News-Tribune, Jan. 2, 2005, pg. 7A

A Stark Perspective On a Radical Century by George Will, in Jewish World Review December 31, 1999.

"Vostok: Lake of the Shadows" by Scott Corrales, Fate magazine for June 2002

Hitler and the Himalayas: The SS Mission to Tibet 1938-1939. Alex McKay in Tricycle: The Buddhist Review Spring 2001.

Hitler and the Secret Societies, Wes Penre, in Illuminati news, Feb 11 1999.

Hitler, Nazi's and the Occult, M. Sabeheddin in New Dawn Magazine, March-April 1997.

The Men who Nearly Brought on the Apocalypse J. Rhodes-Danube, in Xenox News, December 9, 2003.

Statesman or National Criminals, Adolf Hitler in Voelkischer Beobachter August 10, 1921.

Touchy Subjects of Royal Links with Nazi Germany, by Patrick Sawyer in the Evening Standard, January 13 2005.

Bush – Nazi Dealings Continued Until 1951 – Federal Documents, by John Buchanan and Stacey Michael, The New Hampshire Gazette Vol. 248, No. 3, November 7, 2003

The impersonation of General Montgomery Dr. Dennis Casey, Air Intelligence Agency periodical The Spokesman, January 2005

Hitler's Secret FBI Files, by Timothy W. Maier, Insight Magazine, March 1999.

Piercing An Ancient Tale: Solving The Mystery Of A Christian Relic, by Maryann Bird, European edition of Time Magazine, Sunday, June 8, 2003

Other Sources

Interview with A. Christopher DeHaro, World War II Historian, December 30th, 2004.

Ostara, Lanz von Liebenfels, pamphlet, 1909.

Project Blue Book, United States Air Force, 1969.

Psychology Report, by Walter Langer, OSS, 1942

The Oral Deposition of Richard J. Brenneke Bushman Court Reporting, Little Rock AK, June 21, 1991

Testimony of Otto Ohlendorf: Case 9 transcripts, National Archives, Army Staff investigative Records Repository

Personal letter from Heinrich Himmler to Karl Wolff, Nov 22, 1936

U.K. Intelligence report on interrogation of General Walter Dornberger, August 7 1945

Americans in Antarctica, 1775-1948, American Geographical Society. Special publication, no. 39, by Kenneth John Bertrand, American Geographical Society, 1971

Exposing The Nazi International: A Transcript Of Four Conversations Taped In 1981 Between An Investigative Reporter And A Person Purporting To Be An Operative For The Post-War Nazi International, published in Secret And Suppressed: Banned Ideas & Hidden History, Edited by Jim Keith, Feral House, 1993

What the Bleep Do We Know!? Motion Picture, Directed by Betsy Chasse, Mark Vicente, from Fox Home Entertainment, 2005

U.S. Military Using Smart Metals, Cosmic Conspiracies, Andrew Lloyd and Dave and Martin Cosnette, 2002

It wasn't Ours!, Roswell Report, Thomas J. Carey & Donald R. Schmitt, SCIFI.COM 2005

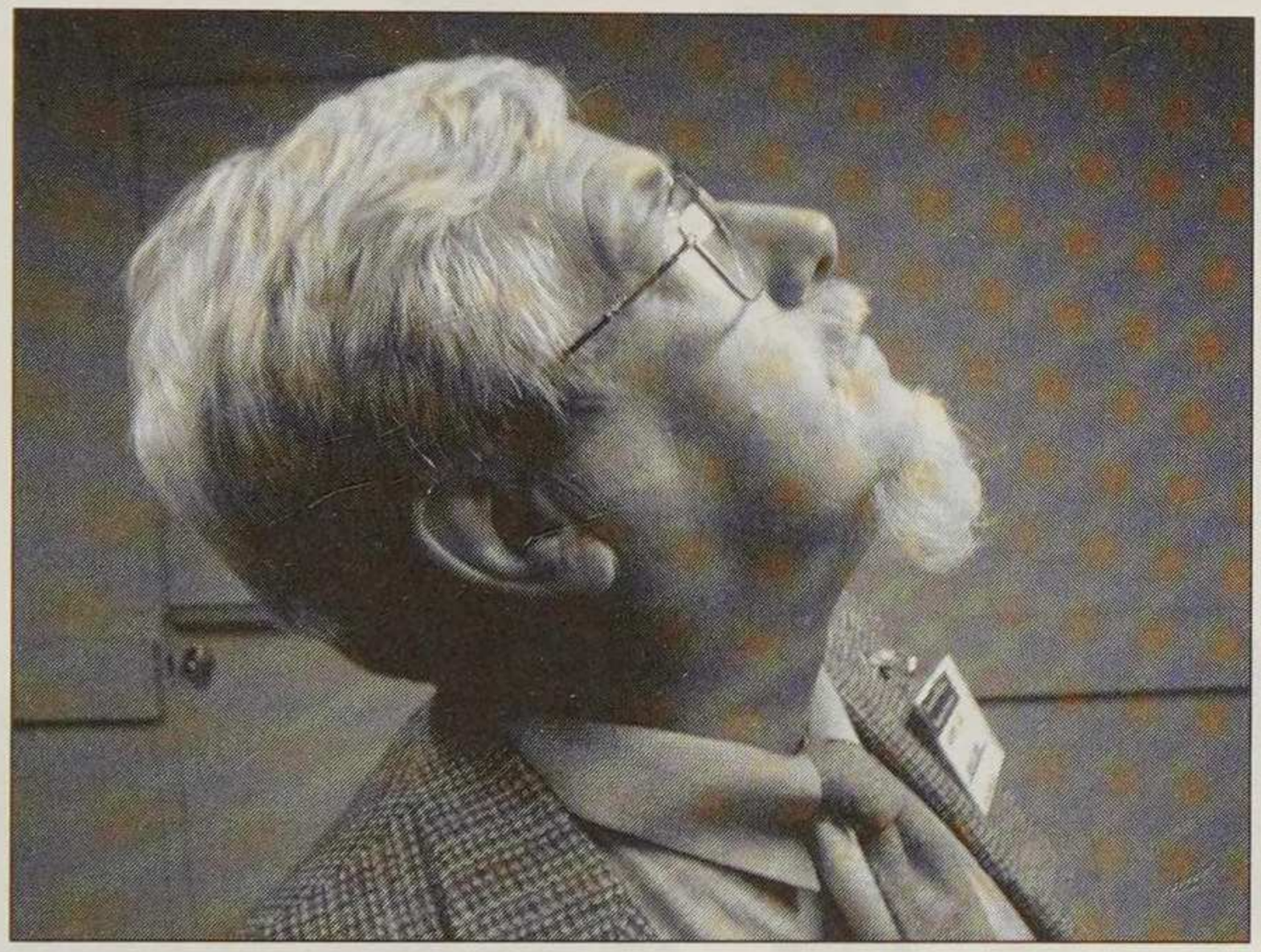
Spear Of Christ, TV special for BBC/Discovery, narrated by Cherie Lunghi, written and directed by Shaun Trevisick. Atlantic Productions, aired 31 March 2002.

Interview with Branton, author of "THE OMEGA FILE", March 20,

2005.

Interview with Shaun Trevesick, writer-director of BBC Television special The Spear of Christ.

ABOUT THE AUTHORS



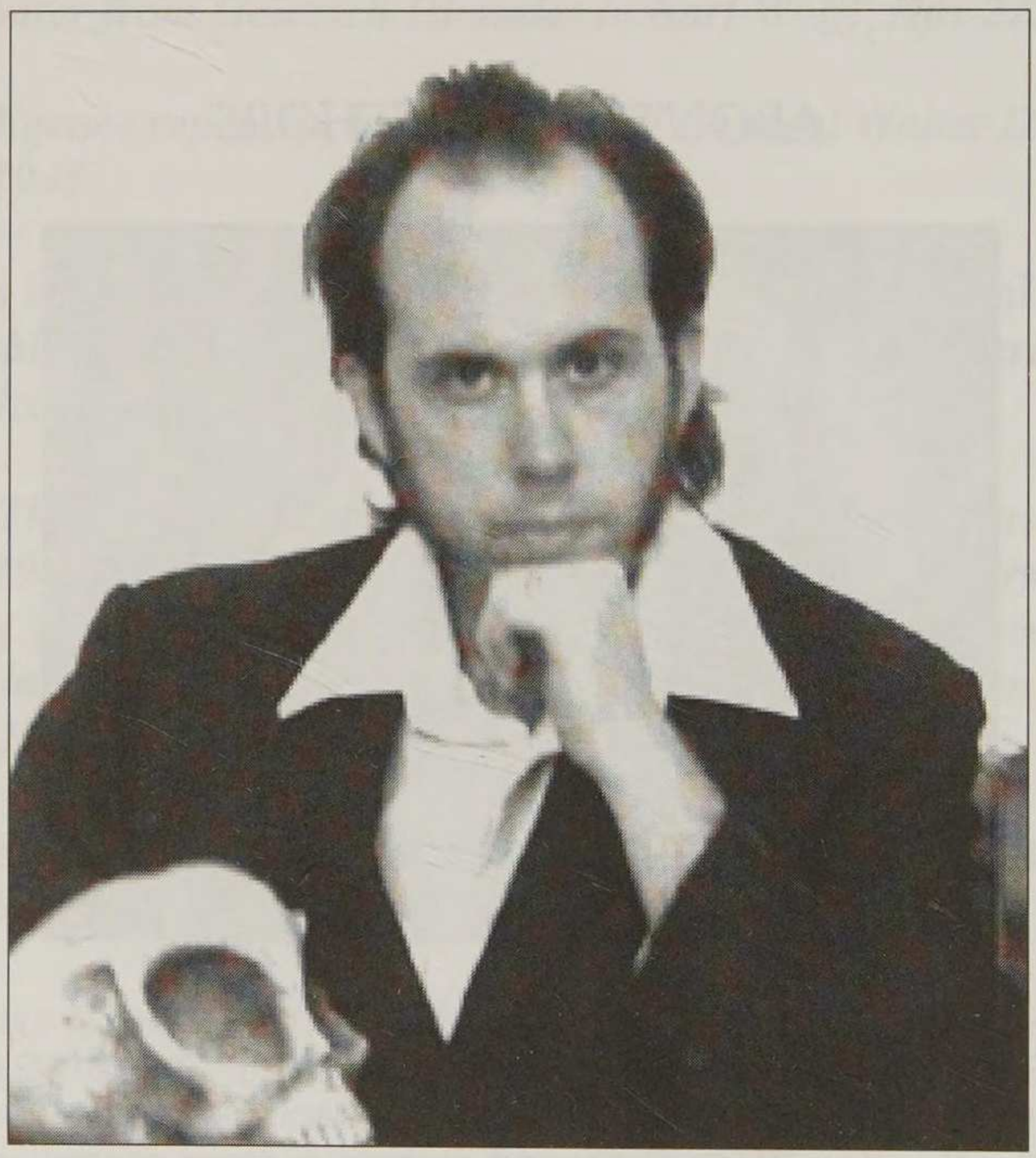
Jerry E. Smith has been a writer, editor and activist for over three decades.

In 1991 Mr. Smith and Jim Keith, author of *Black Helicopters Over America: Strikeforce for the New World Order* and numerous other conspiracy and mind control books, founded the National UFO Museum (NUFOM) in Reno, Nevada. From 1991 to 1994 Mr. Smith was the Executive Director of NUFOM, while Mr. Keith acted as the Chairman of the Board. In addition to his administrative duties of running the day-to-day operations of NUFOM, Mr. Smith also edited and wrote for that organization's quarterly journal, *Notes from the Hangar*.

At the same time Mr. Smith worked as an editor/graphic artist with Jim Keith's magazine *Dharma Combat: The Magazine of Spirituality, Reality and Other Conspiracies*. Jerry served variously as Managing Editor and Art Director from

Dharma Combat's inception in 1988 until Jim's untimely death in 1999. Today he lives and continues to write in Reno, Nevada.

Please visit his website at: www.jerryesmith.com



George Piccard, Renaissance man, is accomplished in many disparate fields. In 1999, Piccard's writings emerged from the world of underground zines and paranoid websites, with the publication of *Liquid Conspiracy*.

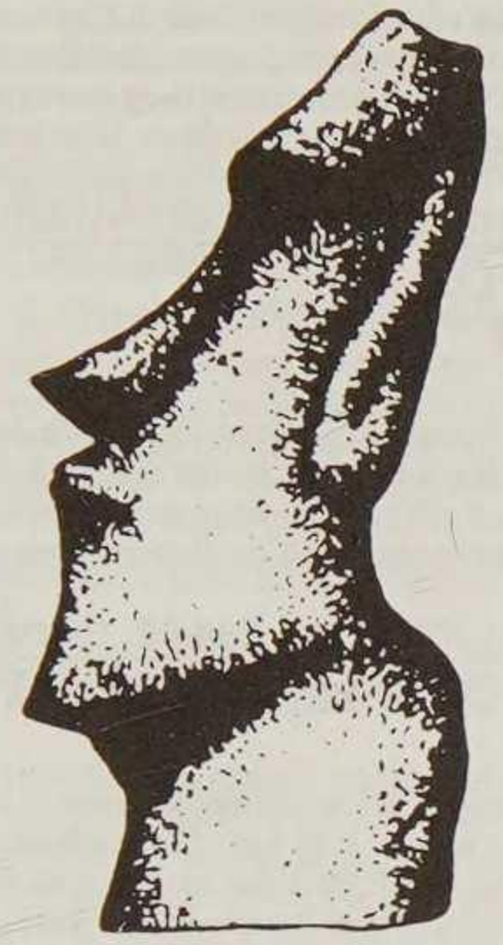
While not researching political conspiracy or the Occult, Piccard is the lead strummer and faith healer for the "post apocalyptic" rock and roll band -- The Atomiks. George currently resides in Reno Nevada, where he and his wife are the Nuclear Age parents of two, George and Gracie.

To contact George, please visit www.atomiks.com

The Adventure Unlimited
Catalog

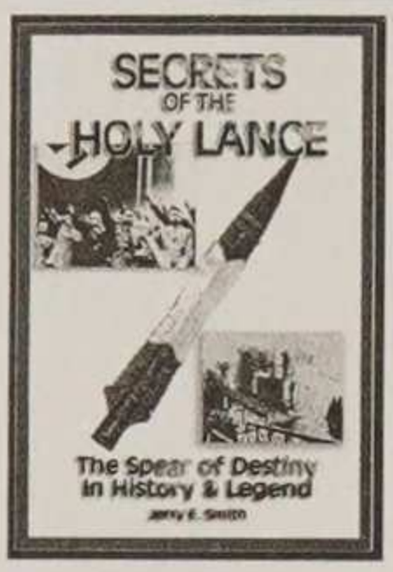
Visit us online at
www.adventureunlimitedpress.com

The Adventures Unlimited Catalog



Visit us online at:
www.adventuresunlimitedpress.com

CONSPIRACY & HISTORY



SECRETS OF THE HOLY LANCE

The Spear of Destiny in History & Legend

by Jerry E. Smith and George Piccard

As Jesus Christ hung on the cross a Roman centurion pieced the Savior's side with his spear. A legend has arisen that "whosoever possesses this Holy Lance and understands the powers it serves, holds in his hand the destiny of the world for good or evil." *Secrets of the Holy Lance* traces the Spear from its possession by Constantine, Rome's first Christian Caesar, to Charlemagne's claim that with it he ruled the Holy Roman Empire by Divine Right, and on through two thousand years of kings and emperors, until it came within Hitler's grasp—and beyond! Did it rest for a while in Antarctic ice? Is it now hidden in Europe, awaiting the next person to claim its awesome power? Neither debunking nor worshiping, *Secrets of the Holy Lance* seeks to pierce the veil of myth and mystery around the Spear. Mere belief that it was infused with magic by virtue of its shedding the Savior's blood has made men kings. But what if it's more? What are "the powers it serves"?

312 PAGES. 6X9 PAPERBACK. ILLUSTRATED. BIBLIOGRAPHY. $16.95. CODE: SOHL



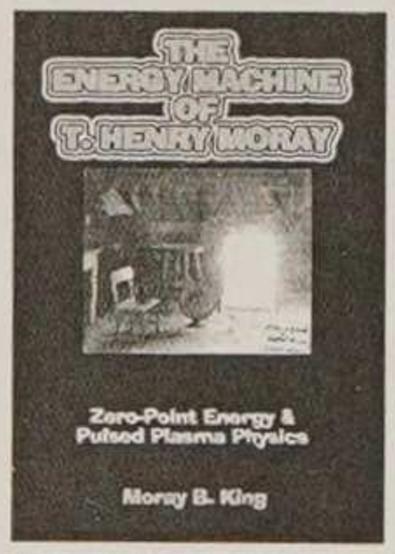
MIND CONTROL AND UFOS

Casebook on Alternative 3

by Jim Keith

Drawing on his diverse research and a wide variety of sources, Jim Keith delves into the bizarre story behind *Alternative 3*, including mind control programs, underground bases not only on the Earth but also on the Moon and Mars, the real origin of the UFO problem, the mysterious deaths of Marconi Electronics employees in Britain during the 1980s, top scientists around the world kidnapped to work at the secret government space bases, the Russian-American superpower arms race of the 50s, 60s and 70s as a massive hoax, and other startling arenas.

248 PAGES. 6X9 PAPERBACK. ILLUSTRATED. $14.95. CODE: MCUF



THE ENERGY MACHINE OF T. HENRY MORAY

by Moray B. King

In the 1920s T. Henry Moray invented a "free energy" device that reportedly output 50 kilowatts of electricity. It could not be explained by standard science at that time. The electricity exhibited a strange "cold current" characteristic where thin wires could conduct appreciable power without heating. Moray suffered ruthless suppression, and in 1939 the device was destroyed. Frontier science lecturer and author Moray B. King explains the invention with today's science. Modern physics recognizes that the vacuum contains tremendous energy called the zero-point energy. A way to coherently activate it appears surprisingly simple: first create a glow plasma or corona, then abruptly pulse it. Other inventors have discovered this approach (sometimes unwittingly) to create novel energy devices, and they too were suppressed. The common pattern of their technologies clarified the fundamental operating principle. King hopes to inspire engineers and inventors so that a new energy source can become available to mankind.

192 PAGES. 6X8 PAPERBACK. ILLUSTRATED. REFERENCES. $14.95. CODE: EMHM

DIG HERE!

Lost Mines & Buried Treasure of the Southwest

by Thomas Penfield, introduction by David Hatcher Childress

The most amazing book on lost-treasure ever written, giving the locations of well over 100 fabulous fortunes waiting to be found in the ore-rich Southwest! For the first time lost treasure stories of the Southwest are stripped bare of their legends and lies! Each treasure account is preceded by the approximate location, estimated total value and authentication. Reading sources for each a count are also included so you can do additional research on the intriguing facts and lore of these treasures. *Dig Here!* is a veritable gold mine itself, overflowing with fascinating lore, spellbinding backgrounds, driving Western drama—and exciting, reliable facts! Chapters include: Treasure of Tumacacori; Lost Mine of the Tonto Apaches; Lost Dutchman Mine; Treasure of the Cursed Cerro Colorado; Black Princess Lost Mine; Lost Treasure of Montezuma's Head; Aztec Montezuma's Treasure; Treasure of Montezuma's Well; Montezuma's Treasure at Casa Grande; Lost Adams Diggings; Treasure of Skeleton Canyon; Lost Mine of the Silver Stairway; Geronimo's Lost Gold Mine; The Mysterious Treasure of Karl Steinheimer; more.

228 PAGES. 6X9 PAPERBACK. ILLUSTRATED. BIBLIOGRAPHY. INDEX. $14.95. CODE: DIGH



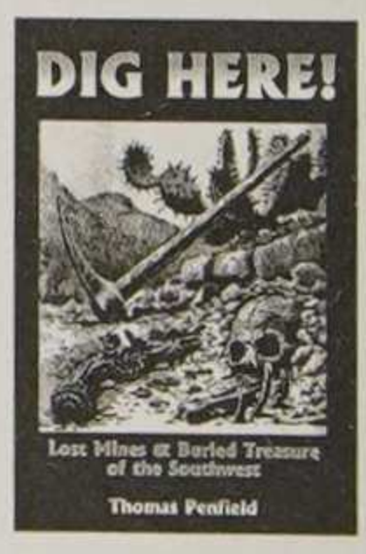
THE CHILDREN OF THE SUN

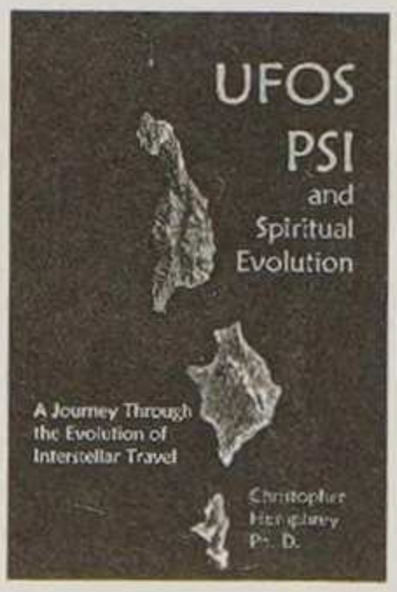
A Study of the Egyptian Settlement of the Pacific

by W.J. Perry

A reprint of the groundbreaking work of Professor W.J. Perry, an early diffusionist who believed that civilization spread throughout the world via transoceanic voyaging—an idea that most historians still fail to accept, even in the face of mounting evidence. First published in 1923, this classic presents the fascinating evidence that envoys of the ancient Sun Kingdoms of Egypt and India travelled into Indonesia and the Pacific circa 1500 BC, spreading their sophisticated culture. Perry traces the expansion of megalithic building from its origin in Egypt through Indonesia and across the Pacific all the way to the Americas. These early mariners searched for gold, obsidian, and pearls in their incredible explorations from island to island—they were the Children of the Sun! Includes: The Coming of the Warriors; Rulers and Commoners: The Sky World; The Indo-Egyptian Alliance of Builders; The Oceania-Indonesian Alliance of Explorers; more.

554 PAGES. 6X9 PAPERBACK. ILLUSTRATED. BIBLIOGRAPHY. INDEX. $18.95. CODE: CSUN





UFOS, PSI AND SPIRITUAL EVOLUTION

A Journey through the Evolution of Interstellar Travel

by Christopher Humphries, Ph.D.

The modern era of UFOs began in May, 1947, one year and eight months after Hiroshima. This is no coincidence, and suggests there are beings in the universe with the ability to jump hundreds of light years in an instant. That is teleportation, a power of the mind. UFOs sometimes float along close to the ground, in complete silence. That is levitation, another power of the mind. If it weren't for levitation and teleportation, star travel would not be possible at all, since physics rules out star travel by technology. So if we want to go to the stars, it is the mind and spirit we must study, not technology. The mind must be a dark matter object, since it is invisible and intangible and can freely pass through solid objects. A disembodied mind can see the de Broglie vibrations (the basis of quantum mechanics) radiated by both dark and ordinary matter during near-death or out-of-body experiences. Levitation requires warping the geodesics of space-time. The latest theory in physics is String Theory, which requires six extra spatial dimensions. The mind warps those higher geodesics to produce teleportation. We are a primitive and violent species. Our universities lack any sciences of mind, spirit or civilization. If we want to go to the stars, the first thing we must do is "grow up." That is the real Journey.

274 PAGES. 6X9 PAPERBACK. ILLUSTRATED. REFERENCES. $16.95. CODE: UPSE

24 hour credit card orders—call: 815-253-6390 fax: 815-253-6300
email: auphq@frontiernet.net www.adventuresunlimitedpress.com www.wexclub.com

CONSPIRACY & HISTORY



LIQUID CONSPIRACY
JFK, LSD, the CIA, Area 51 & UFOs
by George Piccard

Underground author George Piccard on the politics of LSD, mind control, and Kennedy's involvement with Area 51 and UFOs. Reveals JFK's LSD experiences with Mary Pinchot-Meyer. The plot thickens with an ever expanding web of CIA involvement, from underground bases with UFOs seen by JFK and Marilyn Monroe (among others) to a vaster conspiracy that affects every government agency from NASA to the Justice Department. This may have been the reason that Marilyn Monroe and actress-columnist Dorothy Kilgallen were both murdered. Focusing on the bizarre side of history, *Liquid Conspiracy* takes the reader on a psychedelic tour de force. This is your government on drugs!

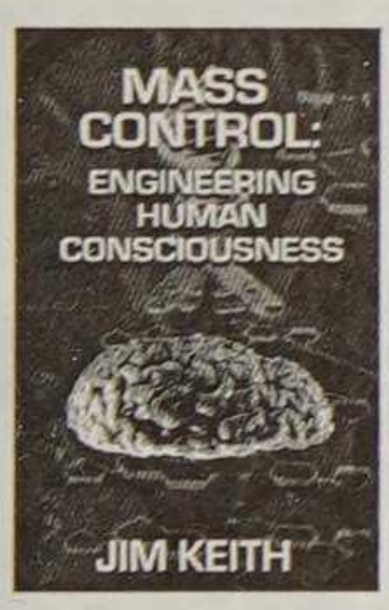
264 PAGES. 6X9 PAPERBACK. ILLUSTRATED. $14.95. CODE: LIQC



INSIDE THE GEMSTONE FILE
Howard Hughes, Onassis & JFK
by Kenn Thomas & David Hatcher Childress

Steamshovel Press editor Thomas takes on the Gemstone File in this run-up and run-down of the most famous underground document ever circulated. Photocopied and distributed for over 20 years, the Gemstone File is the story of Bruce Roberts, the inventor of the synthetic ruby widely used in laser technology today, and his relationship with the Howard Hughes Company and ultimately with Aristotle Onassis, the Mafia, and the CIA. Hughes kidnapped and held a drugged-up prisoner for 10 years; Onassis and his role in the Kennedy Assassination; how the Mafia ran corporate America in the 1960s; the death of Onassis' son in the crash of a small private plane in Greece; Onassis as Ian Fleming's archvillain Ernst Stavro Blofeld; more.

320 PAGES. 6X9 PAPERBACK. ILLUSTRATED. $16.00. CODE: IGF



MASS CONTROL
Engineering Human Consciousness
by Jim Keith

Conspiracy expert Keith's final book on mind control, Project Monarch, and mass manipulation presents chilling evidence that we are indeed spinning a Matrix. Keith describes the New Man, where conception of reality is a dance of electronic images fired into his forebrain, a gossamer construction of his masters, designed so that he will not—under any circumstances—perceive the actual. His happiness is delivered to him through a tube or an electronic connection. His God lurks behind an electronic curtain; when the curtain is pulled away we find the CIA sorcerer, the media manipulatorÖ Chapters on the CIA, Tavistock, Jolly West and the Violence Center, Guerrilla Mindwar, Brice Taylor, other recent "victims," more.

256 PAGES. 6X9 PAPERBACK. ILLUSTRATED. INDEX. $16.95. CODE: MASC



THE ARCH CONSPIRATOR
Essays and Actions
by Len Bracken

Veteran conspiracy author Len Bracken's witty essays and articles lead us down the dark corridors of conspiracy, politics, murder and mayhem. In 12 chapters Bracken takes us through a maze of interwoven tales from the Russian Conspiracy to his interview with Costa Rican novelist Joaquin Gutierrez and his Psychogeographic Map into the Third Millennium. Other chapters in the book are A General Theory of Civil War; The New-Catiline Conspiracy for the Cancellation of Debt; Anti-Labor Day; 1997 with selected Aphorisms Against Work; Solar Economics; and more. Bracken's work has appeared in such pop-conspiracy publications as *Paranoia*, *Steamshovel Press* and the *Village Voice*. Len Bracken lives in Arlington, Virginia and haunts the back alleys of Washington D.C., keeping an eye on the predators who run our country.

256 PAGES. 6X9 PAPERBACK. ILLUSTRATED. BIBLIOGRAPHY. $14.95. CODE: ACON.



MIND CONTROL, WORLD CONTROL
by Jim Keith

Veteran author and investigator Jim Keith uncovers a surprising amount of information on the technology, experimentation and implementation of mind control. Various chapters in this shocking book are on early CIA experiments such as Project Artichoke and Project R.H.I.C.-EDOM, the methodology and technology of implants, mind control assassins and couriers, various famous Mind Control victims such as Sirhan Sirhan and Candy Jones. Also featured in this book are chapters on how mind control technology may be linked to some UFO activity and "UFO abductions."

256 PAGES. 6X9 PAPERBACK. ILLUSTRATED. FOOTNOTES. $14.95. CODE: MCWC

NASA, NAZIS & JFK:
The Torbitt Document & the JFK Assassination
introduction by Kenn Thomas

This book emphasizes the links between "Operation Paper Clip" Nazi scientists working for NASA, the assassination of JFK, and the secret Nevada air base Area 51. The Torbitt Document also talks about the roles played in the assassination by Division Five of the FBI, the Defense Industrial Security Command (DISC), the Las Vegas mob, and the shadow corporate entities Permindex and Centro-Mondiale Commerciale. The Torbitt Document claims that the same players planned the 1962 assassination attempt on Charles de Gaul, who ultimately pulled out of NATO because he traced the "Assassination Cabal" to Permindex in Switzerland and to NATO headquarters in Brussels. The Torbitt Document paints a dark picture of NASA, the military industrial complex, and the connections to Mercury, Nevada which headquarters the "secret space program."

258 PAGES. 5X8. PAPERBACK. ILLUSTRATED. $16.00. CODE: NNJ





MIND CONTROL, OSWALD & JFK:
Were We Controlled?
introduction by Kenn Thomas

Steamshovel Press editor Kenn Thomas examines the little-known book *Were We Controlled?*, first published in 1968. The book's author, the mysterious Lincoln Lawrence, maintained that Lee Harvey Oswald was a special agent who was a mind control subject, having received an implant in 1960 at a Russian hospital. Thomas examines the evidence for implant technology and the role it could have played in the Kennedy Assassination. Thomas also looks at the mind control aspects of the RFK assassination and details the history of implant technology. A growing number of people are interested in CIA experiments and its "Silent Weapons for Quiet Wars." Looks at the case that the reporter Damon Runyon, Jr. was murdered because of this book.

256 PAGES. 6X9 PAPERBACK. ILLUSTRATED. NOTES. $16.00. CODE: MCOJ

---

24 hour credit card orders—call: 815-253-6390 fax: 815-253-6300
email: auphq@frontiernet.net www.adventuresunlimitedpress.com www.wexclub.com

CONSPIRACY & HISTORY



REICH OF THE BLACK SUN

Nazi Secret Weapons and the Cold War Allied Legend

by Joseph P. Farrell

Why were the Allies worried about an atom bomb attack by the Germans in 1944? Why did the Soviets threaten to use poison gas against the Germans? Why did Hitler in 1945 insist that holding Prague could win the war for the Third Reich? Why did US General George Patton's Third Army race for the Skoda works at Pilsen in Czechoslovakia instead of Berlin? Why did the US Army not test the uranium atom bomb it dropped on Hiroshima? Why did the Luftwaffe fly a non-stop round trip mission to within twenty miles of New York City in 1944? *Reich of the Black Sun* takes the reader on a scientific-historical journey in order to answer these questions. Arguing that Nazi Germany actually won the race for the atom bomb in late 1944, and then goes on to explore the even more secretive research the Nazis were conducting into the occult, alternative physics and new energy sources.

352 PAGES. 6X9 PAPERBACK. ILLUSTRATED. BIBLIOGRAPHY. $16.95. CODE: ROBS



SAUCERS OF THE ILLUMINATI

by Jim Keith, Foreword by Kenn Thomas

Seeking the truth behind stories of alien invasion, secret underground bases, and the secret plans of the New World Order, *Saucers of the Illuminati* offers ground breaking research, uncovering clues to the nature of UFOs and to forces even more sinister: the secret cabal behind planetary control! Includes mind control, saucer abductions, the MJ-12 documents, cattle mutilations, government anti-gravity testing, the Sirius Connection, science fiction author Philip K. Dick and his efforts to expose the Illuminati, plus more from veteran conspiracy and UFO author Keith. Conspiracy expert Keith's final book on UFOs and the highly secret group that manufactures them and uses them for their own purposes: the control and manipulation of the population of planet Earth.

148 PAGES. 6X9 PAPERBACK. ILLUSTRATED. $12.95. CODE: SOIL



TECHNOLOGY OF THE GODS

The Incredible Sciences of the Ancients

by David Hatcher Childress

Popular *Lost Cities* author David Hatcher Childress takes us into the amazing world of ancient technology, from computers in antiquity to the "flying machines of the gods." Childress looks at the technology that was allegedly used in Atlantis and the theory that the Great Pyramid of Egypt was originally a gigantic power station. He examines tales of ancient flight and the technology that it involved; how the ancients used electricity; megalithic building techniques; the use of crystal lenses and the fire from the gods; evidence of various high tech weapons in the past, including atomic weapons; ancient metallurgy and heavy machinery; the role of modern inventors such as Nikola Tesla in bringing ancient technology back into modern use; impossible artifacts; and more.

356 PAGES. 6X9 PAPERBACK. ILLUSTRATED. BIBLIOGRAPHY. $16.95. CODE: TGOD.

THE ORION PROPHECY

Egyptian & Mayan Prophecies on the Cataclysm of 2012

by Patrick Geryl and Gino Ratinckx

In the year 2012 the Earth awaits a super catastrophe: its magnetic field reverse in one go. Phenomenal earthquakes and tidal waves will completely destroy our civilization. Europe and North America will shift thousands of kilometers northwards into polar climes. Nearly everyone will perish in the apocalyptic happenings. These dire predictions stem from the Mayans and Egyptians—descendants of the legendary Atlantis. The Atlanteans had highly evolved astronomical knowledge and were able to exactly predict the previous world-wide flood in 9792 BC. Orion and several others stars will take the same 'code-positions' as in 9792 BC! For thousands of years historical sources have told of a forgotten time capsule of ancient wisdom located in a mythical labyrinth of secret chambers filled with artifacts and documents from the previous flood.

324 PAGES. 6X9 PAPERBACK. ILLUSTRATED. BIBLIOGRAPHY. $16.95. CODE: ORP





DARK MOON

Apollo and the Whistleblowers

by Mary Bennett and David Percy

•Did you know that 'live' color TV from the Moon was not actually live at all?
•Did you know that the Lunar Surface Camera had no viewfinder?
•Do you know that lighting was used in the Apollo photographs—yet no lighting equipment was taken to the Moon?
All these questions, and more, are discussed in great detail by British researchers Bennett and Percy in *Dark Moon*, the definitive book (nearly 600 pages) on the possible faking of the Apollo Moon missions. Bennett and Percy delve into every possible aspect of this beguiling theory, one that rocks the very foundation of our beliefs concerning NASA and the space program. Tons of NASA photos analyzed for possible deceptions.

568 PAGES. 6X9 PAPERBACK. ILLUSTRATED. BIBLIOGRAPHY. INDEX. $25.00. CODE: DMO



WAKE UP DOWN THERE!

The Excluded Middle Anthology

by Greg Bishop

The great American tradition of dropout culture makes it over the millennium mark with a collection of the best from *The Excluded Middle*, the critically acclaimed underground zine of UFOs, the paranormal, conspiracies, psychedelia, and spirit. Contributions from Robert Anton Wilson, Ivan Stang, Martin Kottmeyer, John Shirley, Scott Corrales, Adam Gorightly and Robert Sterling; and interviews with James Moseley, Karla Turner, Bill Moore, Kenn Thomas, Richard Boylan, Dean Radin, Joe McMoneagle, and the mysterious Ira Einhorn (an *Excluded Middle* exclusive). Includes full versions of interviews and extra material not found in the newsstand versions.

420 PAGES. 8X11 PAPERBACK. ILLUSTRATED. $25.00. CODE: WUDT



ARKTOS

The Myth of the Pole in Science, Symbolism, and Nazi Survival

by Joscelyn Godwin

A scholarly treatment of catastrophes, ancient myths and the Nazi Occult beliefs. Explored are the many tales of an ancient race said to have lived in the Arctic regions, such as Thule and Hyperborea. Progressing onward, the book looks at modern polar legends including the survival of Hitler, German bases in Antarctica, UFOs, the hollow earth, Agartha and Shambala, more.

220 PAGES. 6X9 PAPERBACK. ILLUSTRATED. $16.95. CODE: ARK

24 hour credit card orders—call: 815-253-6390 fax: 815-253-6300
email: auphq@frontiernet.net www.adventuresunlimitedpress.com www.wexclub.com

CONSPIRACY & HISTORY



PIRATES & THE LOST TEMPLAR FLEET

The Secret Naval War Between the Templars & the Vatican

by David Hatcher Childress

Childress takes us into the fascinating world of maverick sea captains who were Knights Templar (and later Scottish Rite Free Masons) who battled the Vatican, and the Spanish and Italian ships that sailed for the Pope. The lost Templar fleet was originally based at La Rochelle in southern France, but fled to the deep fiords of Scotland upon the dissolution of the Order by King Phillip. This banned fleet of ships was later commanded by the St. Clair family of Rosslyn Chapel (birthplace of Free Masonry). St. Clair and his Templars made a voyage to Canada in the year 1298 AD, nearly 100 years before Columbus! Later, this fleet of ships and new ones to come, flew the Skull and Crossbones, the symbol of the Knights Templar. They preyed on the ships of the Vatican coming from the rich ports of the Americas and were ultimately known as the Pirates of the Caribbean. Chapters include: 10,000 Years of Seafaring; The Knights Templar & the Crusades; The Templars and the Assassins; The Lost Templar Fleet and the Jolly Roger; Maps of the Ancient Sea Kings; Pirates, Templars and the New World; Christopher Columbus—Secret Templar Pirate?; Later Day Pirates and the War with the Vatican; Pirate Utopias and the New Jerusalem; more.

320 PAGES. 6X9 PAPERBACK. ILLUSTRATED. BIBLIOGRAPHY. $16.95. CODE: PLTF



CLOAK OF THE ILLUMINATI

Secrets, Transformations, Crossing the Star Gate

by William Henry

Thousands of years ago the stargate technology of the gods was lost. Mayan Prophecy says it will return by 2012, along with our alignment with the center of our galaxy. In this book: Find examples of stargates and wormholes in the ancient world; Examine myths and scripture with hidden references to a stargate cloak worn by the Illuminati, including Mari, Nimrod, Elijah, and Jesus; See rare images of gods and goddesses wearing the Cloak of the illuminati; Learn about Saddam Hussein and the secret missing library of Jesus; Uncover the secret Roman-era eugenics experiments at the Temple of Hathor in Denderah, Egypt; Explore the duplicate of the Stargate Pillar of the Gods in the Illuminists' secret garden in Nashville; Discover the secrets of manna, the food of the angels, Jesus and the Illuminati; more. Chapters include: Seven Stars Under Three Stars; The Long Walk; Squaring the Circle; The Mill of the Host; The Miracle Garment; The Fig; Nimrod: The Mighty Man; Nebuchadnezzar's Gate; The New Mighty Man; more.

238 PAGES. 6X9 PAPERBACK. ILLUSTRATED. BIBLIOGRAPHY. INDEX. $16.95. CODE: COIL





GUARDIANS OF THE HOLY GRAIL

by Mark Amaru Pinkham

Although the Templar Knights had been schooled in the legend of Jesus Christ and his famous chalice while in their homeland of France, during their one hundred years in the Holy Land they discovered that Jesus's Holy Grail was but one of a long line of Holy Grail manifestations, and that a lineage of Guardians of the Holy Grail had existed in Asia for thousands of years prior to the birth of the Messiah. This book presents this extremely ancient Holy Grail lineage from Asia and how the Knights Templar were initiated into it. It also reveals how the ancient Asian wisdom regarding the Holy Grail became the foundation for the Holy Grail legends of the west while also serving as the bedrock of the European Secret Societies, which included the Freemasons, Rosicrucians, and the Illuminati. Also: The Fisher Kings; The Middle Eastern mystery schools, such as the Assassins and Yezidhi; The ancient Holy Grail lineage from Sri Lanka and the Templar Knights' initiation into it; The head of John the Baptist and its importance to the Templars; The secret Templar initiation with grotesque Baphomet, the infamous Head of Wisdom; more.

248 PAGES. 6X9 PAPERBACK. ILLUSTRATED. BIBLIOGRAPHY. $16.95. CODE: GOHG



RETURN OF THE SERPENTS OF WISDOM

by Mark Amaru Pinkham

According to ancient records, the patriarchs and founders of the early civilizations in Egypt, India, China, Peru, Mesopotamia, Britain, and the Americas were the Serpents of Wisdom—spiritual masters associated with the serpent—who arrived in these lands after abandoning their beloved homelands and crossing great seas. While bearing names denoting snake or dragon (such as Naga, Lung, Djedhi, Amaru, Quetzalcoatl, Adder, etc.), these Serpents of Wisdom oversaw the construction of magnificent civilizations within which they and their descendants served as the priest kings and as the enlightened heads of mystery school traditions. Pinkham recounts the history of these "Serpents"—where they came from, why they came, the secret wisdom they disseminated, and why they are returning now.

400 PAGES. 6X9 PAPERBACK. ILLUSTRATED. REFERENCES. $16.95. CODE: RSW



THE STONE PUZZLE OF ROSSLYN CHAPEL

by Philip Coppens

Rosslyn Chapel is revered by Freemasons as a vital part of their history, believed by some to hold evidence of pre-Columbian voyages to America, assumed by others to hold important relics, from the Holy Grail to the Head of Christ, the Scottish chapel is a place full of mystery. The history of the chapel, its relationship to freemasonry and the family behind the scenes, the Sinclairs, is brought to life, incorporating new, previously forgotten and heretofore unknown evidence. Significantly, the story is placed in the equally enigmatic landscape surrounding the chapel, which includes features from Templar commanderies to prehistoric markings, from an ancient kingly site to the South to Arthur's Seat directly north of the chapel. The true significance and meaning of the chapel is finally unveiled: it is a medieval stone book of esoteric knowledge "written" by the Sinclair family, one of the most powerful and wealthy families in Scotland, chosen patrons of Freemasonry.

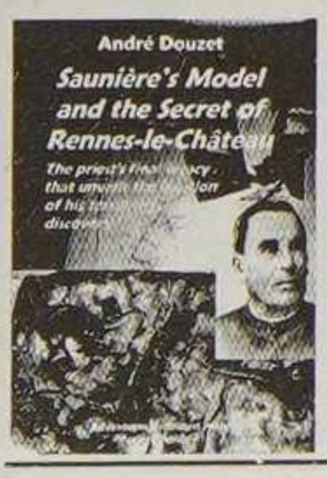
124 PAGES. 6X9 PAPERBACK. ILLUSTRATED. $12.00. CODE: SPRC

THE HISTORY OF THE KNIGHTS TEMPLARS

by Charles G. Addison, introduction by David Hatcher Childress

Chapters on the origin of the Templars, their popularity in Europe and their rivalry with the Knights of St. John, later to be known as the Knights of Malta. Detailed information on the activities of the Templars in the Holy Land, and the 1312 AD suppression of the Templars in France and other countries, which culminated in the execution of Jacques de Molay and the continuation of the Knights Templars in England and Scotland; the formation of the society of Knights Templars in London; and the rebuilding of the Temple in 1816. Plus a lengthy intro about the lost Templar fleet and its North American sea routes.

395 PAGES. 6X9 PAPERBACK. ILLUSTRATED. $16.95. CODE: HKT



SAUNIER'S MODEL AND THE SECRET OF RENNES-LE-CHATEAU

The Priest's Final Legacy

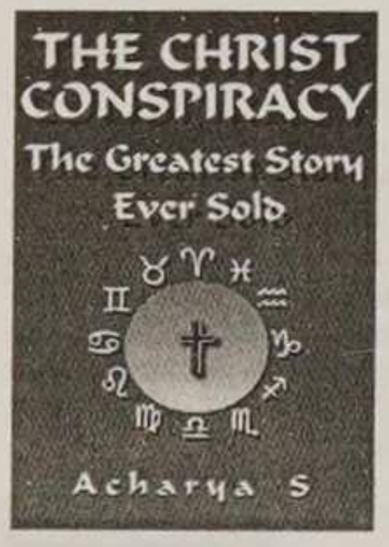
by André Douzet

Berenger Saunière, the enigmatic priest of the French village of Rennes-le-Château, is rumored to have found the legendary treasure of the Cathars. But what became of it? In 1916, Sauniere created his ultimate clue: he went to great expense to create a model of a region said to be the Calvary Mount, indicating the "Tomb of Jesus." But the region on the model does not resemble the region of Jerusalem. Did Saunière leave a clue as to the true location of his treasure? And what is that treasure? After years of research, André Douzet discovered this model—the only real clue Saunière left behind as to the nature and location of his treasure—and the possible tomb of Jesus.

116 PAGES. 6X9 PAPERBACK. ILLUSTRATED. BIBLIOGRAPHY. $12.00. CODE: SMOD

24 hour credit card orders—call: 815-253-6390 fax: 815-253-6300
email: auphq@frontiernet.net www.adventuresunlimitedpress.com www.wexclub.com

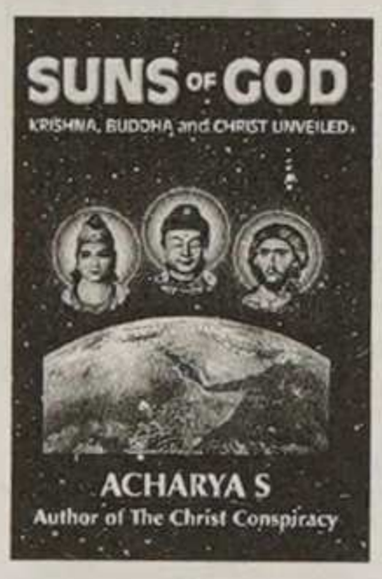
PHILOSOPHY & RELIGION



THE CHRIST CONSPIRACY
The Greatest Story Ever Sold
by Acharya S.

In this highly controversial and explosive book, archaeologist, historian, mythologist and linguist Acharya S. marshals an enormous amount of startling evidence to demonstrate that Christianity and the story of Jesus Christ were created by members of various secret societies, mystery schools and religions in order to unify the Roman Empire under one state religion. In developing such a fabrication, this multinational cabal drew upon a multitude of myths and rituals that existed long before the Christian era, and reworked them for centuries into the religion passed down to us today. Contrary to popular belief, there was no single man who was at the genesis of Christianity; Jesus was many characters rolled into one. These characters personified the ubiquitous solar myth, and their exploits were well known, as reflected by such popular deities as Mithras, Heracles/Hercules, Dionysos and many others throughout the Roman Empire and beyond. The story of Jesus as portrayed in the Gospels is revealed to be nearly identical in detail to that of the earlier savior-gods Krishna and Horus, who for millennia preceding Christianity held great favor with the people. *The Christ Conspiracy* shows the Jesus character as neither unique nor original, not "divine revelation." Christianity re-interprets the same extremely ancient body of knowledge that revolved around the celestial bodies and natural forces.

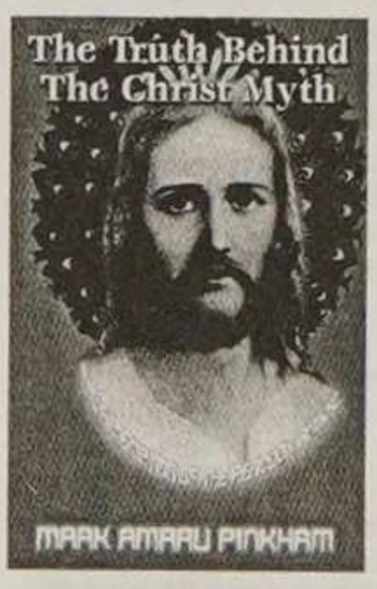
436 PAGES. 6X9 PAPERBACK. ILLUSTRATED. $16.95. CODE: CHRC



SUNS OF GOD
Krishna, Buddha and Christ Unveiled
by Acharya S

From the author of the controversial and best-selling book *The Christ Conspiracy: The Greatest Story Ever Sold* comes this electrifying journey into the origins and meaning of the world's religions and popular gods. Over the past several centuries, the Big Three spiritual leaders have been the Lords Christ, Krishna and Buddha, whose stories and teachings are so remarkably similar as to confound and amaze those who encounter them. As classically educated archaeologist, historian, mythologist and linguist Acharya S thoroughly reveals, these striking parallels exist not because these godmen were "historical" personages who "walked the earth" but because they are personifications of the central focus of the famous and scandalous "mysteries." These mysteries date back thousands of years and are found globally, reflecting an ancient tradition steeped in awe and intrigue. In unveiling the reasons for this highly significant development, the author presents an in-depth analysis that includes fascinating and original research based on evidence both modern and ancient—captivating information kept secret and hidden for ages.

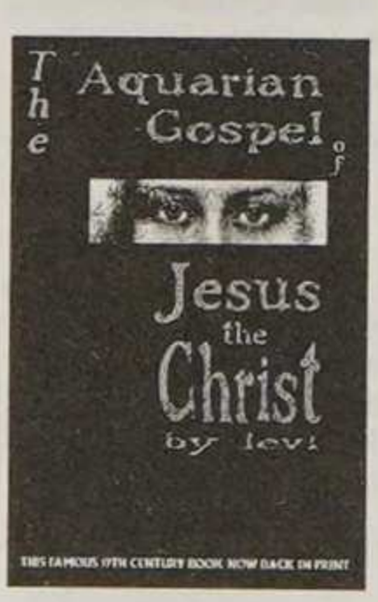
428 PAGES. 6X9 PAPERBACK. ILLUSTRATED. BIBLIOGRAPHY. INDEX. $16.95. CODE: SUNG



THE TRUTH BEHIND THE CHRIST MYTH
The Redemption of the Peacock Angel
by Mark Amaru Pinkham

The Peacock Angel of the Catholic Church is Murrugan's symbol, the peacock, a bird native to southeast Asia. Murrugan evolved into the Persian Mithras who evolved into Jesus Christ. Saint Paul came from Tarsus, the center of Mithras worship in Asia Minor; he amalgamated the legend of the Persian Son of God onto Jesus' life story. Topics include: The Three Wise Men were Magi priests who believed that Jesus was an incarnation of Mithras; While in India, Saint Thomas became a peacock before he died and merged with Murrugan, the Peacock Angel; The myth of the One and Only Son of God originated with Murrugan and Mithras; The Peacock Angel has been worshipped by many persons world-wide as The King of the World; Hitler, the Knights Templar, and the Illuminati sought to use the power of the Peacock Angel to conquer the world; more.

174 PAGES. 6X9 PAPERBACK. ILLUSTRATED. BIBLIOGRAPHY. $14.95. CODE: TBCM



THE AQUARIAN GOSPEL OF JESUS THE CHRIST
Transcribed from the Akashic Records
by Levi

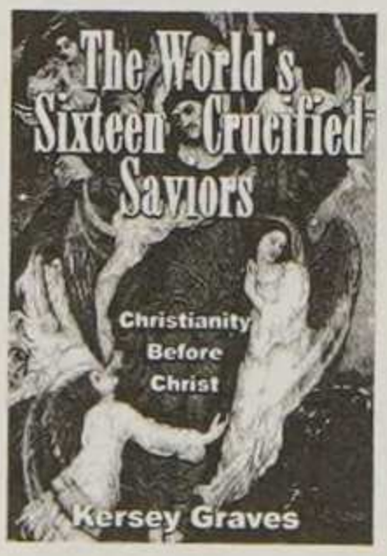
First published in 1908, this is the amazing story of Jesus, the man from Galilee, and how he attained the Christ consciousness open to all men. It includes a complete record of the "lost" 18 years of his life, a time on which the New Testament is strangely silent. During this period Jesus travelled widely in India, Tibet, Persia, Egypt and Greece, learning from the Masters, seers and wisemen of the East and the West in their temples and schools. Included is information on the Council of the Seven Sages of the World, Jesus with the Chinese Master Mencius (Meng Tzu) in Tibet, the ministry, trial, execution and resurrection of Jesus.

270 PAGES. 6X9 PAPERBACK. INDEX. $14.95. CODE: AGJC

THE BOOK OF ENOCH
The Prophet
translated by Richard Laurence

This is a reprint of the Apocryphal *Book of Enoch the Prophet* which was first discovered in Abyssinia in the year 1773 by a Scottish explorer named James Bruce. In 1821 *The Book of Enoch* was translated by Richard Laurence and published in a number of successive editions, culminating in the 1883 edition. One of the main influences from the book is its explanation of evil coming into the world with the arrival of the "fallen angels." Enoch acts as a scribe, writing up a petition on behalf of these fallen angels, or fallen ones, to be given to a higher power for ultimate judgment. Christianity adopted some ideas from Enoch, including the Final Judgment, the concept of demons, the origins of evil and the fallen angels, and the coming of a Messiah and ultimately, a Messianic kingdom. The *Book of Enoch* was ultimately removed from the Bible and banned by the early church. Copies of it were found to have survived in Ethiopia, and fragments in Greece and Italy.

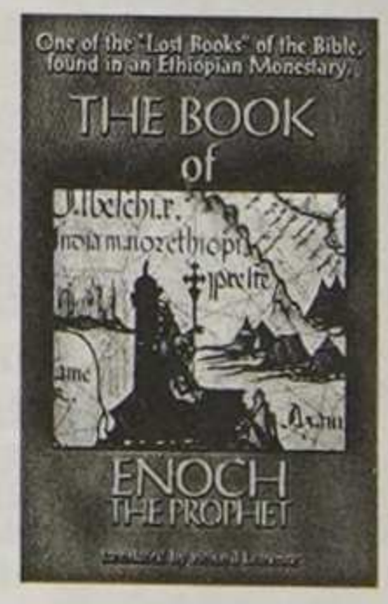
224 PAGES. 6X9 PAPERBACK. ILLUSTRATED. INDEX. $16.95. CODE: BOE



THE WORLD'S SIXTEEN CRUCIFIED SAVIORS
Christianity Before Christ
by Kersey Graves, foreword by Acharya S.

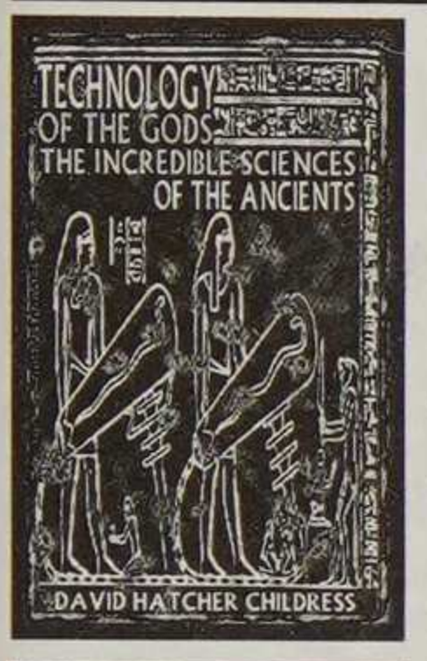
A reprint of Kersey Graves' classic and rare 1875 book on Christianity before Christ, and the 16 messiahs or saviors who are known to history before Christ! Chapters on: Rival Claims of the Saviors; Messianic Prophecies; Prophecies by the Figure of a Serpent; Virgin Mothers and Virgin-Born Gods; Stars Point Out the Time and the Saviors' Birthplace; Sixteen Saviors Crucified; The Holy Ghost of Oriental Origin; Appollonius, Osiris, and Magus as Gods; 346 Striking Analogies Between Christ and Krishna; 25th of December as the birthday of the Gods; more. 45 chapters in all.

436 PAGES. 6X9 PAPERBACK. ILUSTRATED. $19.95. CODE: WSCS



24 hour credit card orders—call: 815-253-6390 fax: 815-253-6300
email: auphq@frontiernet.net www.adventuresunlimitedpress.com www.wexclub.com

LOST CITIES



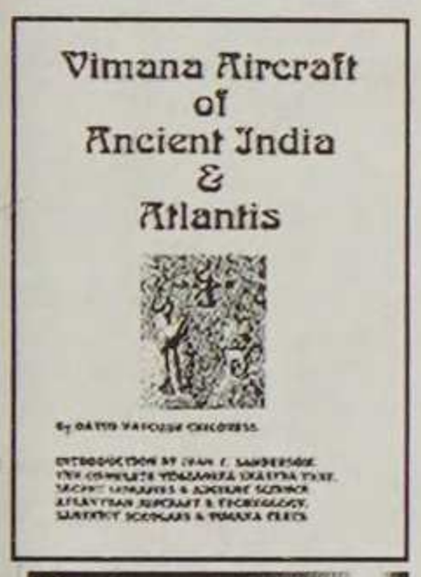
TECHNOLOGY OF THE GODS

The Incredible Sciences of the Ancients

by David Hatcher Childress

Popular *Lost Cities* author David Hatcher Childress takes us into the amazing world of ancient technology, from computers in antiquity to the "flying machines of the gods." Childress looks at the technology that was allegedly used in Atlantis and the theory that the Great Pyramid of Egypt was originally a gigantic power station. He examines tales of ancient flight and the technology that it involved; how the ancients used electricity; megalithic building techniques; the use of crystal lenses and the fire from the gods; evidence of various high tech weapons in the past, including atomic weapons; ancient metallurgy and heavy machinery; the role of modern inventors such as Nikola Tesla in bringing ancient technology back into modern use; impossible artifacts; and more.

356 PAGES. 6X9 PAPERBACK. ILLUSTRATED. BIBLIOGRAPHY. $16.95. CODE: TGOD



VIMANA AIRCRAFT OF ANCIENT INDIA & ATLANTIS

by David Hatcher Childress, introduction by Ivan T. Sanderson

Did the ancients have the technology of flight? In this incredible volume on ancient India, authentic Indian texts such as the *Ramayana* and the *Mahabharata* are used to prove that ancient aircraft were in use more than four thousand years ago. Included in this book is the entire Fourth Century BC manuscript *Vimaanika Shastra* by the ancient author Maharishi Bharadwaaja, translated into English by the Mysore Sanskrit professor G.R. Josyer. Also included are chapters on Atlantean technology, the incredible Rama Empire of India and the devastating wars that destroyed it. Also an entire chapter on mercury vortex propulsion and mercury gyros, the power source described in the ancient Indian texts. Not to be missed by those interested in ancient civilizations or the UFO enigma.

334 PAGES. 6X9 PAPERBACK. RARE PHOTOGRAPHS, MAPS AND DRAWINGS. $15.95. CODE: VAA



LOST CONTINENTS & THE HOLLOW EARTH

I Remember Lemuria and the Shaver Mystery

by David Hatcher Childress & Richard Shaver

Lost Continents & the Hollow Earth is Childress' thorough examination of the early hollow earth stories of Richard Shaver and the fascination that fringe fantasy subjects such as lost continents and the hollow earth have had for the American public. Shaver's rare 1948 book *I Remember Lemuria* is reprinted in its entirety, and the book is packed with illustrations from Ray Palmer's *Amazing Stories* magazine of the 1940s. Palmer and Shaver told of tunnels running through the earth—tunnels inhabited by the Deros and Teros, humanoids from an ancient spacefaring race that had inhabited the earth, eventually going underground, hundreds of thousands of years ago. Childress discusses the famous hollow earth books and delves deep into whatever reality may be behind the stories of tunnels in the earth. Operation High Jump to Antarctica in 1947 and Admiral Byrd's bizarre statements, tunnel systems in South America and Tibet, the underground world of Agartha, the belief of UFOs coming from the South Pole, more.

344 PAGES. 6X9 PAPERBACK. ILLUSTRATED. $16.95. CODE: LCHE



A HITCHHIKER'S GUIDE TO ARMAGEDDON

by David Hatcher Childress

With wit and humor, popular Lost Cities author David Hatcher Childress takes us around the world and back in his trippy finalé to the Lost Cities series. He's off on an adventure in search of the apocalypse and end times. Childress hits the road from the fortress of Megiddo, the legendary citadel in northern Israel where Armageddon is prophesied to start. Hitchhiking around the world, Childress takes us from one adventure to another, to ancient cities in the deserts and the legends of worlds before our own. Childress muses on the rise and fall of civilizations, and the forces that have shaped mankind over the millennia, including wars, invasions and cataclysms. He discusses the ancient Armageddons of the past, and chronicles recent Middle East developments and their ominous undertones. In the meantime, he becomes a cargo cult god on a remote island off New Guinea, gets dragged into the Kennedy Assassination by one of the "conspirators," investigates a strange power operating out of the Altai Mountains of Mongolia, and discovers how the Knights Templar and their off-shoots have driven the world toward an epic battle centered around Jerusalem and the Middle East.

320 PAGES. 6X9 PAPERBACK. ILLUSTRATED. BIBLIOGRAPHY. INDEX. $16.95. CODE: HGA



THE LAND OF OSIRIS

An Introduction to Khemitology

by Stephen S. Mehler

Was there an advanced prehistoric civilization in ancient Egypt? Were they the people who built the great pyramids and carved the Great Sphinx? Did the pyramids serve as energy devices and not as tombs for kings? Mehler has uncovered an indigenous oral tradition that still exists in Egypt, and has been fortunate to have studied with a living master of this tradition, Abd'El Hakim Awyan. Mehler has also been given permission to present these teachings to the Western world, teachings that unfold a whole new understanding of ancient Egypt and have only been presented heretofore in fragments by other researchers. Chapters include: Egyptology and Its Paradigms; Khemitology—New Paradigms; Asgat Nefer—The Harmony of Water; Khemit and the Myth of Atlantis; The Extraterrestrial Question; more.

272 PAGES. 6X9 PAPERBACK. ILLUSTRATED. COLOR SECTION. BIBLIOGRAPHY. $18.95. CODE: LOOS



IN QUEST OF LOST WORLDS

Journey to Mysterious Algeria, Ethiopia & the Yucatan

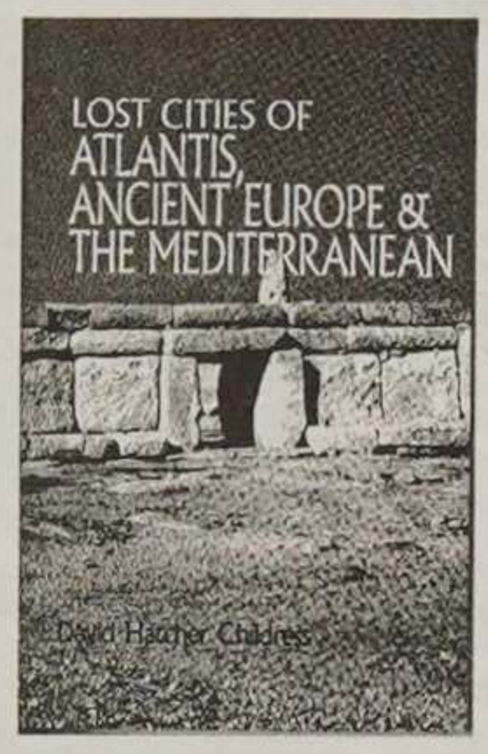
by Count Byron Khun de Prorok

Finally, a reprint of Count Byron de Prorok's classic archeology/adventure book first published in 1936 by E.P. Dutton & Co. in New York. In this exciting and well illustrated book, de Prorok takes us into the deep Sahara of forbidden Algeria, to unknown Ethiopia, and to the many prehistoric ruins of the Yucatan. Includes: Tin Hinan, Legendary Queen of the Tuaregs; The mysterious A'Haggar Range of southern Algeria; Jupiter, Ammon and Tripolitania; The "Talking Dune"; The Land of the Garamantes; Mexico and the Poison Trail; Seeking Atlantis—Chichen Itza; Shadowed by the "Little People"—the Lacandon Pygmie Maya; Ancient Pyramids of the Usamasinta and Piedras Negras in Guatemala; In Search of King Solomon's Mines & the Land of Ophir; Ancient Emerald Mines of Ethiopia. Also included in this book are 24 pages of special illustrations of the famous—and strange—wall paintings of the Ahaggar from the rare book *The Search for the Tassili Frescoes* by Henri Lhote (1959). A visual treat of a remote area of the world that is even today forbidden to outsiders!

324 PAGES. 6X9 PAPERBACK. ILLUSTRATED. $16.95. CODE: IQLW

24 hour credit card orders—call: 815-253-6390 fax: 815-253-6300
email: auphq@frontiernet.net www.adventuresunlimitedpress.com www.wexclub.com

LOST CITIES



LOST CITIES OF ATLANTIS, ANCIENT EUROPE & THE MEDITERRANEAN

by David Hatcher Childress

Atlantis! The legendary lost continent comes under the close scrutiny of maverick archaeologist David Hatcher Childress in this sixth book in the internationally popular *Lost Cities* series. Childress takes the reader in search of sunken cities in the Mediterranean; across the Atlas Mountains in search of Atlantean ruins; to remote islands in search of megalithic ruins; to meet living legends and secret societies. From Ireland to Turkey. Morocco to Eastern Europe, and around the remote islands of the Mediterranean and Atlantic, Childress takes the reader on an astonishing quest for mankind's past. Ancient technology, cataclysms, megalithic construction, lost civilizations and devastating wars of the past are all explored in this book. Childress challenges the skeptics and proves that great civilizations not only existed in the past, but the modern world and its problems are reflections of the ancient world of Atlantis.

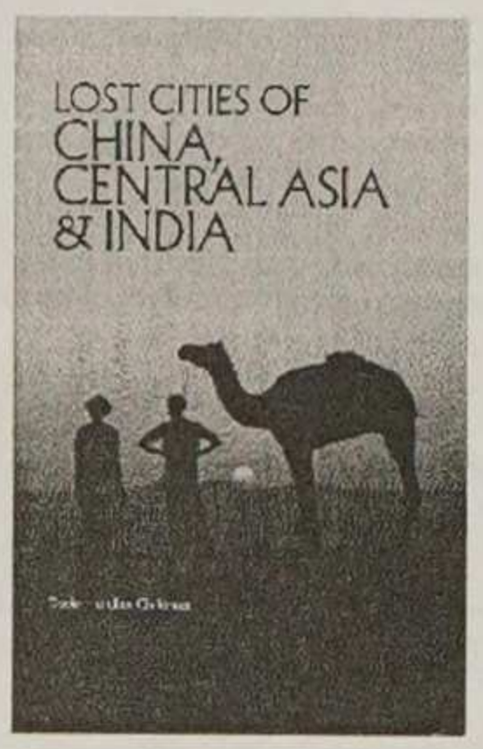
524 PAGES. 6X9 PAPERBACK. ILLUSTRATED. BIBLIOGRAPHY & INDEX. $16.95. CODE: MED

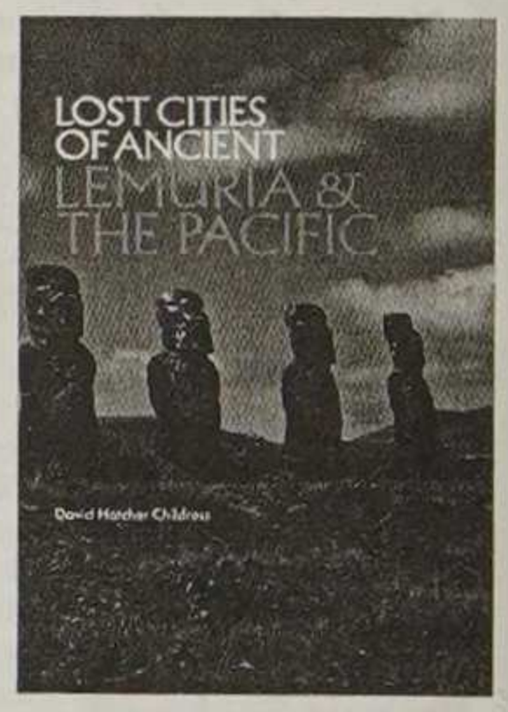
LOST CITIES OF CHINA, CENTRAL INDIA & ASIA

by David Hatcher Childress

Like a real life "Indiana Jones," maverick archaeologist David Childress takes the reader on an incredible adventure across some of the world's oldest and most remote countries in search of lost cities and ancient mysteries. Discover ancient cities in the Gobi Desert; hear fantastic tales of lost continents, vanished civilizations and secret societies bent on ruling the world; visit forgotten monasteries in forbidding snow-capped mountains with strange tunnels to mysterious subterranean cities! A unique combination of far-out exploration and practical travel advice, it will astound and delight the experienced traveler or the armchair voyager.

429 PAGES. 6X9 PAPERBACK. ILLUSTRATED. FOOTNOTES & BIBLIOGRAPHY. $14.95. CODE: CHI





LOST CITIES OF ANCIENT LEMURIA & THE PACIFIC

by David Hatcher Childress

Was there once a continent in the Pacific? Called Lemuria or Pacifica by geologists, Mu or Pan by the mystics, there is now ample mythological, geological and archaeological evidence to "prove" that an advanced and ancient civilization once lived in the central Pacific. Maverick archaeologist and explorer David Hatcher Childress combs the Indian Ocean, Australia and the Pacific in search of the surprising truth about mankind's past. Contains photos of the underwater city on Pohnpei; explanations on how the statues were levitated around Easter Island in a clockwise vortex movement; tales of disappearing islands; Egyptians in Australia; and more.

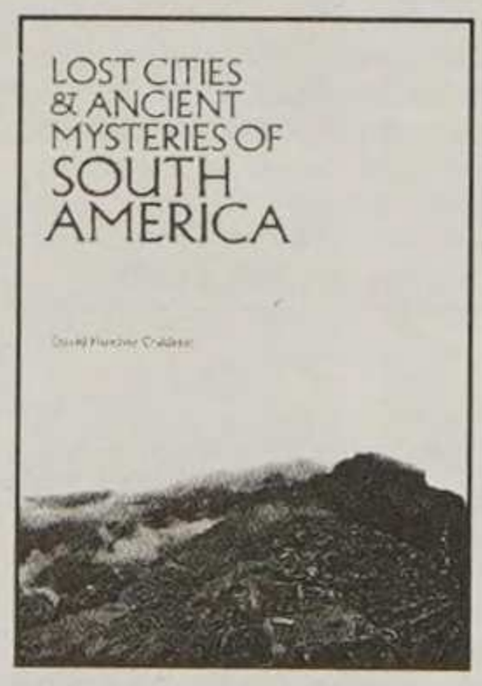
379 PAGES. 6X9 PAPERBACK. ILLUSTRATED. FOOTNOTES & BIBLIOGRAPHY. $14.95. CODE: LEM

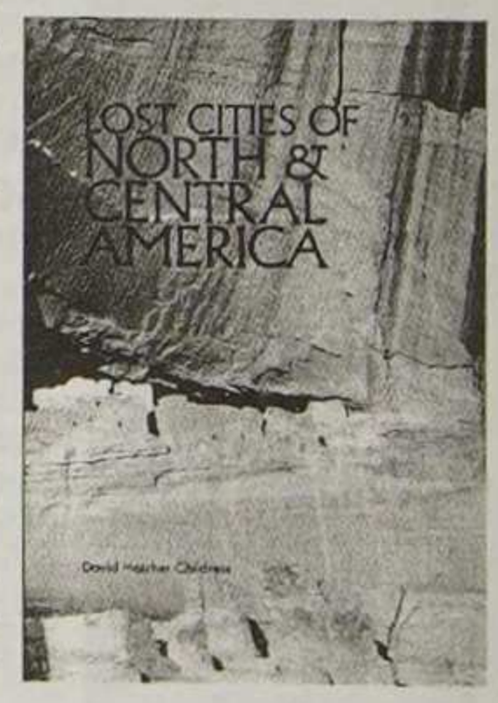
LOST CITIES OF NORTH & CENTRAL AMERICA

by David Hatcher Childress

Down the back roads from coast to coast, maverick archaeologist and adventurer David Hatcher Childress goes deep into unknown America. With this incredible book, you will search for lost Mayan cities and books of gold, discover an ancient canal system in Arizona, climb gigantic pyramids in the Midwest, explore megalithic monuments in New England, and join the astonishing quest for lost cities throughout North America. From the war-torn jungles of Guatemala, Nicaragua and Honduras to the deserts, mountains and fields of Mexico, Canada, and the U.S.A., Childress takes the reader in search of sunken ruins, Viking forts, strange tunnel systems, living dinosaurs, early Chinese explorers, and fantastic lost treasure. Packed with both early and current maps, photos and illustrations.

590 PAGES. 6X9 PAPERBACK. ILLUSTRATED. FOOTNOTES. BIBLIOGRAPHY. INDEX. $16.95. CODE: NCA



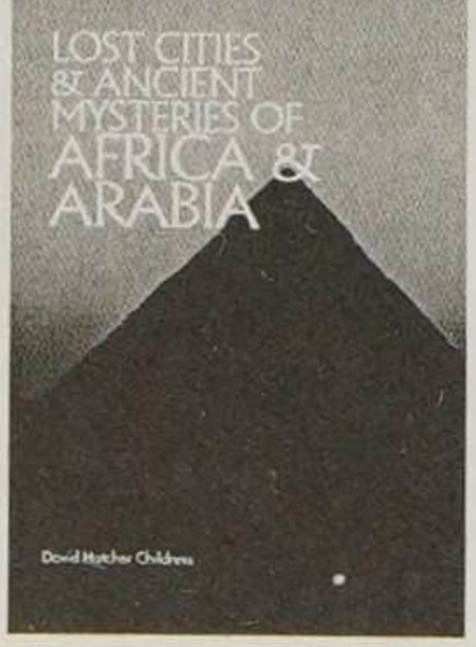


LOST CITIES & ANCIENT MYSTERIES OF SOUTH AMERICA

by David Hatcher Childress

Rogue adventurer and maverick archaeologist David Hatcher Childress takes the reader on unforgettable journeys deep into deadly jungles, high up on windswept mountains and across scorching deserts in search of lost civilizations and ancient mysteries. Travel with David and explore stone cities high in mountain forests and hear fantastic tales of Inca treasure, living dinosaurs, and a mysterious tunnel system. Whether he is hopping freight trains, searching for secret cities, or just dealing with the daily problems of food, money, and romance, the author keeps the reader spellbound. Includes both early and current maps, photos, and illustrations, and plenty of advice for the explorer planning his or her own journey of discovery.

381 PAGES. 6X9 PAPERBACK. ILLUSTRATED. FOOTNOTES. BIBLIOGRAPHY. INDEX. $16.95. CODE: SAM



LOST CITIES & ANCIENT MYSTERIES OF AFRICA & ARABIA

by David Hatcher Childress

Across ancient deserts, dusty plains and steaming jungles, maverick archaeologist David Childress continues his world-wide quest for lost cities and ancient mysteries. Join him as he discovers forbidden cities in the Empty Quarter of Arabia; "Atlantean" ruins in Egypt and the Kalahari desert; a mysterious, ancient empire in the Sahara; and more. This is the tale of an extraordinary life on the road: across war-torn countries, Childress searches for King Solomon's Mines, living dinosaurs, the Ark of the Covenant and the solutions to some of the fantastic mysteries of the past.

423 PAGES. 6X9 PAPERBACK. ILLUSTRATED. FOOTNOTES & BIBLIOGRAPHY. $14.95. CODE: AFA

24 hour credit card orders—call: 815-253-6390 fax: 815-253-6300
email: auphq@frontiernet.net www.adventuresunlimitedpress.com www.wexclub.com

ANTI-GRAVITY



THE FREE-ENERGY DEVICE HANDBOOK

A Compilation of Patents and Reports

by David Hatcher Childress

A large-format compilation of various patents, papers, descriptions and diagrams concerning free-energy devices and systems. *The Free-Energy Device Handbook* is a visual tool for experimenters and researchers into magnetic motors and other "over-unity" devices. With chapters on the Adams Motor, the Hans Coler Generator, cold fusion, superconductors, "N" machines, space-energy generators, Nikola Tesla, T. Townsend Brown, and the latest in free-energy devices. Packed with photos, technical diagrams, patents and fascinating information, this book belongs on every science shelf. With energy and profit being a major political reason for fighting various wars, free-energy devices, if ever allowed to be mass distributed to consumers, could change the world! Get your copy now before the Department of Energy bans this book!

292 PAGES. 8X10 PAPERBACK. ILLUSTRATED. BIBLIOGRAPHY. $16.95. CODE: FEH

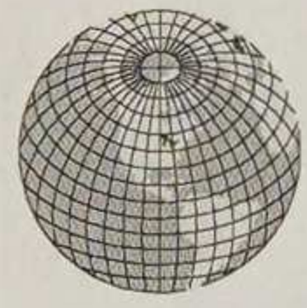
THE ANTI-GRAVITY HANDBOOK

edited by David Hatcher Childress, with Nikola Tesla, T.B. Paulicki, Bruce Cathie, Albert Einstein and others

The new expanded compilation of material on Anti-Gravity, Free Energy, Flying Saucer Propulsion, UFOs, Suppressed Technology, NASA Cover-ups and more. Highly illustrated with patents, technical illustrations and photos. This revised and expanded edition has more material, including photos of Area 51, Nevada, the government's secret testing facility. This classic on weird science is back in a 90s format!



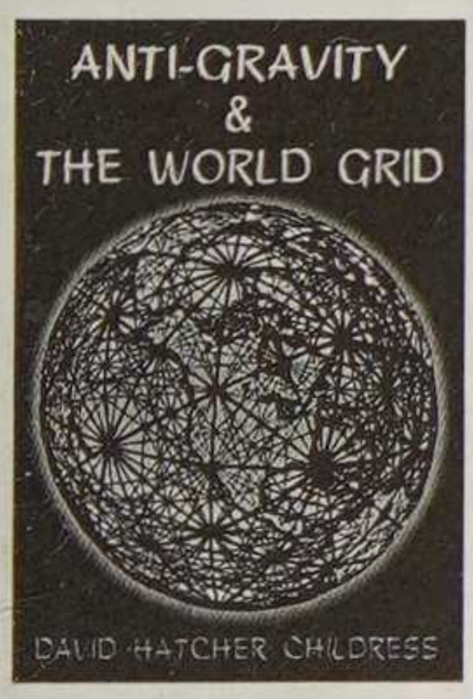
- **How to build a flying saucer.**
- **Arthur C. Clarke on Anti-Gravity.**
- **Crystals and their role in levitation.**
- **Secret government research and development.**
- **Nikola Tesla on how anti-gravity airships could draw power from the atmosphere.**
- **Bruce Cathie's Anti-Gravity Equation.**
- **NASA, the Moon and Anti-Gravity.**



253 PAGES. 7X10 PAPERBACK. BIBLIOGRAPHY/INDEX/APPENDIX. HIGHLY ILLUSTRATED. $16.95. CODE: AGH

ANTI–GRAVITY & THE WORLD GRID

Is the earth surrounded by an intricate electromagnetic grid network offering free energy? This compilation of material on ley lines and world power points contains chapters on the geography, mathematics, and light harmonics of the earth grid. Learn the purpose of ley lines and ancient megalithic structures located on the grid. Discover how the grid made the Philadelphia Experiment possible. Explore the Coral Castle and many other mysteries, including acoustic levitation, Tesla Shields and scalar wave weaponry. Browse through the section on anti-gravity patents, and research resources.



274 PAGES. 7X10 PAPERBACK. ILLUSTRATED. $14.95. CODE: AGW

ANTI–GRAVITY & THE UNIFIED FIELD

edited by David Hatcher Childress

Is Einstein's Unified Field Theory the answer to all of our energy problems? Explored in this compilation of material is how gravity, electricity and magnetism manifest from a unified field around us. Why artificial gravity is possible; secrets of UFO propulsion; free energy; Nikola Tesla and anti-gravity airships of the 20s and 30s; flying saucers as superconducting whirls of plasma; anti-mass generators; vortex propulsion; suppressed technology; government cover-ups; gravitational pulse drive; spacecraft & more.

240 PAGES. 7X10 PAPERBACK. ILLUSTRATED. $14.95. CODE: AGU



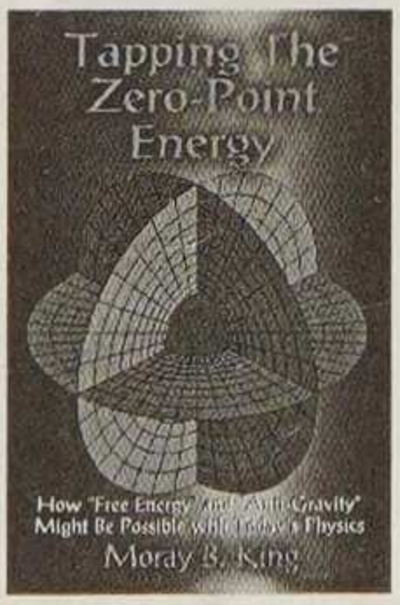
ETHER TECHNOLOGY

A Rational Approach to Gravity Control

by Rho Sigma

This classic book on anti-gravity and free energy is back in print and back in stock. Written by a well-known American scientist under the pseudonym of "Rho Sigma," this book delves into international efforts at gravity control and discoid craft propulsion. Before the Quantum Field, there was "Ether." This small, but informative book has chapters on John Searle and "Searle discs;" T. Townsend Brown and his work on anti-gravity and ether-vortex turbines. Includes a forward by former NASA astronaut Edgar Mitchell.

108 PAGES. 6X9 PAPERBACK. ILLUSTRATED. $12.95. CODE: ETT



TAPPING THE ZERO POINT ENERGY

Free Energy & Anti-Gravity in Today's Physics

by Moray B. King

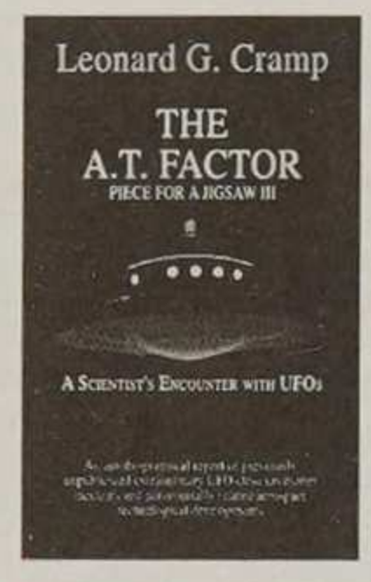
King explains how free energy and anti-gravity are possible. The theories of the zero point energy maintain there are tremendous fluctuations of electrical field energy imbedded within the fabric of space. This book tells how, in the 1930s, inventor T. Henry Moray could produce a fifty kilowatt "free energy" machine; how an electrified plasma vortex creates anti-gravity; how the Pons/Fleischmann "cold fusion" experiment could produce tremendous heat without fusion; and how certain experiments might produce a gravitational anomaly.

190 PAGES. 5X8 PAPERBACK. ILLUSTRATED. $12.95. CODE: TAP

24 hour credit card orders—call: 815-253-6390 fax: 815-253-6300

email: auphq@frontiernet.net www.adventuresunlimitedpress.com www.wexclub.com

ANTI-GRAVITY



THE A.T. FACTOR

A Scientists Encounter with UFOs: Piece For A Jigsaw Part 3

by Leonard Cramp

British aerospace engineer Cramp began much of the scientific anti-gravity and UFO propulsion analysis back in 1955 with his landmark book *Space, Gravity & the Flying Saucer* (out-of-print and rare). His next books (available from Adventures Unlimited) *UFOs & Anti-Gravity: Piece for a Jig-Saw* and *The Cosmic Matrix: Piece for a Jig-Saw Part 2* began Cramp's in depth look into gravity control, free-energy, and the interlocking web of energy that pervades the universe. In this final book, Cramp brings to a close his detailed and controversial study of UFOs and Anti-Gravity.

324 PAGES. 6X9 PAPERBACK. ILLUSTRATED. BIBLIOGRAPHY. INDEX. $16.95. CODE: ATF



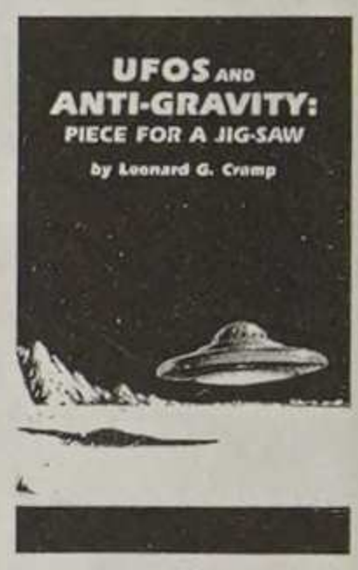
COSMIC MATRIX

Piece for a Jig-Saw, Part Two

by Leonard G. Cramp

Cosmic Matrix is the long-awaited sequel to his 1966 book *UFOs & Anti-Gravity: Piece for a Jig-Saw.* Cramp has had a long history of examining UFO phenomena and has concluded that UFOs use the highest possible aeronautic science to move in the way they do. Cramp examines anti-gravity effects and theorizes that this super-science used by the craft—described in detail in the book—can lift mankind into a new level of technology, transportation and understanding of the universe. The book takes a close look at gravity control, time travel, and the interlocking web of energy between all planets in our solar system with Leonard's unique technical diagrams. A fantastic voyage into the present and future!

364 PAGES. 6X9 PAPERBACK. ILLUSTRATED. BIBLIOGRAPHY. $16.00. CODE: CMX



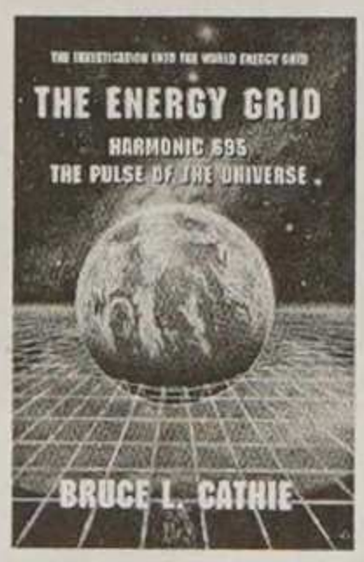
UFOS AND ANTI-GRAVITY

Piece For A Jig-Saw

by Leonard G. Cramp

Leonard G. Cramp's 1966 classic book on flying saucer propulsion and suppressed technology is a highly technical look at the UFO phenomena by a trained scientist. Cramp first introduces the idea of 'anti-gravity' and introduces us to the various theories of gravitation. He then examines the technology necessary to build a flying saucer and examines in great detail the technical aspects of such a craft. Cramp's book is a wealth of material and diagrams on flying saucers, anti-gravity, suppressed technology, G-fields and UFOs. Chapters include Crossroads of Aerodymanics, Aerodynamic Saucers, Limitations of Rocketry, Gravitation and the Ether, Gravitational Spaceships, G-Field Lift Effects, The Bi-Field Theory, VTOL and Hovercraft, Analysis of UFO photos, more.

388 PAGES. 6X9 PAPERBACK. ILLUSTRATED. $16.95. CODE: UAG



THE ENERGY GRID

Harmonic 695, The Pulse of the Universe

by Captain Bruce Cathie.

This is the breakthrough book that explores the incredible potential of the Energy Grid and the Earth's Unified Field all around us. Cathie's first book, *Harmonic 33*, was published in 1968 when he was a commercial pilot in New Zealand. Since then, Captain Bruce Cathie has been the premier investigator into the amazing potential of the infinite energy that surrounds our planet every microsecond. Cathie investigates the Harmonics of Light and how the Energy Grid is created. In this amazing book are chapters on UFO Propulsion, Nikola Tesla, Unified Equations, the Mysterious Aerials, Pythagoras & the Grid, Nuclear Detonation and the Grid, Maps of the Ancients, an Australian Stonehenge examined, more.

255 PAGES. 6X9 TRADEPAPER. ILLUSTRATED. $15.95. CODE: TEG



THE BRIDGE TO INFINITY

Harmonic 371244

by Captain Bruce Cathie

Cathie has popularized the concept that the earth is crisscrossed by an electromagnetic grid system that can be used for anti-gravity, free energy, levitation and more. The book includes a new analysis of the harmonic nature of reality, acoustic levitation, pyramid power, harmonic receiver towers and UFO propulsion. It concludes that today's scientists have at their command a fantastic store of knowledge with which to advance the welfare of the human race.

204 PAGES. 6X9 TRADEPAPER. ILLUSTRATED. $14.95. CODE: BTF



THE HARMONIC CONQUEST OF SPACE

by Captain Bruce Cathie

Chapters include: Mathematics of the World Grid; the Harmonics of Hiroshima and Nagasaki; Harmonic Transmission and Receiving; the Link Between Human Brain Waves; the Cavity Resonance between the Earth; the Ionosphere and Gravity; Edgar Cayce—the Harmonics of the Subconscious; Stonehenge; the Harmonics of the Moon; the Pyramids of Mars; Nikola Tesla's Electric Car; the Robert Adams Pulsed Electric Motor Generator; Harmonic Clues to the Unified Field; and more. Also included are tables showing the harmonic relations between the earth's magnetic field, the speed of light, and anti-gravity/gravity acceleration at different points on the earth's surface. New chapters in this edition on the giant stone spheres of Costa Rica, Atomic Tests and Volcanic Activity, and a chapter on Ayers Rock analysed with Stone Mountain, Georgia.

248 PAGES. 6X9. PAPERBACK. ILLUSTRATED. BIBLIOGRAPHY. $16.95. CODE: HCS



MAN-MADE UFOS 1944—1994

Fifty Years of Suppression

by Renato Vesco & David Hatcher Childress

A comprehensive look at the early "flying saucer" technology of Nazi Germany and the genesis of man-made UFOs. This book takes us from the work of captured German scientists to escaped battalions of Germans, secret communities in South America and Antarctica to todays state-of-the-art "Dreamland" flying machines. Heavily illustrated, this astonishing book blows the lid off the "government UFO conspiracy" and explains with technical diagrams the technology involved. Examined in detail are secret underground airfields and factories; German secret weapons; "suction" aircraft; the origin of NASA; gyroscopic stabilizers and engines; the secret Marconi aircraft factory in South America; and more. Introduction by W.A. Harbinson, author of the Dell novels *GENESIS* and *REVELATION*.

318 PAGES. 6X9 PAPERBACK. ILLUSTRATED. INDEX & FOOTNOTES. $18.95. CODE: MMU

24 hour credit card orders—call: 815-253-6390 fax: 815-253-6300
email: auphq@frontiernet.net www.adventuresunlimitedpress.com www.wexclub.com

FREE ENERGY SYSTEMS



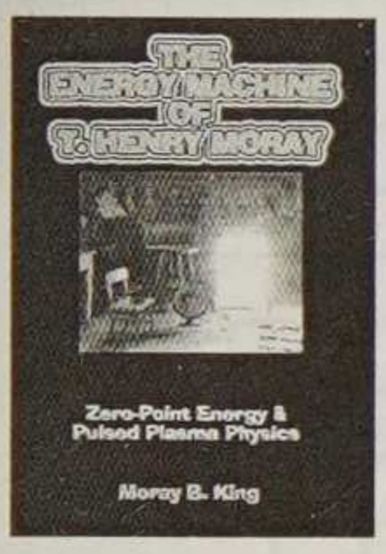
HARNESSING THE WHEELWORK OF NATURE

Tesla's Science of Energy

by Thomas Valone, Ph.D., P.E.

A compilation of essays, papers and technical briefings on the emerging Tesla Technology and Zero Point Energy engineering that will soon change the entire way we live. Chapters include: Tesla: Scientific Superman who Launched the Westinghouse Industrial Firm by John Shatlan; Nikola Tesla—Electricity's Hidden Genius, excerpt from The Search for Free Energy; Tesla's History at Niagara Falls; Non-Hertzian Waves: True Meaning of the Wireless Transmission of Power by Toby Grotz; On the Transmission of Electricity Without Wires by Nikola Tesla; Tesla's Magnifying Transmitter by Andrija Puharich; Tesla's Self-Sustaining Electrical Generator and the Ether by Oliver Nichelson; Self-Sustaining Non-Hertzian Longitudinal Waves by Dr. Robert Bass; Modification of Maxwell's Equations in Free Space; Scalar Electromagnetic Waves; Disclosures Concerning Tesla's Operation of an ELF Oscillator; A Study of Tesla's Advanced Concepts & Glossary of Tesla Technology Terms; Electric Weather Forces: Tesla's Vision by Charles Yost; The New Art of Projecting Concentrated Non-Dispersive Energy Through Natural Media; The Homopolar Generator: Tesla's Contribution by Thomas Valone; Tesla's Ionizer and Ozonator: Implications for Indoor Air Pollution by Thomas Valone; How Cosmic Forces Shape Our Destiny by Nikola Tesla; Tesla's Death Ray plus Selected Tesla Patents; more.

288 PAGES. 6X9 PAPERBACK. ILLUSTRATED. $16.95. CODE: HWWN



THE ENERGY MACHINE OF T. HENRY MORAY

by Moray B. King

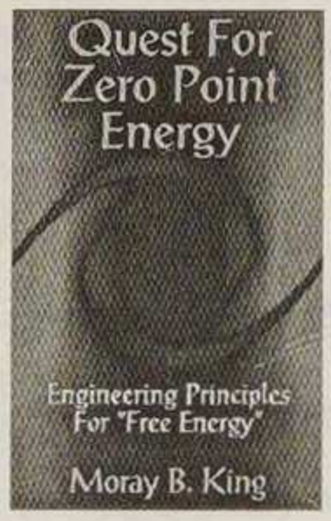
In the 1920s T. Henry Moray invented a "free energy" device that reportedly output 50 kilowatts of electricity. It could not be explained by standard science at that time. The electricity exhibited a strange "cold current" characteristic where thin wires could conduct appreciable power without heating. Moray suffered ruthless suppression, and in 1939 the device was destroyed. Frontier science lecturer and author Moray B. King explains the invention with today's science. Modern physics recognizes that the vacuum contains tremendous energy called the zero-point energy. A way to coherently activate it appears surprisingly simple: first create a glow plasma or corona, then abruptly pulse it. Other inventors have discovered this approach (sometimes unwittingly) to create novel energy devices, and they too were suppressed. The common pattern of their technologies clarified the fundamental operating principle. King hopes to inspire engineers and inventors so that a new energy source can become available to mankind.

192 PAGES. 6X8 PAPERBACK. ILLUSTRATED. REFERENCES. $14.95. CODE: EMHM

QUEST FOR ZERO-POINT ENERGY

Engineering Principles for "Free Energy"

by Moray B. King



King expands, with diagrams, on how free energy and anti-gravity are possible. The theories of zero point energy maintain there are tremendous fluctuations of electrical field energy embedded within the fabric of space. King explains the following topics: Tapping the Zero-Point Energy as an Energy Source; Fundamentals of a Zero-Point Energy Technology; Vacuum Energy Vortices; The Super Tube; Charge Clusters: The Basis of Zero-Point Energy Inventions; Vortex Filaments, Torsion Fields and the Zero-Point Energy; Transforming the Planet with a Zero-Point Energy Experiment; Dual Vortex Forms: The Key to a Large Zero-Point Energy Coherence. Packed with diagrams, patents and photos. With power shortages now a daily reality in many parts of the world, this book offers a fresh approach very rarely mentioned in the mainstream media.

224 PAGES. 6X9 PAPERBACK. ILLUSTRATED. $14.95. CODE: QZPE



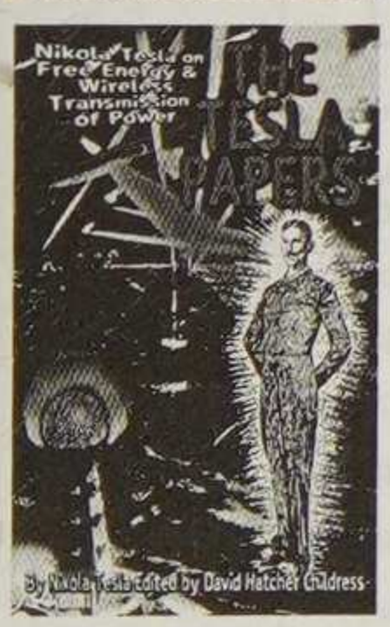
THE TIME TRAVEL HANDBOOK

A Manual of Practical Teleportation & Time Travel

edited by David Hatcher Childress

In the tradition of *The Anti-Gravity Handbook* and *The Free-Energy Device Handbook*, science and UFO author David Hatcher Childress takes us into the weird world of time travel and teleportation. Not just a whacked-out look at science fiction, this book is an authoritative chronicling of real-life time travel experiments, teleportation devices and more. *The Time Travel Handbook* takes the reader beyond the government experiments and deep into the uncharted territory of early time travellers such as Nikola Tesla and Guglielmo Marconi and their alleged time travel experiments, as well as the Wilson Brothers of EMI and their connection to the Philadelphia Experiment—the U.S. Navy's forays into invisibility, time travel, and teleportation. Childress looks into the claims of time travelling individuals, and investigates the unusual claim that the pyramids on Mars were built in the future and sent back in time. A highly visual, large format book, with patents, photos and schematics. Be the first on your block to build your own time travel device!

316 PAGES. 7X10 PAPERBACK. ILLUSTRATED. $16.95. CODE: TTH



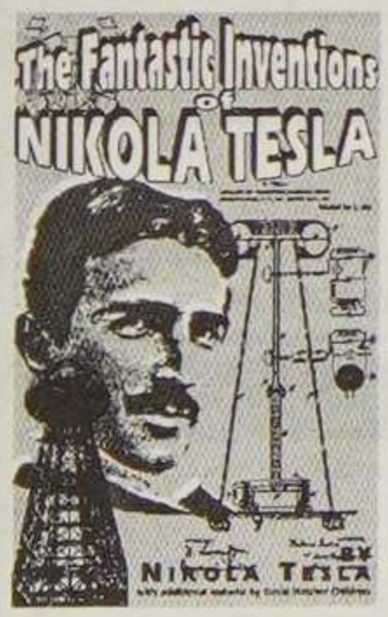
THE TESLA PAPERS

Nikola Tesla on Free Energy & Wireless Transmission of Power

by Nikola Tesla, edited by David Hatcher Childress

David Hatcher Childress takes us into the incredible world of Nikola Tesla and his amazing inventions. Tesla's rare article "The Problem of Increasing Human Energy with Special Reference to the Harnessing of the Sun's Energy" is included. This lengthy article was originally published in the June 1900 issue of *The Century Illustrated Monthly Magazine* and it was the outline for Tesla's master blueprint for the world. Tesla's fantastic vision of the future, including wireless power, anti-gravity, free energy and highly advanced solar power. Also included are some of the papers, patents and material collected on Tesla at the Colorado Springs Tesla Symposiums, including papers on: •The Secret History of Wireless Transmission •Tesla and the Magnifying Transmitter •Design and Construction of a Half-Wave Tesla Coil •Electrostatics: A Key to Free Energy •Progress in Zero-Point Energy Research •Electromagnetic Energy from Antennas to Atoms •Tesla's Particle Beam Technology •Fundamental Excitatory Modes of the Earth-Ionosphere Cavity

325 PAGES. 8X10 PAPERBACK. ILLUSTRATED. $16.95. CODE: TTP



THE FANTASTIC INVENTIONS OF NIKOLA TESLA

by Nikola Tesla with additional material by David Hatcher Childress

This book is a readable compendium of patents, diagrams, photos and explanations of the many incredible inventions of the originator of the modern era of electrification. In Tesla's own words are such topics as wireless transmission of power, death rays, and radio-controlled airships. In addition, rare material on German bases in Antarctica and South America, and a secret city built at a remote jungle site in South America by one of Tesla's students, Guglielmo Marconi. Marconi's secret group claims to have built flying saucers in the 1940s and to have gone to Mars in the early 1950s! Incredible photos of these Tesla craft are included. The Ancient Atlantean system of broadcasting energy through a grid system of obelisks and pyramids is discussed. •His plan to transmit free electricity into the atmosphere. •How electrical devices would work using only small antennas. •Why unlimited power could be utilized anywhere on earth. •How radio and radar technology can be used as death-ray weapons in Star Wars.

342 PAGES. 6X9 PAPERBACK. ILLUSTRATED. APPENDIX. $16.95. CODE: FINT

24 hour credit card orders—call: 815-253-6390 fax: 815-253-6300

email: auphq@frontiernet.net www.adventuresunlimitedpress.com www.wexclub.com



ADVENTURES UNLIMITED

One Adventure Place
P.O. Box 74
Kempton, Illinois 60946
United States of America
•Tel.: 1-800-718-4514 or 815-253-6390
•Fax: 815-253-6300
Email: auphq@frontiernet.net
http://www.adventuresunlimitedpress.com
or www.adventuresunlimited.nl

10% Discount when you order 3 or more items!

ORDERING INSTRUCTIONS

- Remit by USD$ Check, Money Order or Credit Card
- Visa, Master Card, Discover & AmEx Accepted
- Prices May Change Without Notice
- 10% Discount for 3 or more Items

SHIPPING CHARGES

United States

- Postal Book Rate { $3.00 First Item / 50¢ Each Additional Item
- Priority Mail { $4.50 First Item / $2.00 Each Additional Item
- UPS { $5.00 First Item / $1.50 Each Additional Item

NOTE: UPS Delivery Available to Mainland USA Only

Canada

- Postal Book Rate { $6.00 First Item / $2.00 Each Additional Item
- Postal Air Mail { $8.00 First Item / $2.50 Each Additional Item
- Personal Checks or Bank Drafts MUST BE USD$ and Drawn on a US Bank
- Canadian Postal Money Orders in US$ OK
- Payment MUST BE US$

All Other Countries

- Surface Delivery { $10.00 First Item / $4.00 Each Additional Item
- Postal Air Mail { $14.00 First Item / $5.00 Each Additional Item
- Checks and Money Orders MUST BE US $ and Drawn on a US Bank or branch.
- Payment by credit card preferred!

SPECIAL NOTES

- RETAILERS: Standard Discounts Available
- BACKORDERS: We Backorder all Out-of-Stock Items Unless Otherwise Requested
- PRO FORMA INVOICES: Available on Request
- VIDEOS: NTSC Mode Only. Replacement only.
- For PAL mode videos contact our other offices:

European Office:
Adventures Unlimited, Pannewal 22,
Enkhuizen, 1602 KS, The Netherlands
http: www.adventuresunlimited.nl
Check Us Out Online at:
www.adventuresunlimitedpress.com

Please check: ☑

☐ This is my first order ☐ I have ordered before ☐ This is a new address

Name	
Address	
City	
State/Province	Postal Code
Country	
Phone day	Evening
Fax	Email

Item Code	Item Description	Price		Qty	Total

Please check: ☑

☐ Postal-Surface
☐ Postal-Air Mail (Priority in USA)
☐ UPS (Mainland USA only)

Subtotal ➡	
Less Discount-10% for 3 or more items ➡	
Balance ➡	
Illinois Residents 6.25% Sales Tax ➡	
Previous Credit ➡	
Shipping ➡	
Total (check/MO in USD$ only) ➡	

☐ Visa/MasterCard/Discover/Amex

Card Number

Expiration Date

10% Discount When You Order 3 or More Items!

Comments & Suggestions

Share Our Catalog with a Friend

232.966 Sm6
Smith, Jerry E.
Secrets of the Holy Lance :
the spear of destiny in
SEP 0 2 2005

$16.95

ISBN 1-931882-43-6

"Whosoever possesses this Holy Lance and understa[illegible]serves, holds in his hand [illegible]world!"



Here at last is an unbiased, compre[illegible]y of the Holy Lance—the spear reputedly used by Longi[illegible]he Roman centurion, to pierce the side of the crucified Jesus Christ to prove He was dead. A legend arose that "whosever possesses this Holy Lance and understands the powers it serves, holds in his hand the destiny of the world." Whether it is a holy relic or a fake, world history has repeatedly turned on the possession of this strange object.

Secrets of the Holy Lance offers a sweeping look at the history of the Spear, starting with its alleged creation in the pre-historic workshop of Tubal-Cain, seventh generation grandson of Cain, the son of Adam. The Spear is traced through the Crucifixion to its possession by Constantine (Rome's first Christian Caesar), and on to Charlemagne (who claimed that with it, he ruled the Holy Roman Empire by Divine Right), then through another thousand years of kings and emperors, until it came within Hitler's grasp! Did it then rest for a while in Antarctic ice? Is it now hidden in Europe, awaiting the next man to wield its awesome power, while a clever fake is on display at the Hofburg Palace in Vienna?

Jerry Smith (also the author of HAARP: The Ultimate Weapon) is a staunchly independent journalist who in this book seeks to pierce the veil of myth and mystery around the Spear. Neither debunking nor worshiping, he reveals both the occult and secular powers of this world-historic talisman. Mere belief that it was infused with magic by virtue of its shedding the Savior's blood has made men kings. But what if it's more?

Is the Spear of Longinus an occult hotline to Higher Intelligences? What are "the powers it serves"?



Adventures Unlimited Press
www.adventuresunlimitedpress.com

ISBN 1-931882-43-6

